

Mā te taki te kāhui ka tau

Te Waiaro ki te Reo Māori i ngā Hinonga Kāwanatanga

A thesis submitted for the degree of
Doctor of Philosophy
At the University of Otago, Dunedin,
New Zealand.

Gianna Margurite Arinia Leoni

November 2015

Mō aku irāmutu, me ngā uri kei te heke mai,

Kei ngū te reo korihi, te reo korokī.

Ariā

Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama¹ i roto i ngā kura, i te hāpori whānui, i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hoki o Aotearoa. Ahakoa kua whakapau kaha te tokomaha o ngā tāngata ki te whakahaumanu i te reo Māori, kāore anō te reo Māori kia māori i ngā wāhi katoa o te hāpori. Kāore te whai painga o te reo Māori i te kitea whānuitia e te tokomaha o Aotearoa.

He mea whakamana-ā-ture te reo Māori ki Aotearoa i te tau 1987. I te tau 2003 *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* tuatahi i hangaia ai, ā, i whakahouhia i te tau 2014. Heoi, ka aro tēnei tuhinga ki ēnei rautaki me te whakatinanahia māritetia ōna e te Kāwanatanga ki ōna ratonga katoa. He arotake mātātuhī nō te mahere reo tēnei, ināhoki he huarahi matua hei whakahaumanu i ngā reo o te tokoiti; mā ngā wheako whaiaro o ngā kaimahi, o ētahi hinonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga e kitea mai ai he ture ā-tuhi noa, he rautaki ā-tuhi noa ēnei ki te nuinga o ngā hinonga, arā, he kupu kau.

Ka whakamahuki tēnei tuhinga i te āhuatanga o te mahere reo;² he aha ngā mahi mahere reo kua mahia ki Hawai’i, ki Wēra, ki Kānata hei tauira, hei whakatauritenga mō Aotearoa, ā, ka whakamāramatia ngā mahi kua mahia ki Aotearoa. Ka miramiratia ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hei wāhi whakahirahira ki te whakakaha i te reo Māori, ināhoki kāore anō tētahi atu tuhinga whakapae kia āta titiro ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga nei.

Ko ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru³ te ngako o ētahi wāhanga. Ka whakamahuki ā rātou kōrero nei i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori; i ngā mahi hāpai, akiaki hoki i te reo Māori; tae atu ki te waiaro mō te reo Māori ki ō rātou ake hinonga. Ka aro ki ngā tāhuhu matua e toru i puta mai i ēnei uiuinga: te rahi o te reo ka whakamahia; te whakatinanatanga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga; ngā whāinga hoki o ngā kaimahi hei whakarato i ngā ratonga tika mō ngā kiritaki.⁴

¹ Reo whānui-te-mārama: *language of wider communication, vernacular*.

² Mahere reo: *language planning*.

³ Kaiwhakauru: *participant*.

⁴ Kāore te rautaki reo 2014 e āta whai wāhi ki tenei tuhinga nā te mea, he mea whwkahou noa i 2014, ā, kua tīmata kē aku tuhituhi i te wā i whakahoutia.

Ka whakarawe te wāhanga whakamutunga i ētahi tohutohu hei ārahi i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ki te whakatinana i *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*. Ka whakakōpanihia tēnei tuhinga whakapae ki te taha whakahaere a ngā kaimahi, inā, ki te noho tangata whenua mai o te reo Māori me te wāhi ki te whakatinana i tā te kupu ā-tuhi, ā-waha, i kī atu ai.

He paku mihi

Nā ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru i pīkau tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Kāore he kupu mō aku whakawhetai ki ngā kaiwhakauru i tohatoha mai nei i ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ā rātou wheako whaiaro. He mihi hoki tēnei ki ngā hinonga i whakaae ki te whakauru i tēnei rangahau. Mei kore koutou katoa, ka kore tēnei rangahau. Aku mihi hoki ki te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo, ki Te Tumu, ki Te Kura Roa, nā koutou i whai wāhi māku hei whakaoti i tēnei rangahau.

Kei te whakamoemiti atu te manu meroiti nei ki ngā kaitautoko e whiu mai nei i ngā hua kāramuramu hei tutuki te wawata. Ki aku kaiārahi, a Ahorangi Poia Rewi kōrua ko Ahorangi Tuarua Lachlan Paterson. Ehara te ārahi tohu kairangi i te mahi māmā, ā, he kakī mārō au i ētahi wā. I kawea e kōrua aku hiahia ki te tuhi i te reo Māori. Kāore au i te mōhio, i aha kōrua kia whakamārama ai i aku tuhinga reo Māori i ētahi wā, engari, kei konei tonu tātou. I whakamanawatia au e kōrua. Ko te tumanako, he āhua pai tēnei tuhinga whakapae ki a kōrua. Ki te taniwha o Te Tumu, a P. Nāu taku aroha mō te reo Māori i ahu. Kāore e kore, mei kore koe hei whakarato i tēnei kaupapa ki ahau, kei tētahi atu wāhi pea au e noho ana. E matapopore ana ahau i ā tāua hui, i ō kupu, ahakoa he kupu manganga (i te reo Ingarihi, i te reo Māori hoki) i te nuinga o te wā. Ka mau au ki āu whakaakoranga mai mō ake tonu. He pīki mihi ki a koe. Ki a Lachy, nō Poia i wīwī, i wāwā, nāu ahau i ārahi. I āki mai koe i a au mēnā e matea ana, i waiho atu i a au kia haere tonu ai. I a koe e pokea ana e te mahi, i tere whakahoki tonu mai i ngā tarawhe. Ko koe a runga. Nei rā aku mihi mutunga kore ki a kōrua.

Ki a Aunty Pearl, ko koe tētahi pou tokomanawa mō ngā tauira o te Whare Wānanga nei. Ka tangi ana au i roto i tō tari, kāore e kore, ka pikia te wairua e koe. Kei te mihi atu ki a koe mō te aroha mutunga kore.

La famiglia è la patria del cuore – home is where the heart is.

Ahakoa kei wīwī, kei wāwā, kua āwhina tonu mai tōku whānau. Ahakoa kāore koutou i te tino mōhio, he aha te kaupapa o taku rangahau, kua tukua ngā kupu akiaki. Nei rā te mihi ki a koutou katoa: Pop, Mā, Pā, Roy & Koren (me ngā tamariki), Antonia, Mario; ki te whānau Tahau, ki te whānau Rogers hoki. Nā koutou katoa māua ko

Shaun i tautoko i tēnei haerenga. I tatari koutou mō te whakaotinga o tēnei tuhinga kia wehe ai māua ko Shaun i Ōtepoti, kia takahi ai māua ko Shaun ki a koutou. Aroha mai, ko te āhua nei, ka noho tonu māua ki konei. Heoi, me mōhio koutou, kei ō māua ngākau koutou i ngā wā katoa. Tōku aroha ki a koutou katoa. Me kaua e wareware i ngā hoa piri o tōku whānau, ko tōku whānau whānui: ko te whānau Ellwood, te whānau McGilbert, te whānau Manu me ētahi atu. I a Mā rāua ko Pā e tāwhiti atu nei, nā koutou au i tiaki anō nei ko au tā koutou tamahine. Tēnā rawa atu koutou.

He toka tū moana, arā, he toa rongonui.

He haerenga roa, he rerenga uaua tēnei, ā, tokomaha ngā tāngata i akiaki i ahau, i kukume i ahau ki te mutunga. Ki aku hoa māreikura, Marama, Libby, Brandon, Adam, inarā, ki te tokotoru tīhoihoi, a KP koutou ko Huhana, ko Scruff. E kore e ea i a au ō āwhina, te ngutungutu me ngā wā hātakehi. Nā koutou au i tū tonu ai. Māku koutou e awhi mō ake tonu atu. He tino whakahirahira te mahi ngahau i waho i te ao tohu kairangi hei piki i taku hauora. Ki aku hoa maha i te Whare Wānanga, i Ōtepoti i wīwī, i wāwā, ki a Quiz Wānz, ki taku kapa hākinakina Off the Couch, ki ngā tāne hōhā o South Pacific Raiders me ngā wāhine kauanuaanu o South Pacific Magic, ki taku ‘Dunedin family’ (shaka), ki aku ‘tamariki’ maha, pīki aroha ki a koutou katoa. Tokomaha rawa o koutou, heoi, me mōhio, e whakawhetai ana au mō te whanaungatanga, te kōrero paki, te kai, te wai, me te aroha. Kei te mihi, kei te mihi, kei te mihi.

He iti hau marangai e tū te pāhokahoka.

Ko te mihi whakamutunga, ko te kupu matua ake. Ki a koe, taku taringi, Shaun. Kāore he kupu. E tū tahi ana tāua mai i ō tāua pīpītanga i te whare wānanga tae atu ki tēnei wā. Nuku atu i te toru tau koe e whāngai nei i ahau i tēnei haerenga. I whakarongo koe ki aku amuamu. I a au e tanuku ana, nāu ahau i whakapiki. Ka wātea tāua ināiane! E kore e mimiti te aroha mōu.

He iti pioke, nō Rangaunu, he au tōna.

Ka whakaihi tēnei ki a koe, Nana Rita. Nāu ahau i whāngai ai, i akiaki ai, i aroha ai. Nāu taku hiahia ki te ako, ki te tuhi hoki, i te reo Māori i whanake ai. Ka maumahara au ki a koe me āu whakaakoranga mō ake tonu atu. Moe mai x

He pitopito kōrero

E whai ana tēnei tuhinga whakapae i ngā whakaritenga tuhituhi a te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e pā ana ki te tuhi wetereo. He tuhinga reo Māori tēnei, engari, kāore he kupu Māori mō ngā aroro katoa. He maha hoki ngā whakatakotoranga kupu⁵ mō ngā āhuatanga rerekē o tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Nō reira, he kupu tāpiri, arā, he notiwae, mō ngā kupu tauhou i roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae; mēnā ka taea, he whakamārama Māori; mō ngā kupu pōriro⁶ me ngā kupu hou, he kupu Ingarihi hei whakamārama. I ētahi wā, he notiwae anō mō ētahi kupu, hei whakamaumahara i te kaipānui he aha te tikanga o te kupu. He Rārangi Kupu hoki kei muri i te Rārangi Tēpu. Mēnā kāore e taea e au te whakamāori tētahi kupu, mēnā he kupu i tētahi atu reo, hāunga i te reo Māori, kua whakatītahatia.

He itiiti noa iho ngā tuhinga reo Māori, nō reira, kua whakamahi tēnei tuhinga whakapae i te mahi a te puka reo Ingarihi. Ka kapea ana ētahi wāhanga tuhituhi, kua ōrite ki tōna ake āhuatanga i roto i te rauemi mātāpuna. Kāore i whakatītahatia. Ka pēnei hoki mō ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru. Kāore au i te hiahia ki te whakamāori i ēnei kōrero kia kore ai e whakaitihia te mana o te kaikōrero, kei ngaro rānei te matū o ā rātou kupu. Ahakoa i te reo Ingarihi te nuinga o ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru, ā, he kupu Māori i kōrerotia, kāore i whakatītahatia. Heoi, i ētahi wā, kua hangaia ētahi tēpu, kua whakamāoritia ētahi tēpu rānei. Mēnā nāku i whakamāori, kua tāpirihia e au te kōrero ‘Nā te kaituhi te whakamāoritanga’.

E rua ngā take o te kupu ‘whakamāori’ i tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Ko tētahi, e pā ana ki te whakamāoritanga o te reo, mai i te reo Ingarihi ki te reo Māori. Ko tētahi atu i hono ki te kupu ‘māori’, arā, he mea e kitea nuitia ana, ehara i te tauhou. I ngā wā katoa, kua whakapau kaha au ki te whakamārama i te rerekētanga, ko te horopaki o te kōrero te tino tohu mō tēhea momo ‘whakamāori’ kua mahia. Mā te pūreta pūmatua, puriki e rerekē ai te ‘Māori’ me te ‘māori’.

Kua roa te wānanga mō te whakamahi i te ingoa ‘Pākehā’ mō rātou i tae mai i Ūropi. Ko te wā o te taenga tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira hei tohua te iwitanga kē o ngā

⁵ Whakatakotoranga kupu: *terminology*.

⁶ Kupu pōriro: *loanword*.

tāngata o tēnei tuhinga whakapae. E whakamahi ana tēnei tuhinga whakapae i te ingoa ‘Māori’ mō ngā tangata whenua o Aotearoa, i te ingoa ‘Pākehā’ mō ngā Pākehā o Aotearoa, i te ingoa ‘Tauīwi’ mō rātou i tae ai ki Aotearoa mai i ētahi atu whenua.

E whakawhiti ana tēnei tuhinga whakapae i te kupu ‘whakaora’, i te kupu ‘whakarauora’, i te kupu ‘whakahauora’ hoki, ā, ko ngā hāngūtanga me ngā pīmuri whakaingoa o ēnei kupu.

Rārangi Kōrero

Ariā.....	ii
He paku mihi	iv
He pitopito kōrero.....	vi
Rārangi Kōrero	viii
Rārangi Whakaahua.....	xiii
Rārangi Tēpu me ngā Kauwhata.....	xiii
Rārangi Kupu.....	xiv
He Kupu Whakataki.....	1
I. He kupu tīmatanga	1
II. Te ahunga o tēnei rangahau	1
III. Tōku pūrākau	4
IV. Ko te tāhuhu whakaaro o te rangahau	7
IV.I. He rangahau Māori	7
IV.II. He tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga.....	9
V. Ko te tukanga rangahau.....	11
V.I. Ko te kōhi mātauranga	12
V.II. Ko ngā tikanga matatika	14
V.III. Ko te tātaritanga rangahau.....	14
V.IV. Te tuhi i te reo Māori.....	15
V.V. Ko ētahi ngoikoretanga me ētahi huritao.....	16
VI. Ko te takohatanga o te tuhinga whakapae.....	17
VII. Takotoranga o te tuhinga	18
Te Wāhanga 1 - Ko te Mahere Reo	20
1.1. He kupu tīmatanga	20
1.2. Te tipuranga o te mahere reo.....	21
1.2.1. I mua i te tau 1960.....	21
1.2.2. I te tekau tau 1960 ki te tekau tau 1990.....	22
1.2.3. I te tau 1990 ki nāianei	24
1.3. He aha te mahere reo: He tautuhinga nā ngā kaituhi	25
1.4. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga	27
1.4.1. Ko te tūranga o ngā reo	28
1.4.1.1. He reo ‘katipa’	30
1.4.1.2. He reo ‘ā-motu’	31
1.4.1.3. Ko ngā reo whānui-te-mārama	32
1.4.1.4. He kupu whakatepe o te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga.....	33
1.4.2. Ko te reoruatanga	34
1.4.3. Ko te kaupapa here reo	34
1.5. Ngā āhuatanga/kaupapa rerekē o te mahere reo.....	36

1.5.1. Ko ngā huarahi mahere reo	37
1.5.1.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here	37
1.5.1.2. Te mahere reo ā-tipuranga	38
1.5.2. Te rahi o te mahere reo	38
1.5.2.1. Ko te mahere reo nui	39
1.5.2.2. Ko te mahere reo iti	39
1.5.3. Ko ngā momo mahere reo	40
1.5.3.1. Te ‘mana’ o te reo	40
1.5.3.2. Te mahere whakakaonga reo	41
1.5.3.3. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo	42
1.6. Te mahi o te mahere reo	42
1.7. He kupu whakamutunga	44
Te Wāhanga 2 -Ko te mahere reo ki te Ao	45
2.1. He kupu tīmatanga	45
2.2. Ko te whenua o Wēra	46
2.2.1. Ko Wēra, ko te whenua	46
2.2.2. Ko te noho whenua o Wēra	47
2.2.3. Ko ngā reo o Wēra	49
2.2.4. Ko ngā mahi mahere reo ki Wēra	52
2.2.4.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Wēra	52
2.2.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo ki Wēra	56
2.2.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo ki Wēra	56
2.2.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Wēra	57
2.2.5. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga ki Wēra	58
2.2.5.1. Ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Wēra	58
2.2.5.2. Ko ngā reo ā-motu, ko te reo whānui-te-mārama ki Wēra	59
2.2.5.3. Ko te reoruatanga ki Wēra	59
2.2.5.4. Te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman ..	60
2.2.6. He kupu whakatepe mō Wēra	60
2.3. Ko te whenua o Kānata	60
2.3.1. Ko Kānata, ko te whenua	61
2.3.2. Ko te noho whenua o Kānata	62
2.3.3. Ko ngā reo o Kānata	65
2.3.4. Ko ngā mahi mahere reo ki Kānata	67
2.3.4.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Kānata	67
2.3.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo ki Kānata	68
2.3.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo ki Kānata	68
2.3.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Kānata	69
2.3.5. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga ki Kānata	70
2.3.5.1. Ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Kānata	70
2.3.5.2. Ko ngā reo ā-motu me ngā reo whānui-te-mārama ki Kānata	71
2.3.5.3. Ko te reoruatanga ki Kānata	71
2.3.5.4. Te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman ..	72

2.3.6. He kupu whakatepe mō Kānata.....	72
2.4. Ko te whenua o Hawai`i.....	73
2.4.1. Ko Hawai`i, ko te whenua.....	74
2.4.2. Ko te noho whenua o Hawai`i.....	75
2.4.3. Ko ngā reo o Hawai`i	77
2.4.4. Ko nga mahi mahere reo ki Hawai`i	79
2.4.4.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Hawai`i.....	79
2.4.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo ki Hawai`i	80
2.4.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo ki Hawai`i	81
2.4.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Hawai`i	81
2.4.5. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga ki Hawai`i.....	82
2.4.5.1. Ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Hawai`i.....	82
2.4.5.2. Ko ngā reo ā-motu me ngā reo whānui-te-mārama ki Hawai`i	82
2.4.5.3. Ko te reoruatanga ki Hawai`i	83
2.4.5.4. Te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman ..	83
2.4.6. He kupu whakatepe mō Hawai`i	84
2.5. He kupu whakamutunga.....	84
Te Wāhanga 3 - Ko te mahere reo ki Aotearoa.....	86
3.1. He kupu tīmatanga	86
3.2. Ko te whenua o Aotearoa.....	87
3.2.1. Ko te noho whenua Māori o Aotearoa	87
3.2.2. Ko ngā reo tuatahi o Aotearoa.....	88
3.2.2.1. Te kōrero ā-waha.....	89
3.2.3. Te taenga mai o te reo Ingarihi ki Aotearoa.....	90
3.2.3.1. Te Tiriti o Waitangi	92
3.2.3.2. Ko te mātauranga Pākehā	93
3.2.3.3. Waihongia ngā āhuatanga Māori.....	95
3.3. He mahere reo ōpaki: ko te mahi whakahauora	96
3.3.1. Ko te Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori	97
3.3.2. Ko ngā mahi a te Kāwanatanga	98
3.3.3. He kura Māori, he kura hei whakamāori.....	100
3.3.3.1. Ko te kōhanga reo.....	100
3.3.3.2. Ko te kura kaupapa Māori	102
3.3.3.3. Ko ngā wharekura me ngā whare wānanga	103
3.3.3.4. He kupu whakatepe – kura Māori	104
3.3.4. Ko te whakaputanga pāpāho.....	104
3.4. Ko ngā mahi mahere reo ki Aotearoa	105
3.4.1. Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here	105
3.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo	108
3.4.2.1. Kotahi Mano Kāika	108
3.4.2.2. Bank of New Zealand (BNZ)	108
3.4.2.3. Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo	108
3.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo	109

3.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo	110
3.5. Ko te mana o te reo ki te porihanga	110
3.6. Ko te KoPA (ZePA).....	112
3.7. He tatauranga	113
3.8. He kupu whakamutunga.....	114
Te Wāhanga 4 - Ko te Kāwanatanga me Te Rautaki Reo Māori.....	115
4.1. He kupu tīmatanga	115
4.2. Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa	115
4.2.1. Ngā hinonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga.....	115
4.2.2. He aha te Kāwanatanga i whakamahere reo Māori ai?	117
4.3. Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here.....	117
4.3.1. Te Rautaki Reo Māori 2003	118
4.3.2. Ngā whāinga o te Rautaki	119
4.3.3. Mā wai e mahi te aha?.....	120
4.4. He kupu whakamutunga.....	122
Te Wāhanga 5 - Ko ngā kaiwhakauru me te reo Māori.....	123
5.1. He kupu tīmatanga	123
5.2. Ko wai ngā kaiwhakauru.....	123
5.2.1. Ngā meka tangata	124
5.2.2. Ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru	125
5.2.3. Ngā whāinga reo Māori.....	127
5.3. Te whakamahinga i te reo Māori	128
5.3.1. Ko ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori	129
5.3.1.1. Ko te Pouaka Whakaata Māori.....	130
5.3.1.2. Ko te reo irirangi	132
5.3.2. Ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga.....	133
5.3.3. He angitu reo Māori anō.....	135
5.4. He kupu whakamutunga.....	137
Te Wāhanga 6 - Ko te tirohanga ki te reo Māori.....	139
6.1. He kupu tīmatanga	139
6.2. Ko te whaihua o te reo ki te umanga.....	139
6.2.1. He whaihua ā-tangata	140
6.2.2. He whaihua ā-umanga	142
6.2.3. He kupu whakatepe – te whaihua o te reo Māori	143
6.3. He herenga, he huanga kē ngā āheinga reo Māori	144
6.4. Ko te kōwhiringa reo i roto i te umanga	146
6.4.1. He reo whānui-te-mārama, he reo whakamahi.....	146
6.4.2. Ko te kōwhiringa reo Māori i roto i te umanga	148
6.4.3. He kupu whakatepe – te kōwhiringa reo i roto i te umanga.....	149
6.5. He mahi uaua, he mahi ngāwari rānei.....	149
6.5.1. Kāore i te uaua rawa ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori.....	150
6.5.2. Ko te ako i te reo Māori ki te hinonga ā-Kāwanatanga.....	151

6.6. He kupu whakamutunga.....	153
Te Wāhanga 7 - Ko te mahere reo ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.....	155
7.1. He kupu tīmatanga	155
7.2. Ko ngā hāpainga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga	156
7.2.1. Ko te mana o te reo ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga	156
7.2.1.1. Ko te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga	156
7.2.1.2. Ko ngā momo i whakangāwari i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori.....	161
7.2.2. Ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo me te mahere reo iti.....	165
7.2.3. Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here	167
7.2.4. He kupu whakatepe mō ngā hāpainga i te reo Māori	168
7.3. Ko ngā aukatinga i te reo Māori.....	168
7.3.1. He tautoko tāmutumutu, he tautoko ā-tuhi	169
7.3.2. Ko te umanga.....	171
7.3.3. Te hunga ‘kore’	172
7.3.4. Ko te mana o te tangata	175
7.3.5. He kupu whakatepe mō ngā aukati i te reo Māori.....	176
7.4. He kupu whakamutunga.....	176
He whakatepenga kōrero	180
I. He kupu tīmatanga	180
II. He whakarāpopototanga o te tuhinga whakapae	180
III. Ko aku whakatepenga kōrero.....	182
IV. He taunaki	186
Rārangi Rauemi	190
Āpitihanga	210
Āpitihanga A: Ko te puka whakamāramatanga mō ngā kaiwhakauru.....	210
Āpitihanga E: Ko te puka tikanga matatika	214
Āpitihanga I: Ngā pātai katoa o te uiui	222
Āpitihanga O: Ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa.....	230

Rārangi Whakaahua

Whakaahua 2.1: Te Whenua o Wēra	47
Whakaahua 2.2: Tokohia ngā kaikōrero Werehi i te tau 2001.....	51
Whakaahua 2.3: He tohu rori ki Wēra	56
Whakaahua 2.4: Ko te whenua o Kānata	61
Whakaahua 2.5: Ko Thomas Moore, i mua, i muri hoki i tana haerenga ki Regina Indian Residential School, Saskatchewan, 1874.....	64
Whakaahua 2.6: Ngā motu o Hawai'i	74
Whakaahua 3.1: Ko te KoPA – Neke Matau	113

Rārangi Tēpu me ngā Kauwhata

Tēpu 1.1: Ngā āheinga reo o Paul, Simons & Fennig (2014).....	29
Tēpu 1.2: He paku whakamārama o te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman	36
Tēpu 1.3: Ngā whakapaparanga o te rahinga o te mahere reo.....	39
Tēpu 2.1: Ko ngā 4-6 o te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo	83
Tēpu 3.1: Ko ngā whakamāramatanga rerekē o te Tiriti o Waitangi.....	92
Tēpu 4.1: He tauira o ngā momo hinonga Kāwanatanga.....	116
Tēpu 4.2: He rārangi o ngā mahi mā te Kāwanatanga mō <i>Te Rautaki Reo Māori</i> (2003).....	121
Kauwhata 5.1: Ngā meka tangata	124
Kauwhata 5.2: Te pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru	125
Kauwhata 5.3: Ngā pūkenga reo Māori rerekē o ngā kaiwhakauru	126
Tēpu 5.4: Ko ngā angitu reo Māori.....	136
Tēpu: Ko ngā aukati me ngā taunaki.....	187

Rārangi Kupu

‘olelo Hawai‘i	Hawaiian language
āhuaatua	offensive
Airihi	Irish
akoranga me matua tutuki	compulsory course/subject
ali‘i nui	ariki nui
anga rangahau	research approach
Aotearoatanga	New Zealand identity, New Zealand-ness
Ārapi	Arabia, Arab
Aratiria	Algeria
arotake mātātuhi	literature review
ātete	to oppose
aunoa	automatic
awakari	ditch, dyke
Cymru	Welsh name for Wales
Ētiopia	Ethiopia
hakihakiā	be worthless, meaningless
Hakihona	Saxon
hanumi	intermarriage, mixed
Haole	Hawaiian word for Pākehā
haraki	absurd
hātepe	process
hātepe ture	legal process
hautūtanga	leadership
herenga	requirement
Hingapoa	Singapore
hoko whenua takitahi	individual land purchase
Honoruru	Honolulu
hua tikanga ā-hapori	social capital
huanga	advantage
huke waro	coal mining
hūri	jury
huripoki	cyclic
i mua i te wā māori	Before Common Era
i te wā māori nei	Common Era

kaihōpara	explorer
kaimahere reo	language planner
kāinga Kāwanatanga	state house
kairarau	settler
kaitaumanu	colonisers
kaitoikupu	poet
kaiwhakauru	participant
Kānata	Canada
Kānawara	Cornwall
kanorau	diversity, varied
kanorautanga	diversity, multiculturalism
kapa	copper
kapeneihana	compensation
kaupapa here reo	language policy
kāwantanga/kaunihera ā-rohe	local government/council
Kereti	Celtic
kohuku	incomplete
Kōngo	Congo
kōrahi	scope
kōrapurapu	to corrupt, alter, almagamate
kōrero whakatūturu	proving statement
Koterangi	Scotland
kula kaiapuni	Hawaiian language immersion school
kupu pōriro	loanword
kupu whakawhiti	loanword, transliteration
kura ā-noho	boarding school
kura ōkawa	formal schooling
kura porowini	provincial school
mahele	Hawaiian land redistribution
mahere ā-kaupapa here	policy planning
mahere ako-i-te-reo	acquisition planning
mahere mana	status plan
mahere reo	language planning
mahere reo ā-tipuranga	language cultivation
mahere whakakaonga reo	corpus planning

mahi ā-tangata	personal effort
mamao	distance
mānakanaka	be apprehensive, anxious
manatunga paraurehe	tacky souvenir
manganga	complicated
māori	normal
Māori	Indigenous people of Aotearoa
marahea	low status
Marakāhia	Madagascar
marara	be scattered, separated, dispersed
marau mātauranga	curriculum
mārire	objectively
matakawa	adversion
matapaki	to discuss
matapopore	to prize/value highly
mātātuhi	written literature
mate mītara	measles
matea	to be needed, needs
mauhanga	documentation
menemana	amendment
Meranīhia	Melanesia
mīra pepa	paper mills
motuhaketanga	independence
Nepōra	Nepal
ngaringari	to grow in numbers
ōkawa	formal
paearu	criteria
pāhekoheko	to integrate, combine
Pākaratēhi	Bangladesh
Peretānia	United Kingdom
Piripaina/Piripīna	Philippines
pōhauhau	be confused, uncertain
Poriwana	Botswana
pūmanawa tautono	application programme, app.
pūnaha tuhituhi	orthography

pūnana leo	Hawaiian language immersion pre-school
rangahau ā-kounga	qualitative research
rangahau mātāmua	primary research
rangahau mātāmuri	secondary research
rapa	entangled
rekureihana	regulation
reo ā-motu	national language
reo Ārapi	Arabic language
reo Hakihona	Saxon language
reo Hīperu	Hebrew language
reo Kariki	Greek language
reo kōkuhu	foreign language
reo kōrapurapu	pidgin language
reo papaku	minority language
reo Pōtiki	Portuguese language
reo Rātini	Latin language
reo taketake	indigenous language
reo Wāhu	Hawaiian language
reo Werehi	Welsh language
reo whakamana-ā-ture	official language (by law)
reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga	defacto official language (by use)
reo whānui-te-mārama	language of wider communication, vernacular
reo Wīwī	French language
reoruatanga	bilingualism
reoruatanga ā-whakanōhanga	institutional bilingualism
reotahi	monolingual
ripa	border
Rōmana	Roman
rōpū rāngai tūmatanui	public sector organisation
runaruna	pastime, hobby
taeatanga	conquest
tāhapa	differing, contradiction
tāhuhu whakaaro	theory
tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae	critical theory
tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga	critical social theory

Taiwana	Taiwan
tākai kōataata	cellophane
tāke	Taxes
taketaketanga	indigeneity
tāmutumutu	sporadic
Tapatoru Poronihiana	Polynesian Triangle
taratahi	isolated, alone
taretare	run-down
tari kore ratonga hapori	non-public service department
tari ratonga hapori	public service department
tari/umanga karauna	Crown entity
tātai reta ā-tuhi	written alphabet
tātairanga rangahau	data analysis
tauheke	decline
taumanu	to colonise
taunahatanga	annexation
taunaki	to support, recommend, reinforce
taunekeneke	interaction
taupori	population
taupua	interim
tāwhiwhi	entangled, entwined, overlap
tika-tangata	human-right
tikanga matatika	ethical considerations
tīwae	column
toakipa	store keeper
toikupu	poetry
tokoiti	minority
tōnui	prosperous
tū marahea	low status
tuakiri ā-motu	national identity
tuakiritanga	identity
tūhāhā	unique
tuihana	institution
tukanga rangahau	research method
tūrama	to light

tūturutanga ā-porihanga	societal norms
umanga ratonga	service centre/agency
Ūropi	Europe
urutapu	pure, natural, unrefined
Wāhu	Hawai`i
waonga	protection
whakaaro-iti	small-minded
whakahipahipa	irregular
whakaingarihi(tia)	to translate into English
whakakānata(tia)	to make Canadian
whakakīkī	to persuade, influence
whakamahuki	to explain, elucidate, enlighten
whakamāori	normalise
whakamāoritanga	normalisation
whakangongo	pay no attention, neglect
whakaōritetanga	equality
whakarato	to provide, serve
whakareorua	to make bilingual
whakaroau	static
whakatahi	retreat
whakatakotoranga kupu	terminology
whakatatū	decide, settle, agree upon
whakatinana	to implement
whakatinanatanga	implementation
whakaū	to make firm, confirm, ensure
whakaurutapu reo	language purity
whakawerehitanga	translation into Welsh
whakawīwī(tia)	to translate into French
whananga	rebellion
Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori	Māori Renaissance
whanokē	strange, different, peculiar
whīra tōhuka	sugar cane field
wīra	Wheel

He Kupu Whakataki

I. He kupu tīmatanga

Ka aro tēnei tuhinga whakapae ki te whakamahinga o te reo Māori me ngā waiaro ki te reo Māori i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kia ū ki ngā whakaritenga tika, o te ao Māori me te ao Pākehā, me whakamārama te orokohanga o tēnei rangahau kia mōhio ai te kaipānui i ahu mai tēnei rangahau i hea, he aha ngā anga rangahau⁷ i whāia ai. Mēnā ka whaiwhakaaro ahau ki ahau anō, ki taku tūranga hei kairangahau, ki tāku nei anga rangahau hoki, e ahei ana au ki te mahi mārire⁸ (Crossley, 2005).

Ko te ahunga o te rangahau nei me ōku takahanga te kōrero tuatahi o tēnei wāhanga hei whakamārama: he aha au i whiriwhiri ai ki te whakaoti i tēnei mahi. Kātahi ka whakamahukitia ngā tāhuhu whakaaro⁹ me te tukanga rangahau,¹⁰ arā, ko te kohi mātauranga, ko ngā tikanga matatika,¹¹ ko te tatairanga rangahau,¹² ko taku whakataunga ki te tuhi ki te reo Māori me ētahi huritao o te rangahau. Ka matapaki i te takohatanga o te tuhinga whakapae nei ki te ao rangahau me te takotoranga o te rangahau.

II. Te ahunga o tēnei rangahau

He maha ngā ture kua whakamanahia hei whakahaumanu i ngā reo taketake o te ao, ā, he reo whakamana-ā-ture te reo Māori kei Aotearoa. He Rautaki Reo Māori hoki tō Aotearoa. Engari, e whakatinanahia ana tēnei Rautaki me tēnei ture, he kupu ā-ngutu kau noa iho pea tēnei? Ko te mate, e ai ki te tokomaha, ko te reo Ingarihi tō runga ake i Aotearoa, i whenua kē hoki. He nui ake te whai painga o te reo Ingarihi i tō te reo Māori.

Pragmatically, the use of a single language makes government's jobs easier. Official documents and proceedings, education, and so on are all much easier if they can be done in a single language. (Hinton, 2001: 39)

⁷ Anga rangahau: *research approach*.

⁸ Mārire: *objectively*.

⁹ Tāhuhu whakaaro: *theory*.

¹⁰ Tukanga rangahau: *research method*.

¹¹ Tikanga matatika: *ethical considerations*.

¹² Tātāritanga rangahau: *data analysis*.

He tika te kōrero a Hinton ki runga nei. He ngāwari ake te mahi ina kotahi anake te reo e whakamahia ana. Engari, he take nui tēnei hei aukati i ngā reo taketake, kia whakamahi kē i te reo whānui-te-mārama¹³ o taua whenua. E ai ki ngā iwi taketake me ngā kaiwhakahaumanu reo, ehara. He tokomaha ngā iwi taketake e whawhai ana mō ō rātou ake reo, mō ō rātou ake taketaketanga.¹⁴

I rite tonu te tango whenua o ngā rā o neherā, he mahi tino tawhito tēnei. He pai ake ētahi momo whenua i ētahi atu, kua pau katoa rānei ngā rawa taiao, ā, i hiahia ētahi ki te taunaha i tētahi whenua. Heoi anō ko te raru, kua mate, kua tata mate rānei ētahi iwi me ō rātou reo. E 250 ngā whenua huri noa i te ao ināianei, e 6,000 ngā reo rerekē, nō reira, kāore he whenua tō ia reo rerekē. Kātahi ka puta mai ētahi raru.

When an indigenous group is a minority in a country governed by speakers of a different language, the language of the indigenous group is potentially in danger of diminishing in use and perhaps eventually become extinct. (Hinton, 2001: 3)

He maha ngā tuhinga rerekē kua tuhia mō te whakarauora reo taketake o te ao whānui. Kei ētahi whenua, ahakoa ka whakapau pūtea ngā rautaki whakarauora reo, kāore ngā whai painga ahumoni i puta. He aha tātou e kaha whawhai ai mō ngā reo taketake? Kua whakamaimoa te ao ki te whiwhi pūtea, mēnā kāore he take whai pūtea, kāore he take ki te whai. Engari, ki te kore ngā reo me ngā iwi taketake e ora, ka ngaro te kanorau¹⁵ o te ao.

The loss of language is part of the loss of whole cultures and knowledge systems, including philosophical systems, oral literary and musical traditions, environmental knowledge systems, medical knowledge, and important cultural practices and artistic skill. (Hinton, 2001: 5)

He rite tonu te kōrero e pā ana ki te hononga o ngā reo taketake ki te taketaketanga o tētahi iwi. Ko te reo he tohu o te taketaketanga. Ka whakamārama Te Wāhanga 3 i te kēreme reo Māori a Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, engari, anei tētahi kōrero whakahirahira mō te reo Māori me te taketaketanga o te iwi Māori:

¹³ Reo whānui-te-mārama: *language of wider communication, vernacular language*.

¹⁴ Taketaketanga: Ko te tuakiri taketake o tētahi iwi, arā, ko te Māoritanga, ko te Hapanihitanga. Ko te whakamāori o te kupu Ingarihi ‘*indigeneity*’.

¹⁵ Kanorau: *diversity*.

The language is the core of our Maori culture and mana. Ko te reo te mauri o te mana Maori (The language is the life force of the mana Maori). If the language dies, as some predict, what do we have left to us? Then, I ask our own people who are we? I, and certainly we, don't want to be like the American negro who has lost his culture and has nothing. (Tā James Henare, Te Kerēme Reo Māori, Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2003)

Mehemea ka ngaro tētahi reo, ka ngaro hoki ngā tikanga, te mana, me ētahi atu o ngā āhuatanga rerekē.

Ko tētahi atu take kia mau ai ki ngā reo taketake, tē taea te whakapākehā i ētahi kupu Māori, i ētahi kupu taketake, pērā i te 'ihi', te 'wehi' me te 'wana' i te reo Māori. Ahakoa he whakamārama Ingarihi kei roto i ngā papakupu, kāore ēnei whakapākehātanga e kaha whakamahuki ana i te tino tikanga o aua momo kupu. He raruraru tika-tangata¹⁶ hoki te whakapūmautanga reo taketake (Hinton, 2001; Fishman, 2001; May, 2004). Mā te tangata tonu te whiriwhiri kia kōrero i tō rātou ake reo. Heoi, nā ngā pēhitanga rerekē huri noa i te ao, kua uruhi ngā tāngata ki te kōrero i ētahi atu reo, ā, kua ngaro haere ngā reo me ngā tikanga taketake. He tika tangata tō ia iwi, tō ia iwi hei whakapūmau ki ō rātou tuakiritanga, ā, ko te reo tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o te tuakiri taketake.

Ki Aotearoa nei, me tiaki te reo taketake o te whenua. E ai ki ētahi atu iwi taketake e nonoke tonu ana, ko Aotearoa me te reo Māori te pīnakitanga o te mahi whakahaumanu reo huri noa i te ao. He maha ngā mahi kua mahia mai i te tau 1970 ki tēnei tau. He maha ngā pūtea kua tukuna ki te whakakaha i te rere o te reo Māori hei reo kōrero, ki te whakapūmau hoki i te reo Māori. Engari, ahakoa i whakamanahia ā-ture te reo Māori i te tau 1987, he ture ā-pepa anake tēnei ki te marea. Kua whakaroau¹⁷ te reo Māori. E ai ki te Kautetanga 2013, kei te heke haere te nama o ngā kaikōrero Māori. I te nuinga o te wā, ko ngā wā ōkawa e whakamahia nei te reo e ngā kaikōrero Māori. Ahakoa tērā, e whakaae ana te mahi a te tangata, he taonga te reo Māori kia tiakina kei mate rawa.

Ko tētahi raru nui mō ngā kaikōrero reorua (o te reo Māori me te reo Ingarihi) me whiriwhiri te kaikōrero i tētahi reo mō tētahi wā, i tētahi atu reo mō tētahi atu wā,

¹⁶ Tika tangata: *human-right*.

¹⁷ Whakaroau: *static*.

kāore e taea te kōrero tōna ake reo i ngā wā katoa. Ko te taumata o te reo Māori tētahi atu mate, ina, ko ētahi kupu me ngā kīanga, he māmā noa te taumata o te tokomaha. E ai ki Te Puni Kōkiri (2008), e 49 ōrau ēnei momo kaikōrero. Ko tētahi aronga take tō tēnei tuhinga whakapae he whanake anō te reo Māori ki ngā porihanga rerekē o Aotearoa.

Ahakoia he maha ngā mahi kua mahia, kei heke tonu te nama o ngā kaikōrero Māori. Nō reira, ka āta titiro tēnei rangahau ki tētahi wāhanga o te porihanga, ko te Kāwanatanga. I hau mai tēnei rangahau i ngā pātai: he aha te tirohanga o te reo Māori, he pēhea hoki te pupuritanga o te reo Māori, ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga? Arā, he rapunga tēnei i te whakarerekē i te waiaro ki te reo Māori i ēnei hinonga, i Aotearoa whānui hoki. Ka tirohia ngā kaupapa here reo¹⁸ ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga e hāngai ana ki te reo Māori, ā, ko ngā wheako whaiaro o ngā kaimahi te huarahi e whakamōhiotia ai te painga, te koretaketanga rānei o ngā kaupapa here ki te pupuri i te reo Māori. Ka tūhuratia hoki ētahi rautaki pai hei tautoko i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, hei whakapiki whānui i te reo Māori i Aotearoa.

III. Tōku pūrākau

Researchers do their best work when they are genuinely having fun, so don't do boring research when you can choose any topic you like. (Bernard, 2013: 63)

He roa te 'haerenga' tohu kairangi, ā, he tika te āhuatanga o te kōrero i te tīmatanga o runga nei. Ehara i te mea he 'pārekareka' tēnei momo rangahau i ngā wā katoa. Engari, he wāhanga iti tēnei tuhinga nō tētahi kaupapa nui ake, ehara nōku anake. Kapakapa ana tōku ngākau i tēnei kaupapa, i te whakamāori i te reo Māori.

Ehara i a au anake tēnei kaupapa i hanga. I ahu mai tēnei kaupapa i taku tūranga hei kaiāwhina rangahau, engari, he hononga anō ki ōku wheako whaiaro, ki tōku whānau hoki. Nō Muriwhenua tōku whakapapa Māori i te taha o tōku pāpā, engari nō ngā iwi maha o Ūropi hoki ahau. Mai i tōku whānautanga, kua noho au ki Ōtepoti. I a au e tipu ana, he pakupaku noa iho te reo Māori i rangona e mātou ko tōku tuakana me ōku tungāne i tō mātou kāinga. He karakia, he pepeha, he paku mihi ki te tangata; akene pea, he maha ake tēnei i tā ētahi atu, heoi, kāore he whakawhitiwhiti kōrero reo

¹⁸ Kaupapa here reo: *language policy*.

Māori. Ko te kaupapa whai tikanga o taku whakatipuranga, ahakoa he momo pupuri tuakiritanga Māori ki Ōtepoti, he uaua tonu te whakapūmautanga o te tuakiri Māori nā te kaha o ngā āhuatanga Pākehā (Leoni, 2009). Heoi, nā aku wheako whaiaro me ōku hoa Māori i te kura i whakaohotia ai ōku hiahia ki te ako i te reo Māori. He kaha nō tōku whaihua mō te reo Māori, he hiahia nōku ki te haere ki te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ināianei, ko au anake te kaikōrero reo Māori o tōku whānau. Ahakoa ko au te pōtiki, he pakupaku noa iho te māramatanga o te reo Māori o tōku tuakana me ōku tungāne.

I oti i a au te tohu paetahi i te kaupapa Māori, ā, i mātai te rangahau o taku tau hōnore ki te whakatipuranga o te tuakiri Māori ki Ōtepoti. I whāia tēnei e te tohu paerua mō te haerenga mai o ngā tauira i ngā kura kaupapa Māori me ngā wharekura ki te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo. Ko te reo Māori tētahi tino kaupapa o ēnei rangahau e rua. Ka kitea, ko te reo Māori tētahi momo hanga hei whakakaha i te tuakiritanga Māori, ā, ko te reo Māori tētahi āhuatanga e honohono ana ngā tauira o ngā kura kaupapa me ngā wharekura. Nā ēnei tohu e rua, nā taku āta rangahau o ēnei kaupapa e rua i whakaohotia ai anō aku wawata ki te whakamāori haere i te reo Māori, heoi, i takahuri te aronga mai i taku ako i te reo Māori ki te whakahirahiritanga o te reo Māori mō te oranga o te iwi Māori. Ko te hua o ēnei tuhinga, ahakoa he momo tautoko mō ngā tamariki ki te kōrero Māori ki roto i ētahi wāhanga o te porihanga, kāore anō kia whakamāoritia te reo Māori ki ētahi atu wāhanga o te porihanga.

Nō te mutunga o taku tohu paerua, i hiahia au ki te tipu haere i te ao, kātahi ka hoki mai ki te whai i te tohu kairangi. Heoi, i tonoa au e Ahorangi Tuarua Poia Rewi kia whakaoti i ētahi mahi mō te kaupapa 'Te Kura Roa', ko te whakamāoritanga me te whakapūmautanga o te reo Māori te tino kaupapa.¹⁹ Nā, ka huakina te kūaha ki te whai i tāku i hiahia ai, ā, he kaupapa matapopore²⁰ ki ahau.

Anei te tīmatanga o te rapa²¹ a aku aweawe ki te whai i tēnei rangahau. Kua tonoa au kia whakaoti i ētahi mahi mō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Neke atu i te tekau tau kua mahi tōku māmā rāua ko tōku tuakana i tētahi hinonga

¹⁹ He kōrero anō e whai ake nei mō Te Kura Roa.

²⁰ Matapopore: *to prize/value highly*.

²¹ Rapa: *entangled*.

Kāwanatanga. I kōrero mātou mō ā rāua mahi, me te reo Māori i roto i tō rātou hinonga. Tuku karere mai ai, waea mai ai tōku tuakana ki te whiu pātai ki ahau, he aha te kupu Māori mō tēnei, he aha te kupu Māori mō tērā? Kua tīmata ia ki te whakarite i ngā mahi mō Te Wiki o te Reo Māori ki tōna tari. Ka tino hiamō ia, engari, i te mutunga o taua wiki kua ngaro anō te reo Māori. Kāore ia i makona, kāore tana wawata ki te ako i ea. Engari, i mōhio ia, tērā tētahi Rautaki Reo Māori i tōna wāhi mahi, ā, he herenga taua rautaki nō ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ki te iwi Māori me te reo Māori.

He rangatahi ahau; he kōhine ahau; he Māori ahau; kua oti te tohu paerua, ā, kua tahuri au ki te whai i te tohu kairangi. Ka tuhia tēnei tuhinga ki te reo Māori, engari, ko te reo Ingarihi tōku reo tuatahi. Arā, ko au te tokoiti o te tokoiti i roto i tētahi tuihana²² Pākehā, i te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo. E whakapā ana ēnei āhuatanga i taku tirohanga o te rangahau, ā, e whakaaweawe hoki ana ēnei āhuatanga me āku wheako whaiaro i aku waiaro ki te reo Māori; arā, he kaha tōku hiahia kia kite i ngā whakaputanga pai mai i ngā kaupapa here kei roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

Heoi anō, ki tōku nei whakaaro, he pīpī tonu ahau i te ao rangahau, ā, i te tīmatanga o te whai i te tohu kairangi ka raruraru tōku ngākau. He raruraru māori noa tēnei āwangawanga, arā, kāore ngā tāngata i te kaha hiahia ki te kōrero ki tētahi kōhine: ki tō rātou whakaaro pea, ehara te kōhine i te tangata pai hei whakaoti i tētahi momo rangahau uaua (Liamputtong, 2010). He pēnei ōku whakaaro e pā ana ki āku mahi hei kairangahau i roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. He tino taumaha ake tēnei momo mahi i ētahi atu i oti kē i a au. Heoi, nōku anō te hē. E ai ki a Al-Makhamreh rāua ko Lewando-Hundt (2008), he ngāwari ake te kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru²³ ki tētahi wāhine, he kaha nō te wāhine ki te whakarato i tētahi wāhi haumarua mō ngā kaiwhakauru. I taea e au te honohono ki ngā kaimahi, ahakoa te pakeke o te tangata, tāne mai, wahine mai.

Ko taku tūranga i te ao te mea i whakaaweawe ai i aku whakaritenga mō tēnei rangahau. Ahakoa he rangahau Māori tēnei, he tuhinga whare wānanga tonu. Nō reira,

²² Tuihana: *institution*.

²³ Kaiwhakauru: *participant*.

he whakahirahira ngā whakaritenga. Ko tētahi whakaritenga, me whai au i tētahi whakatakotoranga pai mōku, mō te whare wānanga hoki.

IV. Ko te tāhuhu whakaaro o te rangahau

Ahakoia he tuhinga tēnei mō tētahi whare wānanga Pākehā, he whakahirahira tonu ki te ū ki te ao Māori. Me Māori te rangahau, me tiaki ngā mātauranga Māori. Kua roa te pēhitanga o ngā iwi taketake e pā ana ki ngā tāhuhu whakaaro Pākehā. E ai ki a Smith (1999: 38):

Indigenous peoples have been, in many ways, oppressed by theory. Any consideration of the ways our origins have been examined, our histories recounted, our arts analysed, our cultures dissected, measured, torn apart and distorted back to us will suggest that theories have not looked sympathetically or ethically at us.

He kōrero hoki tā Pihama (2001) mō ngā āwangawanga o ngā Māori ki ngā tāhuhu whakaaro, nā te mea, he ariā Pākehā te tāhuhu whakaaro. E ai ki a Mahuika (2015) rāua ko Stevens (2015), he pai kē ngā tikanga Māori, ngā tāhuhu whakaaro Māori mō ngā rangahau Māori. Heoi, me pānui, me mātau, me whakamahi, me whakaāhua a Ngāi Māori i ngā tāhuhu whakaaro hei ātete²⁴ i ngā whakaaro Pākehā. Nā, ahakoia he whai take ētahi āhuatanga o ngā tāhuhu whakaaro Pākehā, me whakauru tētahi aronga Māori kia pai ai te haere o tēnei momo rangahau.

E whakatakoto ana te tāhuhu whakaaro i te tūāpapa mō tētahi rangahau. E rua ngā tāhuhu whakaaro rerekē o tēnei rangahau, ko te rangahau Māori me te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga.²⁵ Ka whakamārama te kōrero e whai ake nei i ngā āhuatanga whai take o ēnei momo tāhuhu whakaaro mō tēnei rangahau.

IV.I. He rangahau Māori

He rangahau Māori tēnei. Whai ai tēnei tuhinga i ngā tikanga Māori, ū ai ki ngā momo kohi rangahau o te ariā kaupapa Māori me te whakaputa mātauranga Māori (Mead, 2003). Kua arahina tēnei rangahau e te maru o te ao Māori, arā, ko ngā waiaro Māori, ko ngā whaihua Māori me te mātauranga Māori. Nā tōku tuakiritanga me tōku

²⁴ Ātete: *to oppose*.

²⁵ Tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga: *critical social theory*.

whakatipuranga ahau i arahi ki te whai i ngā tikanga Māori mō tēnei rangahau. He mahi māori tēnei māku. He hononga tō tēnei ki te ‘*habitus*’²⁶ o Bourdieu (2000). He mea aunoa²⁷ te whai tikanga Māori ki roto i aku mahi. Nā tēnei au i āhei ai ki te mahi hei kairangahau Māori, i te whakaoti i tētahi mahi tika ki te ao Māori.

Heoi, he āhua rerekē tēnei rangahau i ētahi atu rangahau Māori. Kua rangona whanuitia te kīwaha ‘he rangahau i whakamahia e te iwi Māori, mō te iwi Māori ki te taha o ngā Māori’ (kua whakamāoritia e te kaituhi te kōrero a Walker, Eketone & Gibbs, 2006). He rangahau tēnei i whakamahia e tētahi tangata hanumi,²⁸ mō te reo Māori, i te taha o ngā tāngata e mahi ana ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, ā, he Māori ētahi, he Pākehā ētahi, he Tauwiwi tētahi. Ki te angitu tēnei rangahau, ka eke te reo Māori ki tētahi āhuatanga māori ki Aotearoa. Nō reira, he whakahirahira tonu te whai i ngā tikanga Māori me ngā āhuatanga whakahirahira e whakatakotohia ana e Smith (1999: 120).²⁹

1. Aroha ki te tangata.
2. Kanohi kitea.
3. Titiro, whakarongo ... korero.
4. Manaaki ki te tangata.
5. Kia tupato.
6. Kaua e takahia te mana o te tangata.
7. Kaua e mahaki.

He tikanga Māori ēnei āhuatanga. Nō reira, whai ai tēnei rangahau i te rārangi tohutohu o Smith (1999) me ngā tikanga Māori kia ū ki te mātauranga Māori. He whakaaro mārire tōku, e mahi tahi ana i te taha o ngā kaimahi, he tukunga iho ki te whakamutunga, arā, ka kimihia t/ētahi huarahi pai mō te whakatinanatanga o ngā kaupapa here ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga e pā ana ki te reo Māori. He pai hoki ēnei hei tiaki i ngā tāngata katoa, i ngā kaiwhakauru rerekē; Māori mai, Pākehā mai, Tauwiwi mai.

²⁶ He kaupapa rongonui tēnei nā Pierre Bourdieu. He mahi aunoa te ‘*habitus*’ o te tangata, pērā i te eke paihikara mēnā kua akona, pērā i ngā kaitākaro poitūkohu rawe e patupatu ana i te pōro.

²⁷ Aunoa: *automatic*.

²⁸ Hanumi: ko tētahi hawhe-kaihe, nō ngā iwi, nō ngā whenua rerekē te tangata.

²⁹ Kāore a Smith i whakamahi i ngā tohutohu. Nō reira, ko te kupu ‘māhaki’ te tikanga tika, ko te tino tikanga o tēnei mō tēnei horopaki: kaua e whakamenomenohia tō mātauranga.

I uiuia-ā-kanohitia ngā kaiwhakauru o tēnei rangahau, i hari au i ētahi kai ki ngā hui uiui, i whāngai au i ngā tāngata. He kaupapa e mamae ana ki te kaiwhakarongo, tērā e pōuri ana, tērā e riri ana tēnei, mēnā i whakaputahia ētahi kōrero e pā ana ki a rātou, nō reira, me whakaputa ngā kairangahau i te tūtohutanga mō te haumarutanga o ngā kaiwhakauru ki roto i ngā uiui.³⁰ He tauira: i whakamōhiohia e au ki ngā kaiwhakauru, kei a rātou te mana whakahaere, arā, mēnā he hiahia ō rātou kia aukatia te mahi uiui, kei a rātou te mana. Nā tēnei i whakakaha te hononga i waenganui i te kairangahau me te kaiwhakauru. I te mutunga, he pai te rangahau ki ngā rōpū e rua, e whakaatu ana te rangahau i ngā wawata o te kaiwhakauru.

He maha ngā tauwi kua rangahau i te iwi Māori (me ērā atu iwi taketake), ā, i whakangongo³¹ ki ngā painga o te iwi rā (Walsh-Tapiata, 2003). Nā ngā āhuatanga o Smith (1999) me ngā tikanga Māori, me kaha manaaki ngā kaiwhakauru i te rangahau whai tikanga mō ngā tāngata (Smith, 1999). He whakahirahira te hononga o te kairangahau ki ngā kaiwhakauru, he takohanga tō te kairangahau ki te tautoko, ki te tiaki i ngā kaiwhakauru. Ko te rerekētanga o tēnei rangahau whai tikanga i ētahi atu, ka whakapiria te kairangahau me ngā tāngata i muri i te rangahau (Macfarlane, 2013). Nō reira, he kaupapa whai tikanga te manaaki tangata mō tēnei momo rangahau.

IV.II. He tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga

Ko te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga te tāhuhu whakaaro tuarua o tēnei rangahau. I ahu mai te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga i te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae.³² Nā ngā pūkenga o Frankfurt School³³ te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae i waihanga (Bohman, 2005). E ai ki a Horkheimer³⁴ (1982: 244), ko te whāinga o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ko tēnei: “To liberate human beings from the circumstances that enslave them.” Arā, e wewetekina ana e ngā tāngata ngā here, ahakoa te aha. E ai ki a Bohman (2005):

³⁰ Ka whakamārama anō tēnei i te tekiona V.I.

³¹ Whakangongo: *pay no attention, neglect*.

³² Tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae: *critical theory*. Ka whakamārama tētahi kōwae e whai ake nei i te rerekētanga, i te ōritetanga o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae me te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga.

³³ Ko te whare wānanga rongonui mō te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae me ētahi atu momo whakaaronga. Tirohia tā Abromeit (2011).

³⁴ He tangata rongonui mō tana mahi e pā ana ki te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae, tirohia Abromeit (2011).

A critical theory provides the descriptive and normative bases for social inquiry aimed at decreasing domination and increasing freedom in all their forms.

He taputapu te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae hei ātete i ngā tūturutanga ā-porihanga.³⁵ E whakawhānui haere ana te kaupapa o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ki te whakauru i ētahi atu momo tāhuhu whakaaro e āhua ōrite ana (Bohman, 2005), arā, ko te whawhai mō te mana wahine. He hononga tō tēnei tāhuhu whakaaro ki ngā kairangahau Māori e rapu ana i tētahi huarahi pai ake ki Aotearoa.

Nā te āhuatanga o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga he pai te whakarerekē haere o te āhuatanga o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae. I ahu te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga mai i ngā mahi hou. Ki ētahi kōrero, he ōrite te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae me te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga (Morrow & Brown, 1994).

Ko te huarahi rapu mātauranga tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga. Mā te whai i te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga e tino whai mahara ai i te ao o te kaiwhakauru, arā, ka whakaaroaro i te take, i te pūtake, i te whakatipuranga o te tangata. E whakakaha ana tēnei huarahi rangahau i te whakatinanatanga o te mahi, i te tātari tika o te whakaaturanga.

Kei raro iho hoki tēnei tuinga i te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae. Ko tētahi kaupapa tukunga iho o tēnei rangahau kia māori, kia tūturu hoki i te reo Māori. Ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga tētahi wāhi mō tēnei. Ko te whāinga, ka arohaehae te rangahau i te porihanga, ka whakatika i ngā āhuatanga o te porihanga (Ngwenyama, 2002).

Ehara te hononga o te rangahau Māori me te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae i te whakaaro hou. Kua whakamāramatia kētia taua hononga e Eketone (2008) rātou ko Smith (1997), ko Smith (1999), ko Taki (1996), ko Pihama (2001) mā. Ahakoa i whakahē ētahi atu i te painga o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae mō ngā rangahau Māori (Bishop, 1994), he pai tonu mō tēnei rangahau. Nō ngā ao rerekē ēnei tāhuhu whakaaro e rua, he kaupapa rerekē e whiua ana. Ina mahi tahi te rangahau Māori me

³⁵ Tūturutanga ā-porihanga: *societal norms*.

te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae ā-porihanga, ka whakatika te huarahi o te rangahau (Pihama, 2001).

Ka ātete tēnei rangahau i te hua tikanga ā-hapori³⁶ me te mana o te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa. Ka rapua hoki tētahi huarahi e māori ai te reo Māori i ngā wāhi whānui o te motu nei. E whakaaturia ana e te whānuitanga o te tāhuhu whakaaro arohaehae, ka taea te whakauru te rangahau Māori. Ko te pūtake o te rangahau Māori kia kaua e whakaiti i tētahi atu tāhuhu whakaaro. Nō reira, he tika te hononga o ēnei mea e rua mō te pūtake tāhuhu whakaaro o tēnei rangahau.

V. Ko te tukanga rangahau

I puta mai tēnei kaupapa mai i āku mahi ki tētahi anga rangahau, arā, ko Te Kura Roa. Nā Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga te kaupapa Te Kura Roa i tautoko ā-pūtea mai i te tau 2011 ki te tau 2014 ki te whakamātau i te waiaro o Aotearoa ki te reo Māori. Heoi e haere tonu ana ngā mahi.

E rua ngā wāhanga, ko te Whaihua tētahi, ko te Waiaro tētahi. I whakahaeretia te wāhanga Whaihua e Ahorangi Rawinia Higgins o Te Whare Wānanga o te Ūpoko o te Ika a Māui. Ko tāna, he tiro ki ngā take rerekē o ngā kaikōrero Māori ki te kōrero Māori. Ka whakamātauria hoki te Kōhanga Reo me ētahi atu kaupapa o ngā hapori e whai wāhi ana ki te whakakaha i te reo Māori, mō te reo Māori, mō ngā whānau hoki. Otiia, kei raro tēnei tuhinga whakapae i te mana o te kaupapa Waiaro. Nā Ahorangi Tuarua Rewi o te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo i whakahaere. Ko tāna, he titiro ki te mahi a te Kāwanatanga (ā-motu, ā-rohe hoki) e pā ana ki te whakamahinga o te reo Māori i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.³⁷

He maha ngā whāinga o Te Kura Roa, heoi, ko te tangata whenuatanga o te reo Māori te tino whāinga. Ahakoa he maha ngā kaupapa rerekē kua whakatū ki te whakapiki i te reo Māori, kei te mimiti tonu te tatauranga o ngā kaikōrero Māori. Ko te tūmanako, ka titiro tēnei kaupapa ki ngā wāhanga rerekē o te āwhata o te porihanga, mai i te whakatakere: ki roto i ngā kāinga, i ngā wāhanga rerekē o te hapori, tae noa ki te

³⁶ Hua tikanga ā-hapori: *social capital*.

³⁷ Tirohia tā Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga (2011) mō ētahi atu kōrero mō Te Kura Roa.

kōtihihihi o te porihanga: ko te Kāwanatanga, kia kumea te reo Māori mai i te tū whakaroau.

V.I. Ko te kōhi mātauranga

Ka whakamahi tēnei rangahau i te rangahau mātāmuri³⁸ me te rangahau mātāmua³⁹ hei kōhi mātauranga. Nā te arotake mātātūhi⁴⁰ i taea ai te āta tātari ngā mātauranga mātātūhi kia puta ai te tino pūtake o te rangahau nei (David & Sutton, 2004). I whakapuaki te arotake mātātūhi i ngā kaupapa matua me ngā anga i roto i ngā mātātūhi kia whaitake ai te rangahau. Ka aro tēnei mātātūhi ki ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te mahere reo me ētahi tauira o ngā whenua tāwāhi, o Wēra, o Kānata, o Hawai'i, kātahi ka titiro ki ngā mahere reo o Aotearoa hei tauira kia tāria ā Aotearoa mahere reo. Kāore anō tētahi kairangahau kia āta titiro ki te waiaro me te whakamahinga o ngā reo taketake i roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hei momo mahere reo kia māori ai ngā reo taketake. Heoi, i whakaahua te arotake mātātūhi i tētahi tumu mō ngā kōrero e pā ana ki ngā uiuinga, arā, ko tēhea te momo mahere reo Māori pai ake mō ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

E matapakī ana tēnei rangahau i ngā ture, i ngā kaupapa here, i ngā tuhinga ā-kāwanatanga o te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa e hāngai ana ki te reo Māori. Ko *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* te tino tuhinga. Nā tēnei tirohanga i whakakite ai i ētahi raruraru, i whaitake anō te whai tikanga o tēnei rangahau.

Ka whakamāhuki Te Wāhanga 3 i te tukunga iho o te mātauranga Māori i mua i te taenga mai o ngā Pākehā, arā, te kōrero ā-waha. Koinei tētahi take i tika ai kia kōrero kanohi ki te kanohi hei kōhi mātauranga mō tēnei rangahau. He kōrero anō hoki mō ngā painga o te uiui hei kōhi mātauranga (Kvale & Brinkmann, 2009). He rangahau ā-kounga⁴¹ tēnei. Ko ngā wheako whaiaro me ngā kōrero a ngā tāngata ngā mea e whāngai ana i tēnei rangahau. He pai tēnei momo rangahau hei whakaatu i te ao o te tangata (Kvale & Brinkmann, 2009).

³⁸ Rangahau mātāmuri: *secondary research*.

³⁹ Rangahau mātāmua: *primary research*.

⁴⁰ Arotake mātātūhi: *literature review*.

⁴¹ Rangahau ā-kounga: *qualitative research*.

11 ngā uiuinga i oti i a au, ā, nō ēnei uiuinga te mātauranga hou mō tēnei tuhinga. I haere au ki ngā tari, ki ngā hinonga ki te kōrero ki ngā kaiwhakauru. I tūtaki takitahi au ki ngā kaiwhakauru kia kōrero kanohi ki te kanohi māua. Ka whakatau te kaiwhakauru he aha te reo tuku mō te uiui. He pai ake te reo Ingarihi ki te nuinga hei whakamārama i ō rātou whakaaro, heoi, he kupu, he kīwaha Māori kei roto i ētahi kōrero. Nā tētahi mihini hopu reo ngā kōrerorero i kohi. Nāku hoki āku ake uiui i tuhi ā-patopato, kātahi ka whakahokia ki ngā kaiwhakauru kia titiro rātou ki ngā kōrero. Nō ngā kaiwhakauru te mana mō ā rātou kōrero i roto i tēnei tuhinga, ehara nōku. I whakamāramahia ngā kaiwhakauru, mehemea kāore e pai ētahi wāhanga o te kōrero ki a rātou, ka tangohia aua kōrero e au. Engari, kāore ngā kaiwhakauru i tohutohu mai kia tangohia, kia tāpirihia ētahi kōrero.

I whiriwhiria te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakauru nā runga anō i tā rātou whakaae ki te kōrero ki ahau, otirā ki a mātou o Te Kura Roa. I tukua tētahi tono ki ngā kaiwhakahaere matua o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hei whakaae ki te whakaurunga o ngā kaimahi o taua hinonga. Tokoono noa iho ngā tāngata mai i tētahi hinonga kotahi i āhei ki te whakauru.⁴² E rua noa iho ngā whakaritenga e āhei ai te tangata ki te uru i tēnei rangahau:

1. Kei te mahi tonu ki tētahi hinonga i whiriwhiria e te anga rangahau (kātahi anō ranei te tangata ka wehe).
2. E 20-70 te pakeke o te tangata.

Kāore he raru nō hea ngā tāngata; ko ngā Māori, ko Tauīwi, ko wai ake, ko wai ake. Ehara te taumata o te kaiwhakauru ki te kōrero Māori i te paearu⁴³ mō tēnei rangahau. Ko te tūmanako, ka matatau ki te reo Māori ētahi kaiwhakauru, ka kōrero Māori ētahi i ētahi wā, kāore e āhei ētahi. Ehara hoki te momo mahi a te tangata i te tari i te whakaritenga. Ko te tūmanako anō, ko ngā kaiwhakahaere matua ētahi kaiwhakauru, ko ngā kaituhituhi ētahi, ko ngā kaimahi ētahi, ko wai mā, ko wai mā. I tutuki ēnei tūmanako, ā, he whānui te momo tāngata.

⁴² He whakaritenga nō Te Kura Roa tēnei. Ka whakamahuki au i te ngoikoretanga o tēnei i roto i te tekiona V.V.

⁴³ Paearu: *criteria*.

V.II. *Ko ngā tikanga matatika*⁴⁴

E rua ngā tapuwae i mua i ngā uiui. Tuatahi, me whakaae e te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo ngā rangahau katoa e uiui tāngata ana. Kei raro te tikanga matatika o tēnei rangahau i te tono o Te Kura Roa. I whai au i ngā whakaritenga o taua tono; i hoatu ētahi puka ki ngā kaiwhakauru e whakamārama ana i te haerenga o te uiui, me ō rātou tika, ā, i kōrero māua ko te kaiwhakauru e pā ana ki te puka. Mēnā he pātai ā tētahi, i kōrero māua ko taua kaiwhakauru. I whakaae ā-tuhi hoki ngā kaiwhakauru. Kei te Āpitihanga A he kape o tēnei tono, kei te Āpitihanga E te puka e whakamahia ana.⁴⁵

Tuarua, ka tukuna hoki he puka ki te Komiti Rakahau ki Kāi Tahu. Ahakoa kāore he mana aukati tō te kōmiti nei, he tapuwae kia whakamōhiohia te hau kāinga mō ngā rangahau Māori e whakamahia ana i tō rātou whenua, kia whai wāhi hoki rātou ki te whakahoki whakaaro. Ka tukuna mai ō rātou whakaaro, arā, ētahi whakaaro puaki ki te tautoko i te kairangahau (University of Otago, 2003a).

V.III. *Ko te tātaritanga rangahau*⁴⁶

I muri i te kōhi mātauranga me te tuhi ā-patopato, i tātarihia ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru kia kimihia ngā kaupapa ōrite, rerekē rānei ki roto i ngā kōrero (Boeije, 2010). Nā tēnei ngā kōrero i whakaiti, he nahanaha ngā kōrero, ā, he ngāwari ake te arohaehae mātauranga mō te kaupapa o te rangahau. Kei ngā Wāhanga 5-7 ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru e kōrerohia ana. E toru ngā tino kaupapa, ko wai ngā kaiwhakauru, he pēhea hoki ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori; ko te whakamahinga o te reo Māori me te waiaro o ngā tāngata rerekē me ngā hinonga ki te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga; me aha hei whakamāori i te reo Māori i roto i aua hinonga, i Aotearoa whānui.

He maha ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru e meatia nei ō rātou wheako whaiaro me ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori. Ahakoa kāore ētahi kōrero i te tino hāngai ki te kaupapa, he whakahirahira ēnei hei horopaki mō ngā kōrero e whai ake nei mō te reo Māori i roto i ngā hinonga. Kei Te Wāhanga 5 te nuinga o ēnei kōrero. E aro ana ngā Wāhanga 6-7

⁴⁴ Tikanga matatika: *ethical considerations*.

⁴⁵ E ai ki te puka matatika, e rua ngā uiui, engari, mō tēnei tuhinga, ko ngā uiui tuatahi anake i whakamahi. Tirohia Āpititanga E, tekiona 12.

⁴⁶ Tātaritanga rangahau: *data analysis*.

ki te ngako o te rangahau nei. E whakamārama ana i te tū o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, mai i ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru.

V.IV. Te tuhi i te reo Māori

Ko te tuhi ki te reo Māori tētahi whakataunga matua o tēnei rangahau. Nōku e whakarongo ana ki ētahi atu tāngata e kōrero ana mō ā rātou rangahau e pā ana ki te reo Māori, i pātai atu au, he aha ia i kore ai e tuhi ki te reo Māori. Ko te whakautu a te tokomaha, he hiahia nō rātou kia tohaina whānuitia ā rātou tuhinga. Ki ō rātou whakaaro, he ngāwari ake te pānui reo Ingarihi ki te tokomaha; i Aotearoa, i te ao whānui hoki. E kore te tuhinga reo Māori e pānuitia e te tokomaha.

I pupū ake tōku hiahia ki te tuhi i te reo Māori mai i ēnei whakawhitiwhiti kōrero. Ka hoki ōku mahara ki ā rātou kōrero, mēnā kāore ētahi tuhinga reo Māori, e kore rawa ngā kaipānui e whakaharatau i ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori. I te rautau 19, ka kitea te mahi a te reta, te niupepa, te pukapuka ā-hahi reo Māori. Heoi, nā ngā tikanga Kāwanatanga e pā ana ki ngā kura me te reo Ingarihi te reo Māori i memeha ai. Ahakoa ka tuhia ngā mea e ngā Māori, he whakaaro Pākehā te tuhi reo Ingarihi. Ka pēhia te iwi Māori e te iwi Pākehā ina tuhi ki te reo Ingarihi. I kōrero a Hirini Melbourne (1991) mō ngā mātātuhī Māori me tāna pātai: he aha ngā ‘mātātuhī’ mō tētahi iwi i pūtaketia mai i te reo ā-waha? I mea hoki ia, he kohuku⁴⁷ te mātātuhī Māori ināianei nā te mea, he reo Ingarihi te nuinga. Mēnā ka whakahua te iwi Māori i ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te ao Māori i roto i te reo Ingarihi, kāore anō kia tino whai motuhake i te Kāwanatanga Pākehā. E ai ki a Melbourne (1991), he tokomaha tonu ngā kaituhi ki Awherika (ko Ngugi (1985) tētahi) e tuhi ana i roto i ō rātou ake reo taketake, hāunga ngā kōrero i te reo Ingarihi, ahakoa tonu he tokoiti ngā kaipānui ka taea e rātou te pānui. Nō reira, ahakoa tokoiti noa ngā kaipānui o tēnei tuhinga, he whakahirahira tonu te tuhinga reo Māori kia ū ki te mana motuhake o te reo Māori, kia horapa whānui ki ngā wāhi katoa o te ao Māori. Ko tōku wawata, ka whakaputahia e au ētahi atu momo tuhinga ki te reo Māori, ki te reo Ingarihi hoki mō tēnei rangahau kia tukuna ai ngā hua o tēnei rangahau ki ngā hinonga tika.

⁴⁷ Kohuku: *incomplete*.

Ko tā te whakamāramatanga o te tuhi reo Māori i whakaatu ai, he raruraru tonu mō te reo Māori i Aotearoa. Ko te whakamārama o te tuhi reo Māori te tino take mō tēnei momo rangahau. Ko tēnei taku mahi hei whakatinana i te reo Māori, hei whakamāori i te reo Māori ki roto i tōku ao.

V.V. Ko ētahi ngoikoretanga me ētahi huritao

Nā te huritao o te huarahi o te rangahau i taea ai e te kairangahau te whakaputa ētahi ngoikoretanga e pā ana ki te kohi mātauranga. He Māori ahau, kāore e taea e au te mahi mārire noa iho mō tēnei momo rangahau. Nō reira, nā tāku whakaaroaro ki taku tūranga i whakaritea ai kia tū mārire au, kia rangahau mārire hoki.

Kei Ōtepoti te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo me taku kāinga, kei Pōneke te nuinga o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Mei kore ake te pūtea a Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga ki Te Kura Roa me taku karahipi, tē taea e au te kōrero ki ngā kaiwhakauru pai mō tēnei rangahau. Ko te kōrero ā-ipurangi tētahi huarahi hei whakamahi i ngā uiui, engari, kāore tēnei i kaha pūmau ki ngā anga rangahau pai mō te rangahau nei, he pai ake te noho tahi, te uiui kanohi ki te kanohi. He tikanga Māori hoki tēnei, nō reira, he tika mō tēnei rangahau.

Ehara nāku te whakatau ko wai ngā kaiwhakauru o tēnei rangahau, nā ngā kairangahau matua o Te Kura Roa kē. I uiui au i ngā tāngata, nā te mea, i tētahi tāone au mō tētahi atu hui, arā, he wā haratau māku ki te kōrero ki ngā tāngata. He raruraru pea ēnei whakaritenga mō te tuhinga nei, he paku anake te tūmomo o ngā kaiwhakauru. Heoi, he painga tonu kia whakaputahia, he rerekē tonu te momo mahi a ngā kaiwhakauru. Nō wīwī, nō wāwā hoki rātou. Mā Te Wāhanga 5 hoki te whānuitanga o ngā kaiwhakauru e whakaatu.

I te tīmatanga o te rangahau, ka puta he whakaaro e pā ana ki te ātete o ētahi kaimahi, o ngā kaiwhakahaere matua. Ko te tikanga o tēnei rangahau kia whai mātauranga mō te painga, mō te koretaketanga rānei o tētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga me tā rātou whakamahi ki te reo Māori, kāore rānei rātou e whakamahi. Ka mānakanaka⁴⁸ pea ngā kaimahi me ngā kaiwhakahaere matua kei puta mai he kōrero kino e pā ana ki te tari,

⁴⁸ Mānakanaka: he āhua matakū, he āhua anipā.

he whakaatu kē i ā rātou mahi whakahaere. Ka whakaiti atu pea tēnei i te tūmomo o ngā tāngata. Kāore ngā kaiwhakauru i te whakaingoatia kia kore ai ngā kaiwhakahaere matua e mōhio ko wai ngā kaiwhakauru o ō rātou tari, kia kore ai hoki ngā kaimahi e mōhio ki te whakaurunga o te kaiwhakahaere matua. Kei te kaiwhakauru te mana mēnā ka whakamōhio i tētahi atu tangata e pā ana ki ō rātou whakaurunga ki te rangahau nei. Ko tētahi atu raru, nā te kaiwhakahaere matua o tētahi hinonga i whakaae e pā ana ki te whakaurunga o ngā kaimahi nō taua hinonga. Nō reira, ka whakapā pea tēnei i ngā hinonga i whakauru ki tēnei rangahau.

Ko te tuhi ki te reo Māori tētahi mahi uaua o tēnei rangahau. Kāore he kupu mō ngā ariā katoa, pērā ki te mahere whakakaonga reo.⁴⁹ Ehara te reo Māori i tōku reo tuatahi, nō reira, he uaua ki te tuhi reo Māori, ki te whakaaro Māori māku. Tokoiti pea ngā tāngata e āhei ana ki te pānui i tēnei, nō reira, kāore pea tēnei rangahau e whakaputa whānui. Ko te whakamāoritanga o te reo Māori te tikanga o tēnei rangahau. Koinei tētahi momo whakatutukitanga o taua wawata. Ahakoa he uaua, he nui ake ngā painga.

VI. Ko te takohatanga o te tuhinga whakapae

E toru ngā takohatanga matua o tēnei tuhinga whakapae: ka tahi, he mātoro i tētahi wāhi kāore anō kia āta tirohia e pā ana ki te mahere reo ki Aotearoa; ka rua, he ngaringari⁵⁰ i ngā kupu hou mō tēnei momo kaupapa; ka toru, he akiaki i ētahi atu ki te tuhi i te reo Māori.

Ahakoa he ture e whakamana ana i te reo Māori, ahakoa he rautaki mō te reo Māori, kāore anō kia puta mai he tuhituhinga mō te mahi mahere reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hei whakatinana i ēnei herenga. Kua titiro ngā kairangahau ki ētahi atu wāhanga o te porihanga e pā ana ki te whakarauora reo Māori, kei ngā kura me ngā kāinga ētahi, engari, kāore anō tētahi whakamātau kia āta titiro ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Tokohia kē mai nei ngā tāngata e mahi ana ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Mēnā ka whai tūturu te Kāwanatanga i ā rātou rautaki, ko te āhua nei, he pai te oranga o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, kātahi ka tātari

⁴⁹ Mahere whakakaonga reo: *corpus planning*.

⁵⁰ Ngaringari: Kei te whakatipu i te nama o ngā tāngata.

anō ki te porihanga. Ka whakamāramahia e tēnei tuhinga whakapae, ahakoa kua rangona te reo Māori ki roto i ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga, he pakupaku noa iho, he reo ōkawa noa iho.

He tuhinga reo Māori tēnei. He ruarua noa iho ngā tuhinga whakapae reo Māori kua tuhia pēnei te āhua. Nō reira, ka tāpiri tēnei tuhinga ki ngā papakupu mō ngā kaupapa maha kua kōrerohia, arā, ko te ‘sociolinguistics’ me ngā āhuatanga o te mahere reo. He momo tautoko hoki tēnei mō ētahi atu e aroha ana ki te reo Māori, mō rātau e matakū ana ki te tuhi i te reo Māori. Mēnā ka taea e au, ka taea e tētahi atu. Ko tētahi mea nui e ākina nei au kia whai tonu i te tuhi ki te reo Māori, koinei taku whakatinanatanga, taku whakamāoritanga i te reo Māori.

VII. Takotoranga o te tuhinga

E rua ngā kaupae o tēnei tuhinga whakapae. He arotake mātātūhi tā te kaupae tuatahi, arā, ko te mahere reo te pou tarāwaho. He wāhanga e matapaki ana i te mātātūhi kua tuhia e pā ana ki te whakahaumanu i te reo me te kaupapa ‘mahere reo’ hei whakakaha i te paparahi o te rangahau. Ka whakarawe tēnei kaupae i tētahi wāhi kāore anō kia āta whakamātauria hei wāhi tino whakahirahira pea mō te mahi mahere reo.

Ka āta whakamārama Te Wāhanga 1 i te tāhuhu whakaaro ‘mahere reo’. Ko te whakatipuranga o te mahere reo te kaupapa tuatahi. Ka kōrerohia hoki ngā mana kē o ngā reo ki te porihanga. Ko ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te mahere reo te kaupapa whakamutunga, arā, ka whakamahuki i te mahere ā-kaupapa here⁵¹ me te mahere reo ā-tipuranga,⁵² i te rahinga o te mahere reo me ngā momo mahere reo.

Ko ngā mahi mahere reo ki Hawai`i, ki Wēra, ki Kānata te kaupapa o Te Wāhanga 2. Ko te āhuatanga o ngā whenua, ko te hitori o ngā tāngata me ngā reo o aua whenua, ko te mahere reo kua mahia ngā take matua. Hei tauira ēnei whenua mō Aotearoa.

⁵¹ Mahere ā-kaupapa here: *policy planning*.

⁵² Mahere reo ā-tipuranga: *language cultivation*.

Ko Aotearoa te kaupapa o Te Wāhanga 3. Ko te hekenga o te reo Māori me te mahi whakahauora kua mahia ki Aotearoa, kātahi ka whakarato i ētahi mahere reo hei whakaatu, he aha ngā wāhanga kāore anō kia aromātai, arā, ko te Kāwanatanga. Ka matapaki hoki i te mana o te reo Ingarihi me te reo Māori ki Aotearoa.

He tirohanga motuhake tā te kaupae tuarua ki ngā mahere reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ki tā Te Wāhanga 4 he whakamahukitanga o te hanganga o te Kāwanatanga me tō rātou herenga takohanga ki te reo Māori. Ka kōrerohia hoki ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here, arā, ko *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003).

Ka whāia tēnei e tētahi whakamārama o ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru me ā rātou whakamahinga i te reo Māori i Te Wāhanga 5. Ka hāngai tēnei wāhanga ki te reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru i waho i te umanga hei whakaatu, he aha ngā mahi māori mā rātou mō te reo Māori.

Ka matapaki Te Wāhanga 6 i te tirohanga ki te reo Māori kei ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga e ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru. He kōrero ēnei mō te whaihua o te reo ki te umanga, mō te reo matua e kōwhiritia ana e ngā kaiwhakauru.

Kātahi ka whakatuwhera te kōrero mō te mahere reo ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i Te Wāhanga 7. Ko ngā hāpainga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i te take tuatahi. Ā, he whakamārama mō ngā mea i whakahauā i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga e whai ake nei. Mā te wāhanga whakamutunga e whakarāpopoto ngā marau o te tuhinga whakapae nei, e whakatepe ngā take i whakaputa, e whakarato hoki ētahi taunaki hei whakamāori i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

Te Wāhanga 1

Ko te Mahere Reo

In the simplest sense, language planning is an attempt by someone to modify the linguistic behaviour of some community for some reason. The reasons are complex, ranging from trivial notion that one doesn't like the way a group talks, to the sophisticated idea that a community can be assisted in preserving its culture by preserving its language. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 3-4)

1.1. He kupu tīmatanga

E tipu haere ana tēnā hanga, te mahere reo. Ināianei, ko te mahere reo tētahi huarahi matua mō ngā rangahau e pā ana ki te whakaoratanga o ngā reo taketake hei whakapai i te tūāhua o ngā reo papaku,⁵³ hei hanga i tētahi tātai reta ā-tuhi mō ngā reo ā-waha anake. Heoi, i mua i te tau 1960, he rerekē tēnei momo mahi, he kaupapa matatini te mahere reo, nā te mea, he rerekē ia tūranga o ngā reo.

Ko te kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga he whakamārama i ngā take i whakahirahira ai te mahere reo mō te whakamāoritanga⁵⁴ i ngā reo taketake, arā, mō ngā hinonga o Aotearoa. I ngā tau 1960 te mātātuhi ōkawa tuatahi o te mahere reo i puta ai i wāhi kē, nō reira, ka aro tēnei wāhanga i te orokoputanga o te mahere reo mai i ngā mahere reo tuatahi, i mua i te tau 1960. Kātahi ka titiro ki te tipuranga o te mahere reo i waenganui i te tau 1960 ki te tau 1990. Ka whakamāramatia ngā tūranga rerekē o ngā reo i roto i te porihanga, arā, ko te mana o te reo; koia ēnei ngā kaupapa, ko te reo ā-motu, ko te reo whānui-te-mārama, ko te reo whakamana-ā-ture me te reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga, ko te reoruatanga.⁵⁵ He maha ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te mahere reo, nā, hei tēnei wāhanga ka whakamāramatia ētahi o ēnei, arā, ko ngā huarahi mahere reo, ko te rahi o te mahere reo, ko ngā momo mahere reo me ngā tino mahi o te mahere reo.

⁵³ Reo papaku: ko ngā reo taketake, ko ngā reo manene, ko ngā reo o ngā tokoiti ki tētahi hapori. Arā, ko ngā reo taketake ki Kānata, ko te reo Paniora ki ētahi wāhi o Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika.

⁵⁴ Whakamāoritanga: *normalisation*.

⁵⁵ Reoruatanga: *bilingualism*.

1.2. *Te tipuranga o te mahere reo*

Ko te whawhai o ngā reo tētahi raru tawhito. Kua pātaitia te pātai, me pēhea tētahi iwi e whakaora ai, e whakahaere ai i ō rātou ake reo. Ahakoa kua whakamōhiotia tēnei whakaaro ki ngā Kāwanatanga, he raruraru tonu mō ētahi iwi. Nā reira i tīmata ai ngā tāngata o te iwi ki te whakarite mahere mō te whakahaeretanga me te whakahauoranga o ō rātou reo.

1.2.1. *I mua i te tau 1960*

Nō mai rā anō te kaupapa o te mahere reo, ināhoki:

Our knowledge of language planning is probably as old as recorded human history as it is a part of how people use language. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: ix)

I ngā wā o ngā hūnukutanga matua o ngā iwi o te ao, i tūtaki ētahi iwi ki ētahi atu iwi. He rerekē ō rātou ake reo, nō reira, i āhua whakamahere reo rātou kia taea ai te kōrero ki ētahi atu. He mahi anō i te tīmatanga o ngā taunahatanga o ngā whenua me ngā pakanga a ngā whenua. I pīrangi ngā rangatira o ētahi rōpū o ngā whenua ki te taumanu i ngā whenua; ki te whakanui i ō rātou ake whenua, i ō rātou ope taua hoki. Nō reira, ka mātua whakaakona ngā taurekareka ki ngā reo, ki ngā tikanga, ki ngā ritenga o ngā kaitaumanu.⁵⁶ Hei tauira, ko ngā mahi a Julius Caesar ki Ūropi (me te mahi a te tianara Rōmana), i te taenga atu o te iwi Ārapi⁵⁷ ki te Mediterranean, me ētahi atu taunahatanga (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997).

The ruling group assures the maintenance of its own power by making sure that its language is accorded special status. For example, English is the heritage of Great Britain, and countries that speak English do so because of the spread of the British Empire. (Hinton, 2001: 39)

Kāore i mārama ki te rōpū kāwana, kāore e taea e te reo o tētahi iwi te whakamārama ngā mea katoa o tētahi iwi taketake kē – te taha wairua, te taha hinengaro o ētahi kupu taketake, te tino matū o tētahi kōrero (Tauli, 1974). Heoi, he kaha nō te hiahia ki te whakahaere i ngā whenua, hei aha ngā reo taketake.

⁵⁶ Kaitaumanu: *colonisers*.

⁵⁷ Ārapi: Arabian.

He momo kotahitanga tēnei tūmomo mahi mō ngā whenua e ātete nei ngā reo, tētahi ki tētahi. Me whai te reo taumanu, me mau te reo taketake rānei. Mā tētahi reo kotahi rātou e whakakotahi. I te tīmatanga o te rautau 10, e ono anake ngā reo ā-motu⁵⁸ o te ao katoa: ko te reo Rātini,⁵⁹ ko te reo Kariki,⁶⁰ ko te reo Hīperu,⁶¹ ko te reo Ārapi,⁶² ko te reo Hakihona,⁶³ ko te reo ‘Church Slavonic’. Mai i te tau 1250 ki te rautau 19, 17 pea ngā reo ā-motu, ahakoa i āhua rerekē haere ngā reo, i iti haere, i ngaro hoki ētahi, i rerekē te āhuatanga o ētahi. He pērā te reo Paniora, te reo Ingarihi hoki. I te tau 1937, e 53 ngā reo i whai mana hei ‘reo ā-motu’. Nō ngā pakanga o te ao, me te putanga mai o ngā whenua hou i piki haere ai tēnei nama, ā, i ētahi wā ka manako hoki aua whenua ki te whakamahi i ō rātou ake reo (Wardhaugh, 2010).

Heoi, i ngā wā o mua, kāore i whakaingoatia taua mahi ‘he mahere reo’, he mahere reo ōpaki kē. I tohatohaina ngā mahi, he tino rerekē te mahi i mahia, kāore hoki i takune ki te mahere reo, ā, kāore he pēwheatanga rite, he pēwheatanga tōtika i whakatūria. Heoi, he mahere reo tonu, nā te mea, e pā ana ki te whakahaerenga o te reo.

1.2.2. I te tekau tau 1960 ki te tekau tau 1990

I ngā tau 1960 ki 1990, ahakoa ehara te mahere reo i te mahi hou, he akoranga hou kē. Heoi, ko te tino take o te mahere reo ko te whakatika i tētahi pōraruraru reo. I ētahi whenua, ko te maha rawa o ngā reo tētahi pōraruraru mō te kāwanatanga: kāore i taea e ngā tāngata katoa te kōrero ki ētahi atu tāngata o te whenua. I te whenua o Piripaina,⁶⁴ e 250 ngā reo o ngā kaikōrero, he mate ā-tōrangapū te whiriwhiri i tētahi reo ā-motu kotahi (Kaplan, 1998). Ka kitea hoki tēnei i Hingapoa.⁶⁵ Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo ā-Kāwanatanga, engari e toru ngā reo kē e tino whakamahia ana, ko te reo Tamil, ko te reo Mandarin me te reo Malay. Heoi, ka pīrangi te Kāwanatanga kia hāpaingia te reo Mandarin mō te hunga Hainamana, kia ngaro haere ērā atu reo

⁵⁸ Reo ā-motu: *national language*. He whakamārama anō i ngā whārangi e whai ake nei (anō i te tekiona 1.4.1.2) mō te ‘reo ā-motu’ o te mahere reo.

⁵⁹ Reo Rātini: Latin.

⁶⁰ Reo Kariki: Greek.

⁶¹ Reo Hīperu: Hebrew.

⁶² Reo Ārapi: Arabic

⁶³ Reo Hakihona: Saxon.

⁶⁴ Piripaina: Philippines.

⁶⁵ Hingapoa: Singapore.

Hainamana (Lim & Yak, 2013). He pai ake te kotahi reo mō te mana Kāwanatanga kia taea e rātou te whakahaere o rātou whenua.

Much of the motivation for language planning, during its early development as a discipline in the 1960s and 1970s, was socio-political and focused on nation building, primarily using the nineteenth century European model of one state, one language, one culture, regardless of how inappropriate such a model might have been for the new emerging multilingual polities. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 153)

Nō reira, e ai ki ngā ‘kaimahere reo’⁶⁶ o taua wā, me whai tēnei huarahi e rātou, te whakakotahitanga: hei aha ētahi atu huarahi, hei aha ētahi atu reo. Ko tēnei tētahi mate o te mahere reo i taua wā, i pūkeke rātou, he whakaaro-iti⁶⁷ ētahi o rātou. Kīhai rātou, ngā kaimahere reo, i aro atu ki ngā mea kino o tēnei momo mahi. Kua tīmata te tauheke⁶⁸ o ētahi reo.

Nā te reo ā-motu i whakaatu tō rātou kotahitanga. He tauira tā ngā Hainamana i te ngahurutanga 1940. Kei te ahu tēnei kōrero mai i Haina ki te ao whānui, e ai ki te kauhau a Chou En-lai i roto i tā Defrancis (1972 i roto i tā Koffi, 2012): “Without a common speech, we shall to a greater or lesser extent, meet with difficulties in our national reconstruction.” Engari, ko te mate o tēnei momo mahere reo, kua whakaitia ētahi atu reo e ngā kaitaumanu; kua ngaro, kua heke haere te nama o ngā tāngata i taea ai e rātou aua reo te whakamahi. Ahakoa te aha, e mahi tonu ana tēnei momo mahi, nā te mea:

National identity ranks highest in the hierarchy because language planning is first and foremost done for the benefits of citizens of specific nation-states. Ethnic identity comes in second place, higher than linguistic identity, because a group may lose its language and yet retain its ethnic identity. (Koffi, 2012: 9)

He rite o Thiong’o whakaaro ki te kupu a Tā James Henare, arā, ka whakahē a Thiong’o i te whakaaro ‘ahakoa kua orotā te reo, ka mau tonu ngā ahurea, ngā tikanga hoki i a rātou’. Ki tō Thiong’o whakaaro (1986: 15 i roto i tā Koffi, 2012: 9):

Culture is the collective memory bank of a people’s experience in history. Culture is almost indistinguishable from language that makes possible its genesis, growth, banking, articulation, and indeed its transmission from one generation to the next.

⁶⁶ Kaimahere reo: *language planner*.

⁶⁷ Whakaaro-iti: *small-minded*.

⁶⁸ Tauheke: Kua iti haere ngā reo.

I tae ngā kaimahere reo ki tētahi whakataunga uaua. Me whai tēhea momo mahi e rātou? Me manaaki i ngā reo taketake me te taketaketanga o ngā iwi rerekē? Me whai i te huarahi o te reo kotahi anake hei whakangāwari i te mahi Kāwanatanga o ngā whenua?

1.2.3. I te tau 1990 ki nāianei

He āhua rerekē te mahere reo o ngā tau 1960 – 1990 ki te momo nō nā tata nei. Kua tīmata ngā tāngata ki te whakamahi i ngā mahere reo mō te oranga o ngā reo; reo taketake mai, reo o te Tokoiti⁶⁹ mai. Arā, i huri noa te mahere reo whakakotahitanga hei mahere reo mō ngā reo taketake, arā, me āwhina ngā reo taketake kei orotā. Ināianei, kua piki ake te mōhioanga ki te mana o ngā iwi taketake, o ō rātou reo, o ō rātou kawa me ō rātou tikanga. I ētahi wā, ka whakamahia hoki mō ērā atu reo e kōrerotia ana e ngā hunga hou kua tae mai. Kei Ahitereiria:

The NPL [National Policy on Languages] identified nine ‘languages of wider teaching’: Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Modern Greek, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese and Spanish, and attached these to a programme of first language maintenance via complementary provision. (Lilama, n.d: 3)

Ahakoia he kupu ā-ngutu kau mō ngā reo pakupaku, ko te whāinga o tēnei kaupapa here kia whakatipua te hokohoko ki tāwāhi.

Nā tēnei momo mahere reo i taea ai e ngā iwi taketake te pupuri ō rātou ake reo, ā rātou ahurea, ō rātou taketaketanga mai. He momo hātepe hei whakapūmau i ō rātou taketaketanga (Ratima, 2013).

He kōrero tā Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997) mō tēnei huarahi hou. Kua kore ngā kaimahere reo e whakamana i te whakaaro o te reo kotahi.

We have tried to argue that language planning cannot any longer be conceived in terms of the one-language/one-nation myth, since – in any case – there are virtually no monolingual nations, and since any given language is likely to occur simultaneously in more than one polity. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 321)

⁶⁹ Tokoiti: *minority*.

Heoi, ko te kīanga hou mō te mahere reo ‘*e pluribus unum*’, arā, he maha ngā reo, kotahi te whenua. Kua tīmata ki te whakakaha i te kanorautanga.⁷⁰

Tēnā anō, kua tae ki te mahere reo o ēnei rā. E tāwhiwhi⁷¹ ana te mahere reo o nāianeī, nā te mea, he rerekē ngā pōraruraru i waenganui i te ao. Heoi, ko te mea nui, kei te areare ngā kaimahere reo ki ngā momo mahere katoa, ā, mēnā kāore e pai, ka kimihia anō tētahi huarahi pai ake.

1.3. He aha te mahere reo: He tautuhinga nā ngā kaituhi

Ko te mahere reo pea tētahi kīanga haraki,⁷² tētahi mahi koretake. Ko te mahere umanga, te mahere pūtea, te mahere whānau, te mahere hanga whare ngā mahere māori ki te nuinga o ngā tāngata. Kāore pea e āhei ki te ‘whakamahere’ i te reo. Engari, i ngā wā o mua, kāore i āhei ētahi iwi e rua ki te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero, heoi, ka whakawhitiwhiti tonu. Nā te hurihanga haere o te ao, nā ngā whiriwhiringa tōrangapū ki te tīni i ngā rohe, i ngā whenua i hangaia ai ētahi rohe hou, ētahi whenua hou hoki, nā, i muri i tērā, ehara te whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro i te mahi māori (Gadelii, 1999).

Nō te tau 1960 i tīmata ai te putanga o ngā tuhinga mō te mahere reo. Tokomaha ngā kaituhi kōrero mō te mahere reo; arā, a Haugen (1966); a Rubin (1973); a Fishman (1974); a Garvin (1974); a Karam (1974); a Kennedy (1982); a Kaplan & Baldauf (1997); a Hornberger (1997); a Gadelii (1999); a Neustupny (2001); a Hinton & Hale (2001); a Spolsky (2004); a Grenoble & Whaley (2006); a Koffi (2012). He maha hoki ngā momo āhua o te mahere reo:

- Kei te tautoko te Kāwanatanga i te mahi, kāore rānei;
- He mahere mō tētahi hapori iti te mahere reo, mō te whenua katoa rānei;
- He mahere reo mō tētahi reo ā-tuhi, mō tētahi reo ā-waha, mō tētahi reo ā-motu, mō tētahi reo whakamana-ā-ture;
- He tūmomo whakatika i tētahi raru ā-rohe, i tētahi raru ā-motu, i tētahi raru o te ao katoa (Karam, 1974).

⁷⁰ Kanorautanga: *diversity, multiculturalism*.

⁷¹ Tāwhiwhi: *entangled, overlap*.

⁷² Haraki: *absurd*.

Ko te whakamārama pai ake o te mahere reo, ko tā Fishman, arā,

[Language planning is] the organised pursuit of solutions to language problems (Fishman, 1974: 79).

E mea ana ia ko te mahere reo te mahi rapu rongoā mō tētahi raru e pā ana ki whakamahinga o te reo. Ahakoa, ka taea te whakamahi te mahere reo mō te motu katoa, mō tētahi hāpori iti rānei, i te nuinga o te wā, ehara te raruraru i te raruraru taratahi⁷³ mō tētahi hāpori, mō tētahi rohe rānei. Heoti, e pā ana ki tētahi raru nui kē, arā, ko te tōrangapū, ko te ōhanga, ko te pūtaiao, ko te hāhi (Karam, 1974). Ahakoa he iti pea te korahi o tētahi mahere reo, he whakataunga mō tētahi raru whānui. E ai ki a Weinstein (1980), mehemea he mea tautoko te mahere reo e te Kāwanatanga; he mahere roa, he tautoko pūmahara ki te whakarerekē i te āhuatanga o tētahi reo i tētahi hāpori hei whakatika i ngā raruraru whakawhitiwhiti reo.

The language planning that one hears most about is undertaken by government and it is intended to solve complex social problems, but there is a great deal of language planning that occurs in other societal contexts at more modest levels for other purposes. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 3)

Ehara mō ngā reo taketake noa iho te mahere reo, ehara hoki mō te tipuranga o ētahi reo anake. E ai ki a Haugen (1966), kei te whakahaerehia pea tētahi mahere reo hei whakarerekē, hei aukati i te whakarerekē o tētahi reo; hei whakakotahi i ngā tāngata katoa, hei whakamāori i ngā tāngata; hei whakaurutapu i tētahi, hei whakahanumi rānei i ngā reo.

Language planning is a body of ideas, laws and regulations (language policy), change rules, beliefs, and practices intended to achieve a planned change (or to stop change from happening) in the language use in one or more communities. To put it differently, language planning involves *deliberate*, although not always overt, *future oriented* change in systems of language code and/or speaking a in a societal context. (Rubin & Jernudd, 1971b i roto i tā Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 3)

In the simplest sense, language planning is an attempt by someone to modify the linguistic behaviour of some community for some reason. The reasons are complex, ranging from the trivial notion that one doesn't like the way a group talks, to the sophisticated idea that a community can be assisted in preserving its culture by preserving its language. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 3-4)

⁷³ Taratahi: *isolated/alone*.

Nā te akoranga o te mahere reo i huritao ai te whakaaro ‘he taputapu te reo hei raweke i ngā tāngata’ nā ngā mātanga reo, nā te tangata noa iho nei, i whakarerekē mā ō rātou waiaro ki te reo me ā rātou pūrākau mō te reo.

He maha ngā take i whakatūria ai te mahi o te mahere reo.

As language planning is often defined as the conscious, predictive approach to changes in language and language use (Rubin & Jernudd, 1971), its proper application requires the right kinds of information about the sociolinguistic habits of the target population and about the social basis for language policy in order to project productive directions of change. (Rubin, 1973: v)

Kei te whakakaha tēnei whakaaro i te kōrero kua kōrerotia mō te aromātai o te mahere reo, arā, whāia tētahi huarahi tōnui;⁷⁴ mēnā kāore e pai tētahi mahi i te mahere reo, mahia tētahi atu. Rangahautia te hitori o ngā ritenga ā-rohe kia kite, he aha te huarahi tika mō tētahi reo, mō tētahi pāpori rānei. Heoi anō, ko te mate o te kupu ‘tōnui’ i tēnei rerenga, he mahi tōnui mā wāi? I ētahi rohe, i ētahi whenua rānei, tokomaha ngā tāngata, tokomaha hoki ngā iwi rerekē. Ko te mate o tēnei, mā wai e whiriwhiri te aronga. He ōrite ki ngā wā o mua? Me whakamahi tētahi reo kotahi anake, ētahi reo, ētahi reo taketake, ētahi reo kōkuhu⁷⁵ rānei? Mēnā he tāngata whakaaro-iti, ka whai pea i te huarahi pai mō tō rātou ake reo, ehara mā tētahi atu e ngaro haere ana, pērā i ngā wā o mua. Nō reira, ka tae atu ki te raru o ngā reo ā-motu, o ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture. Ahakoa kua whakamanahia-ā-ture tētahi reo mō tētahi whenua, akene pea, kāore he reo whānui-te-mārama, pērā i te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. Koinā anō tētahi raru e puta mai ana nā te rangahau o te mahere reo, ko te manganga⁷⁶ o ngā kupu o te mahere reo.

1.4. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga

Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga tētahi wāhanga nui o te mahere reo, nā te mea, i ngā kaimahere reo e mahere ana, me whakaaro e pā ana ki te mana o ngā reo i taua wā, e pā hoki ana ki tō rātou hiahia mō te mana o taua reo. Ko ngā wāhanga nui o tēnei kaupapa, he aha te tūranga o ngā reo ki te porihanga (kua whakamanahia e tētahi ture, e kōrerohia ana te reo e te tokomaha), me pēhea te aromātai i te reoruatanga ki te

⁷⁴ Tōnui: *prosperous*.

⁷⁵ Reo kōkuhu: *foreign language*.

⁷⁶ Manganga: *complicated*.

porihanga, ā, he aha te kaupapa here reo, he pēhea hoki te hauora o tētahi reo (e tata ana te orotā, he āhua pai rānei). Heoi, he maha ngā whakatakotoranga kupu⁷⁷ rerekē e whakapuakina ana mō te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga, nō reira, ka whakamahukitia ngā wāhanga e toru me ngā whakatakotoranga kupu matua.

1.4.1. Ko te tūranga o ngā reo

He maha ngā tūranga rerekē o ngā reo, ā, he rerekē ki ia kaituhi. Kei te whārangi e heke mai ana tētahi tēpu a Paul, Simons & Fennig (2014) hei whakamārama i ngā rerekētanga o ngā reo e whakamanahia ana e tētahi ture, o ngā reo e whakamanahia ana e te whakamahi a te reo.

⁷⁷ Whakatakotoranga kupu: *terminology*.

Tēpu 1.1: Ngā āheinga reo o Paul, Simons & Fennig (2014)

Āheinga reo	Tautuhinga	Tauira
Statutory national language	Ko te reo e whakamahia ana e te Kāwanatanga, kua whakamanahia tēnei momo āheinga reo e tētahi ture. He reo nō te tuakiri ā-motu ⁷⁸ o ngā tāngata.	Ko te reo Bengali ki Pākaratēhi ⁷⁹ ; ko te reo Indonesian ki Intonīhia; ko te reo Pāniora ki Pāniora.
Statutory national working language	Ko te reo e whakamahia ana e te Kāwanatanga, kua whakamanahia tēnei āheinga reo e tētahi ture. Heoi, ehara tēnei reo i te reo o te tuakiri ā-motu.	Ko te reo Ahmaric ki Etiopia ⁸⁰ ; ko te reo Bislama ki Vanuatu; ko te reo Ingarihi ki Īnia.
Statutory language of national identity	Ko te reo o te tuakiri ā-motu, ā, kua whakamanahia tēnei momo reo e tētahi ture. Heoi, kāore te Kāwanatanga i whakamahi i tēnei reo.	Ko te reo Kituba ki Kōngo ⁸¹ ; ko te reo Māori ki Aotearoa; ko te reo Rarotonga ki te Kuki Airani.
De facto national language	Ko te reo e whakamahia ana e te Kāwanatanga, engari, kāore i te whakamanahia e tētahi ture. He reo nō te tuakiri ā-motu o ngā tāngata.	Ko te reo Tiamana ki Tiamana; ko te reo Hapanihi ki Hapani; ko te reo Tswana ki Poriwana. ⁸²
De facto national working language	Ko te reo e whakamahia ana e te Kāwanatanga, engari, kāore i te whakamanahia e tētahi ture. Ehara tēnei reo i te reo o te tuakiri ā-motu.	Ko te reo Brunei ki Brunei; ko te reo Tagalog ki Piripīna; o te reo Shona ki Zimbabwe.
De facto language of national identity	Ko te reo o te tuakiri ā-motu, engari, kāore i te whakamanahia e tētahi ture. Kāore hoki te Kāwanatanga e whakamahi ana i tēnei reo.	Ko te reo Algerian Arabic ki Aratiria ⁸³ ; ko te reo Jamaican Creole English ki Jamaica; ko te reo Tokelauan ki Tokelau.
Recognised language	He reo kua whakamanahia e te ture e pā ana ki te whakamahinga, ki te whakatipuranga hoki.	Ko te reo rotarota ki Aotearoa.
Language of recognised nationality	He reo kua tautuhia e te ture, mā tētahi iwi e whakamahi, ā, nā taua ture i whakamana ai te rangatiratanga o taua iwi ki te whakakaha i tō rātou reo, i tō rātou tuakiritanga.	Ko te reo Lisa ki Haina, ko te reo Puma ki Nepōra. ⁸⁴

Mātāpuna: Paul, Simons & Fennig (2014). Nā te kaituhi te whakamāoritanga.

⁷⁸ Tuakiri ā-motu: *national identity*.

⁷⁹ Pākaratēhi: Bangladesh.

⁸⁰ Etiopia: Ethiopia.

⁸¹ Kōngo: Congo.

⁸² Poriwana: Botswana.

⁸³ Aratiria: Algeria.

⁸⁴ Nepōra: Nepal.

Ahakoia ka āta whakamārama tēnei tēpu i ētahi whakatakotoranga kupu rerekē o te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga, ehara ēnei i ngā kupu māori o te mātātūhi, arā, kāore ēnei kupu i te whakamahia e ngā kaituhi i ngā wā katoa.

E toru ngā kīanga Ingarihi matua kua whakaputahia e ngā mātātūhi. Heoi anō ko te mate, he rerekē te tikanga o ēnei kīanga Ingarihi ki ia kaituhi, ā, kei te tāwhiwhi ētahi tikanga, nō reira, kāore tētahi ingoa tika i te reo Māori mō ēnei: ko te ‘reo katipa’, ko te ‘reo ā-motu’ me te ‘reo whānui-te-mārama’. Ka whakamārama te wāhanga e whai ake nei i ēnei kīanga e toru, i ngā tikanga rerekē hoki o ia kīanga, ā, hei te mutunga, ka tautuhi i tētahi tikanga mō ia kīanga e whakamahia ana e tēnei rangahau.

1.4.1.1. He reo ‘katipa’

E rua ngā tikanga rerekē matua o tēnei momo reo:

- kua whakamanahia tētahi reo e tētahi ture: he reo whakamana-ā-ture,⁸⁵
- kua whakamanahia tētahi reo e te whakamahinga o te reo: he reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga.⁸⁶

E ai ki a Garvin (1974: 71):

Everyone agrees that the defining criterion for an official language is official recognition by some governmental authority. This is clearly a nonlinguistic factor.

Arā, kua whakamanahia te reo e tētahi ture, e ngā mahi rānei, a tētahi Kāwanatanga. Ehara pea tēnei i te reo māori, i te reo taketake rānei o te whenua. Ka whakatūria e te Kāwanatanga hei rongoā i te raru o te mahi o ngā reo rerekē, arā, kāore e taea e tētahi whenua te whakamahi tētahi reo kotahi anake. Ka taea te whakamana-ā-ture ētahi reo, ehara i te reo kotahi anake.

He raru nui tō ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture e pā ana ki te mana o taua reo ki te porihanga. I ētahi motu, kāore he ‘akoranga me mātua tutuki’⁸⁷ ngā reo whakamana-

⁸⁵ Reo whakamana-ā-ture: *official language by law*.

⁸⁶ Reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga: *official de facto language*.

⁸⁷ Akoranga me mātua tutuki: *compulsory course*.

ā-ture i roto i ngā kura. Ehara hoki aua reo i ngā reo māori, i ngā reo whānui-te-mārama ki te porihanga, arā, he ture noa iho, kāore nei he kiko o roto. Heoi, kei ētahi whenua, he taonga tonu te whakamana-ā-ture i ngā reo taketake.

Official language seems to be characterized above all by the prestige function and the corresponding attitude of pride, in the sense that, for a native speech community in a developing country, having one's language selected as an official language bestows prestige upon the community and is a source of pride. (Garvin, 1974: 75)

Ko tētahi tūāhua nui o ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture, e whakatūria ana hei reo whakamana-ā-ture e ngā take Kāwanatanga, ehara nā te whakamahinga o ngā reo, te whakaoratanga rānei o ngā reo. Nō reira, ahakoa e whakaaro ana ētahi iwi taketake ka whakamanahia rātou mā te whakamanatanga ā-ture o te reo, he ngutu kau kē pea tēnei whakaritenga ki ētahi whenua.

He āhua manganga ngā reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga, nā te mea, kua whakatūria e te whakaaro o ngā tāngata, ehara i tētahi ture. Arā, ka whakaaro te tokomaha, he reo whakamana-ā-ture te reo Ingarihi ki Aotearoa, engari, kei te hē tēnei. Ko te reo Māori me te reo rotarota ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture. Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga.⁸⁸ He hononga tō ngā reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga ki ngā reo ā-motu, ki ngā reo whānui-te-mārama.

1.4.1.2. He reo 'ā-motu'

E mea ana, ko te 'reo ā-motu' te tautuhi pai mō tēnei momo reo, engari, nā ngā tikanga rerekē o ngā kaituhi i whēuaua ai tēnei. E toru ngā tino tikanga māmā o te reo ā-motu:

- He reo whānui-te-mārama tētahi tikanga, arā, e kōrerotia ana te reo e te tokomaha o taua whenua.
- Nā ngā Kāwanatanga i whakatatū te reo ā-motu.
- He tohu mō te tuakiri o tētahi whenua.

E ai ki a Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997), ahakoa e whakaaro ana te nuinga o ngā kaituhi ko te reo ā-motu te reo e kōrerotia ana e te tokomaha o tētahi motu, heoi, ko te

⁸⁸ Ka whakamāramahia anōtia tēnei kaupapa i Te Wāhanga 3.

reo ā-motu te reo e kōrerotia ana e te mana tōrangapū e whakahaere kē ana i ngā ritenga o te whenua. Nā ngā tāngata e noho tata nei ki te tāone matua o tētahi whenua, nā ngā tāngata e whakahaere ana i te ope taua o taua whenua, nā ngā tāngata e mau ana i te nuinga o te wāhi ōhanga o te whenua, nā te hunga e whakaputa ana i ngā momo pāpāho i whakatatū ko tēhea te reo ā-motu o taua whenua. Tērā ētahi whenua i tino hiahia ki te whakakotahi i ngā tāngata o taua whenua, nā whai anō, ko te reo ā-motu tētahi momo mahi hei whakakotahi i te whenua.

He whakaaro anō mō te tikanga o ngā reo ā-motu, arā, he tohu mō te tuakiri o tētahi whenua.

[An] emotionally more powerful sense of the term [national language] indicates that a language functions as a national symbol. (Garvin, 1974: 71)

Nā, mēnā ka whāia tēnei whakaaro, akene pea ko te reo Māori tētahi reo ā-motu. Mō ngā tāngata nō wāhi kē, ko te iwi me te reo Māori he tohu hei whakamōhio nō Aotearoa tētahi tangata. Ko ngā tāngata o Aotearoa kua wehe ki wīwī, ki wāwā, kei te whakamahi i ngā mea Māori hei tohu whakamōhio ki te ao nō Aotearoa rātou; kia pūmau tō rātou ‘Aotearoatanga’ (Sibley, Liu & Khan, 2008).

1.4.1.3. Ko ngā reo whānui-te-mārama

He āhua ōrite tēnei mea, te reo whānui-te-mārama ki te tikanga tuatahi o te reo ā-motu. Ko te reo whānui-te-mārama te reo e kōrerotia ana, e tuhia ana, e whakamahia ana e te tokomaha o ngā tāngata o tētahi rohe, o tētahi whenua rānei. Kua whiriwhiri te Kāwanatanga kia tāia ngā pepa ā-ture, ā-kāwanatanga hoki, ki tēnei reo. Ko tēnei te reo matua e kōrerotia ana e ngā tāngata i te kura, i te Kāwanatanga, i te nuinga o ngā wāhi o te motu. Ko te reo whānui-te-mārama e kōrerotia ana e ngā tāngata whakahirahira ki te kāwanatanga o tētahi rohe. Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama ki Amerika, ki Ahitereiria, ki Peretānia, ā, e whakaakohia ana mai i te tau tuatahi o te kura tae atu ki te whare wānanga. Ka pēnei hoki te reo Pōtiki⁸⁹ ki Potukara, ki Parīhi me te reo Paniora ki Peina, ki Mēhiko hoki.

⁸⁹ Reo Pōtiki: Portuguese.

Engari, he kaupapa hōhonu ake i raro i te reo whānui-te-mārama. I whakamāramatia te reo whānui-te-mārama e Koffi (2012: 4):

The LWC [Language of Wider Communication] model can be described quite succinctly by the equation below:

One Nation = One Language.

Arā, i whakakahatia tēnei momo reo e te mahi whakakotahitanga kua kōrerotia kētia, ā, hei tauira anō, kātahi a Sarah Palin, tētahi kaitorongapū i Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika, ka mea atu:

When you're here, let's speak American. Let's speak English, and that's a [sic] kind of a unifying aspect of a nation is the language that is understood by all. (Palin i roto i tā Feeney, 2015)

I ētahi wā, ehara tēnei i te mahi taumanu. Ko te reo whānui-te-mārama tētahi taputapu kia taea ai e ētahi iwi rerekē te kōrero ki ētahi atu. He tauira: ko te reo Swahili he reo whānui-te-mārama ki te tai hauāuru o Awhirika. Kāore i whakamahia e ngā rohe katoa o Awhirika, engari, i honohonoa e te reo Swahili ngā rohe rerekē o Awhirika; he rohe rerekē ērā i kōrero ai ōna tāngata i ō rātou ake reo.

1.4.1.4. He kupu whakatepe o te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga

Kua whakamāramahia ngā āhuatanga manganga o ēnei momo reo, ā, anei ngā kīanga whakamutunga e whakamahia ana e tēnei tuhinga i ngā wāhanga e whai ake nei.

- Ko te reo whakamana-ā-ture
- Ko te reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga
- Ko te reo ā-motu
- Ko te reo whānui-te-mārama

Nā, ahakoa i whakaaro ētahi kaituhi, he reo whānui-te-mārama ētahi reo ā-motu, mō tēnei tuhinga, ko tēnei reo ā-motu he tautuhi mō ngā reo tuakiri ā-motu, he tohu ēnei momo reo mō taua ake whenua. Ā, ko te reo whānui-te-mārama te kīanga mō ngā reo māori ki te porihanga.

1.4.2. Ko te reoruatanga

Kua whakaputahia te kupu ‘reorua’ i te mahi a te tuhinga o ngā rangahau mahere reo. Ko te manganga o te kupu reorua tētahi raru anō mō te rangahau nei. Mēnā e rua, he maha rānei ngā reo o tētahi whenua, me whakareorua te whenua, me whakareorua ngā tāngata rānei? Ko tētahi take nui o te reoruatanga, ahakoa kua whakaingoatia ētahi whenua ‘he whenua reorua’, me tae atu ngā kaikōrero ki tēhea taumata o te reo, me aha ngā whenua e whakaaroarohia ai he whenua reorua. Tokomaha pea ngā kaikōrero reorua, engari, akene pea, kāore e taea e aua tāngata ō rātou reo e rua te kōrero i ngā wāhi katoa ia rā, ia rā. Nō reira, he tangata reorua mēnā kei te *mōhio* tētahi tangata ki ngā reo e rua, me *whakamahi* rānei ngā reo e rua e te tangata (Myers-Scotton, 2006).

He āhua maha ngā tikanga kē mō te kupu ‘reorua’. He pērā i te tangata kōrero reorua, hei tauira, he hēkeretari reorua. He pērā i tētahi tuhinga, tētahi mahi rānei, arā, he papakupu reorua, he karaehe reorua, e tuhi reorua ana, e mahi reorua ana. He pērā i te akoranga kura reorua, tētahi whenua, i ētahi tāone, i ētahi hāpori, e kōrero reorua ana (Stevenson & Lindberg, 2010). He āhua rangirua ēnei, he āhua ngoikore hoki.

Mō tētahi whenua, tētahi tāone, tētahi hāpori rānei, he uaua te mēhua i te taumata o te reoruatanga. Kāore te whakamana-ā-ture i whakapiki i te reoruatanga. He tauira: e ai ki ētahi, he whenua reorua a Aotearoa. Nā te mea, ko te reo Māori tētahi reo whakamana-ā-ture, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama (Ministry of Education, 2012). Heoi, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua i te hāpori, ā, ahakoa kei te whakaaehia te whakamahinga o te reo Māori i ngā hōhipera, i ngā kōti, me ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, he iti noa ngā whakamahinga kē o te reo Māori (Te Puni Kokiri, 2008).

1.4.3. Ko te kaupapa here reo⁹⁰

I ngā wā o mua, e whakaiti ana ngā ture a te Kāwanatanga i ngā reo taketake. Mō te iwi Māori, i kōhetetia, i wepua hoki ngā tamariki mēnā e kōrerotia ana te reo Māori i te kura (Benton, 1989). Ko te whakakahangia o ngā reo taumanu tētahi tauira anō: ko te reo Ingarihi ki Aotearoa, ki Ahitereiria, ki Amerika hoki; ko te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wīwī ki Kānata; ko te reo Pāniora me te reo Pōtiki mō ngā iwi ki Amerika ki te

⁹⁰ Kaupapa here reo: *language policy*.

Tonga. He āheinga ake te whakamōhiotanga o ngā reo taumanu ki te whakapiki ōhanga i ngā reo taketake. Ahakoa kua piki ake te tautoko o ngā Kāwanatanga ki te whakahauora i ngā reo taketake, e ai ki a Majhanovich (2009):

It is really up to individual communities to rescue and preserve their languages, culture and distinct native identity.

Ahakoa kei te mōhio a Majhanovich, he pai ake ngā ture ināianei, kei te pātai hoki ia, mā wai e mahi kia ora ai ngā reo.

Kei te noho tahi te mahere reo me te kaupapa here reo.

The key terms ‘language planning’ and ‘a language policy’ are frequently used, both in the technical and in the popular literature, either interchangeably or in tandem. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: x)

Heoi, he rerekē hoki ēnei mea e rua. I te nuinga o te wā, ko te mahere reo te mahi pēnei:

A language policy is a body of ideas, laws, regulations, rules and practices intended to achieve the planned language change in the society, group or system. Only when such policy exists can any sort of serious evaluation of planning occur. ‘Language policy’ may be realised at a number of levels, from very formal language planning documents and pronouncements to informal statements of intent (i.e. the discourse of language, politics and society) which may not at first glance seem like language policies at all. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: xi)

He tino tata te kaupapa here reo ki ngā wāhanga rerekē o te mahere reo, arā, ki ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture, ki te whakatūranga hoki o ngā ture e pā ana ki ngā reo.

Ko Bernard Spolsky (1989; 2003; 2004; 2009) tētahi kaituhi matua o te kaupapa nei. Ko te pukapuka *Language Policy* (Spolsky, 2004) tērā e whakamārama ana i ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te kaupapa here reo, e pā ana hoki ētahi ki te mahere reo o te ao katoa. Kei te kōrero a Spolsky (2004) i te whakapaparanga o Fishman me ngā whakahauoratanga o ngā reo e kōkiritia ana.

Ko te whakapaparanga o ngā paenga kē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman tētahi rauemi matua o ngā mahi whakahauora reo.

Tēpu 1.2: He paku whakamārama o te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman

Paparanga	He Whakamāramatanga
1	Kei te ora te reo i ngā kura, i ngā umanga, i te ao pāpāho, i te Kāwanatanga, i te motu katoa.
2	Kei te ora te reo i te pāpāho ā-rohe, i te pāpāho ā-hapori me ngā ratonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga.
3	Kei te whakamahia te reo e ngā tāngata ki roto, ki waho rānei; kei ngā mahi ā-rohe, kei ngā mahi ā-hapori.
4	Kei te tuhia, kei te kōrerotia te reo ki ngā taumata rerekē o ngā kura
5	Kei te kōrerotia te reo e ngā reanga katoa, kei te tuhia hoki i roto i te hapori
6	Kei te kōrerotia te reo e ngā reanga katoa, ā, kei te mātua ako ngā tamariki hei reo tuatahi.
7	Kei te mōhiotia te reo o ngā kaumātua, e te reanga e whāngai tamariki ana, engari, kāore rātou i whakawhiti kōrero ki ā rātou tamariki.
8	Ko ngā kaumātua anake e kōrero ana i te reo.

Mātāpuna: Dwyer (2011). Nā te kaituhi te whakamāoritanga.

He rite tēnei whakapaparanga ki te taputapu e mēhua ana i ngā rū whenua, heoi, e aromātai ana i te whakamahinga o ngā reo. Kei te haumarua ake te taumata tuatahi, kei te mōrearea ake te taumata tuawaru, arā, kua tata ngaro ngā reo o te taumata tuawaru. Kei ngā wāhi o te taumata tuawaru, kei te kōrerotia te reo taketake e ngā kaumātua anake, kāore hoki e taea te whakawhiti kōrero ki ngā reanga e whai ana. He whakahirahira ngā wānanga mātauranga mō ngā taumata i waenganui.

He hononga ngā paparanga 1-3 ki tēnei rangahau, nā te whakaurutanga o ngā reo ki roto i ngā umanga me te Kāwanatanga. He tohu tēnei mō te oranga o te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. Ahakoa ka tū tonu te whawhai kia tino whakamāoritia te reo, he ora ake te reo Māori i ētahi atu reo taketake i te ao. Heoi, ehara hoki i te tino haumarua. Nō reira, he rauemi tēnei whakapaparanga mō tēnei rangahau hei tino ārahi i te whakapikinga ki te Paparanga 1, kia tae atu te reo Māori ki tētahi paparanga haumarua.

1.5. Ngā āhuatanga/kaupapa rerekē o te mahere reo

Kua puta mai te mahi a te kaupapa o te mahere reo. Ko ngā ‘huarahi’ mahere reo, ko ngā momo mahere reo, ko te rahi o te mahere reo, ko ngā wāhanga, ko ngā mahi rānei o te mahere reo. Me whakamahuki tēnei hei whakaatu kei hea te mahere reo i

Aotearoa. Heoi, me maumahara, i te nuinga o te wā kei te honohono ngā wāhanga katoa o te mahere reo; kaore e taea te tino whakawehe, kei te noho tāwhiwhi kē.

Researchers in language planning have attempted to differentiate two distinct kinds of activities - those that are concerned with attempts to modify language itself, and those that are concerned with attempts to modify the environment in which a language is used. These have come to be designated as ‘corpus planning’ and ‘status planning’, respectively. Such a separation constitutes something of an oversimplification; it is, in fact, virtually impossible, in practice, to separate the two activities. The fact is that any change in the character of a language is likely to result in a change in the use environment, and any change in the use environment is likely to induce a change in the character of the language. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 28)

He maha hoki ngā whāinga rerekē o te mahere reo, nō reira, he rerekē te āhuatanga o te mahere reo mō ia tūranga. Ka whakaatu te momo mahi mahere reo i te oranga o tētahi reo.

- Ko te whakaurutapu o te reo
- Ko te whakahauora o te reo
- Ko te whakatika o ētahi wāhanga o te reo
- Ko te whakapiki o te reo hei reo ā-motu, hei reo māori
- Ko te whakahorapa o te reo kia tokomaha ake ngā kaikōrero
- Ko te hanga o ngā kupu hou mō ngā taputapu o nāianei
- Ko te pupuritanga o te reo

1.5.1. *Ko ngā huarahi mahere reo*

E ai ki a Hornberger (1997 i roto i tā Hinton 2001), e rua ngā huarahi mahere reo, arā, ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here⁹¹ me te mahere reo ā-tipuranga.⁹²

1.5.1.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here

E whakamahi ana te mahere ā-kaupapa here i ngā ture ā-Kāwanatanga ki te whakatinana i te mahere reo. Koinei tētahi kaupapa e hāngai ana ki ngā raruraru o ngā whakamārama rerekē. E pā ana tēnei ki te reo ā-whenua, ki te mahi pānui me te mahi tuhituhi, ki te whakarārangitanga o ngā reo, ki ngā tātai reta hoki.

⁹¹ Mahere ā-kaupapa here: *policy planning*.

⁹² Mahere reo ā-tipuranga: *language cultivation*.

The emphasis is on linguistic varieties and their distribution. This approach is combined with notions of language policy and planning. It might also be called a sociological or macroscopic approach. (Neustupny, 2001: 39)

He whakahirahira tēnei mō ngā hapori iti iho kia tautoko, kia hanga i ngā mea hou hei whakapūmau i ō rātou ake reo taketake. E ai ki a Rubin (1973), e pā ana te hapori iti iho ki te mana ā-pāpori, arā ngā rōpū iti iho o tētahi hapori. Heoi anō, ko te mate o tēnei, me tīni tēnei ki te whakauru i ngā reo e raru ana ki te ora, hei aha te mana ā-pāpori. Kua mahia tēnei momo mahere reo mai i te tīmatanga o ngā mahi mahere reo.

1.5.1.2. Te mahere reo ā-tipuranga

Ko te whakapaipai reo, ko te whakaurutapu reo.⁹³ E ai ki a Neustupny (2001: 39):

[Language cultivation] is characterized by interest in questions of correctness, efficiency, linguistic levels fulfilling specialized functions, problems of style, constraints on communicative capacity etc...*Langue*, language code, remains the central focus, but *parole*, speaking, is also considered: inclusion of phenomena like 'intellectualization' or 'styles' (Havranek) is not accidental. This second approach might also be labelled anthropological and microscopic.

He pai ake te mahere a-tipuranga mō ngā whenua kaha ake i ā rātou ake mahi ki te mau ki ngā reo o te tokoiti. Arā, ko te whāinga mō tēnei momo reo, ko te whakamāoritanga o ngā reo i ngā wāhi katoa o te tāone (i ngā kura, i ngā umanga, i ngā papa takaro, i ngā toa, i hea, i hea). I whakaputahia mai tēnei momo mahere reo i te whakaputanga o te akoranga mahere reo.

1.5.2. *Te rahi o te mahere reo*

He tino rerekē ngā āhuatanga o te mahere reo. Ko tētahi āhuatanga, ko te rahinga o te mahere reo, arā, he mahi ā te Kāwanatanga, he mahi ā tētahi kura, he mahi rānei ā tētahi kāinga.

⁹³ Whakaurutapu reo: *language purity*.

Tēpu 1.3: Ngā whakapaparanga o te rahinga o te mahere reo

Whakapaparanga	
<i>Ko te mahere reo nui</i>	Kāwanatanga Minitatanga Kāwanatanga ā-rohe Tuihana Tari
<i>Ko te mahere reo iti</i>	Karaehe

Mātāpuna: Kennedy (1982). Nā te kaituhi te whakamāoritanga.

1.5.2.1. Ko te mahere reo nui

He nui te korahi ⁹⁴ o ēnei mahere reo. He mahi ā-motu mō ngā mahi a te Kāwanatanga. He mahi whakatipuranga, he mahi tiaki hoki tēnei mahere reo. He tauira: me whiriwhiri te Kāwanatanga ki te whakatū i t/ēhea reo hei reo whakamana-ā-ture mō te motu?

1.5.2.2. Ko te mahere reo iti

He whāiti te korahi o ēnei mahere reo. He mahi ā-hapori mō tētahi rōpū paku. He tauira: me whakakī te whare pukapuka ki ēhea niupepa reo? Me mahi e tētahi umanga iti tētahi reo taketake (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997)?

He ruarua ngā mea whakahirahira o te mahere reo ā-rohe, ā-hapori, koia ēnei e meatia ana e Hinton (2001). Ko ngā whakaaroaro me te rangahau o te mahere reo e tautoko ana i te hapori kia whakatū i ētahi whāinga pai ake, ētahi whāinga tōnui. E taea ana te kimi ngā mahi tōnui, ngā rautaki pai ake kia tutuki ēnei whāinga. Mā te mahere reo e taea ai e ngā hapori te mātaki ngā whāinga mō te wā roa me te tukunga iho o te mahi. Mā te mahi ā-hapori e whakapūmau te mana o te whakahaerenga o te mahere reo. Ehara mā ngā wāhanga o te Kāwanatanga te mahi, mā te hapori kē. Arā, nō rātou te mana o tō rātou ake reo. Ahakoa he whakahirahira ētahi mahi a te Kāwanatanga mō te whakahauora o ngā reo, kāore i riro mā ngā hapori e whakatau ka ahatia mō te reo. Nā te mahere reo i whakakotahitia ai ngā whakaaro rerekē, ngā whakaaro tāhapa.⁹⁵

⁹⁴ Korahi: *scope*.

⁹⁵ Tāhapa: *differing, contradiction*.

1.5.3. *Ko ngā momo mahere reo*

Ko ngā momo mahere reo ngā mea tino whakahirahira o te kaupapa nei. Kei te tāwhiwhi ēnei ki ētahi atu āhuatanga o te mahere reo, engari, anei tētahi whakamārama waingōhia. Kei te honohono te nuinga o ngā wāhanga ki ētahi atu.

1.5.3.1. Te ‘mana’ o te reo

He momo mahere reo mō ngā take reo o tētahi hāpori me ngā whakatau reo mō tētahi hāpori (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997). Kei te mahi te reo i hea? Mā ngā wāhi o ngā reo e taea ai te whakakaha te mana o tētahi reo (Hornberger, 1997). Mēnā ko te tino reo o tētahi motu kei te whakamahia i roto i ngā kura, tērā ētahi akoranga me mātua tutuki (Gadelii, 1999). Kei te whakaatu taua whakamahinga o te reo he aha te whakahirahiratanga o tētahi reo ki te motu.

Status planning represents the social concerns and social implementation of language planning. Through the process of language selection, the languages to be taught, to be learned, to be made standard are identified. (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997: 37)

He pai ake te mana o te reo mēnā he āhua maha ake ngā wāhi e whakamahia nei te reo. E ai ki a Gadelii (1999), ko ēnei ngā wāhi whakahirahira mō te mahere mana⁹⁶ o tētahi reo:

- I te kawanatanga
- I te pāremata
- I ngā kōti
- I ngā kura
- I ngā umanga
- I te ao pāpāho

He whakahirahira hoki ngā hāpori ā-iwi:

- I te kāinga
- I te tāone

⁹⁶ Mahere mana: *status plan*.

Ahakoia he whakahirahira te whakamahi o ngā reo i te hāpori ā-iwi, ko te whakanuia e te Kāwanatanga te mahi hei tino whakakaha i ngā reo taketake. Kei te whai ēnei i te āwhata o Fishman, ko ngā whakapaparanga rereke o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo.

Ko tētahi atu āhuatanga o te ‘whakamahia o te reo/mana o te reo’, kei te titiro te nuinga o ngā tuhinga ki ngā reo taketake i ngā kura, nā, nō ngā kura te nuinga o ngā tauira .

Status planning, about the uses of language. The possible *cultivation* goals of status planning would include long-term goals involving maintenance and revitalization. For example, setting up the goal of having the language become the main language of daily communication within the community would count as status planning. In the *policy* approach, the planning body might consider for example, whether the local language should be proclaimed the official language of the community. An example of a policy about status planning is one that was developed by the Cochiti, which stated that the tribal government should provide a model of the rest of the community by using the Cochiti language at the tribal office at all possible times. (Kennedy, 1982: 265)⁹⁷

Kei te honohono tēnei tauira ki ngā huarahi e rua o te mahere reo. Ka pēnei tētahi, kei te mātua hononga te mana o te reo ki te mahere ā-kaupapa here. Engari, e whakaatu ana me pēhea te mana o te reo e wehe ai i te mahere reo ā-tipuranga me te mahere ā-kaupapa here.

1.5.3.2. Te mahere whakakaonga reo⁹⁸

Corpus planning refers to such activities as the production of grammars and dictionaries, the design of orthographies, the choice of script, spelling reforms, the production of primers and readers, etc. (Gadelli, 1999: 5-6)

The term *corpus planning* was devised by Kloss (1969) to denote changes by deliberate planning to the actual corpus or shape of a language. Examples of this are standardization, codification of morphology and spelling, the development of specialized vocabulary, the creation of a new alphabet, and the imposition of terms propagating particular attitudes to some groups of people. (Clyne, 1997: 1)

Ko te mahere whakakaonga reo te kohinga o ngā momo rauemi ā-tuhi ki tētahi putunga kotahi (Rewi, whakawhiti kōrero, 2013). Me pēhea te tuhinga o te reo? E pā ana ki te mahere whakakaonga reo ki te mahi hanga wetereo me te hanga tātai reta

⁹⁷ Cochiti: He iwi taketake nō Amerika, kei te rohe o Mehiko Hou.

⁹⁸ Mahere whakakaonga reo: *corpus planning*.

(Gadelii, 1999). Ināianeī, kei te hangaia ētahi kupu hou mō ngā mea hou, arā, ngā rorohiko, ngā waea pūkoro, te mea, te mea (Hinton, 2001).

Ahakoā ka taea e tēnei momo te noho ki raro i te upoko o te mahere ā-kaupapa here me te mahere reo ā-tipuranga, pērā i te mahere mana o te reo, kei te tino honohono te mahere whakakaonga ki te mahere reo ā-tipuranga (Gadelii, 1999: 5). Ko te mahere whakakaonga reo te hāngaitanga o te mahere mana o te reo.

In order for a group to gain language status for its variety, it needs to both declare it to be a language and to define (by codification) its corpus. (Clyne, 1997: 1)

1.5.3.3. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo⁹⁹

Ko wai ngā kaikōrero o ngā reo? Ko tēnei momo mahere reo e pā ana ki te whakamahia me te whakahaumanutia o ngā reo taketake e ngā tāngata taketake. Me pēhea te whakaako o ngā reo, ki a wai hoki? Me whakatū ētahi hōtaka hei whakapūmau i ngā reo taketake ki roto i ngā kura, arā, mō ngā tamariki, mō ngā pakeke, mō ngā whānau katoa rānei (Hornberger, 1997).

E pā ana hoki tēnei ki ngā ture, ki ngā umanga, ki ngā kura. He tauira: kei te whakatūria tētahi ture e te iwi Cochiti mō tō rātou rūnanga. Mēnā kāore e mōhiotia ana te reo Cochiti e nga kaimahi, me ako; mēnā kei te mōhiotia, me whakaako rātou ki ngā tāngata kore mōhio. Mō te tekau mā rima meneti i te tīmatanga o te rā, ka hui rātou ki te ako i te reo Cochiti ia rā, ia rā (Hornberger, 1997).

1.6. *Te mahi o te mahere reo*

Kāore he mahi me āta whai mō te mahere reo, ā, he ruarua ngā tauira e whakamahia ana e ngā kaimahere reo. Ko te whakatakotoranga o te mahere reo māori, ko tēnei tauira a Hinton e kitea nei ngā mahi (2001), a Kennedy (1982) hoki, arā:

- Rangahautia ngā raru
- Whakaritea tētahi mahere reo
- Whakamanahia (t/ētahi ture pea)
- Mahia te mahi

⁹⁹ Mahere ako-i-te-reo: *acquisition planning*.

- Aromātaihia ngā mea pai, ngā mea ngoikore o te mahi
- Ka mahere anō

Ko te mahi tuatahi e pā ana ki te rangahau o te mahi: he aha te tino raruraru mō te/ngā reo; whakamāramatia te tūāhua o te wāhi, o ngā tāngata, o te hapori. Ko te whakarite i te mahere reo te mahi tuarua: me aha ngā tāngata hei whakatika i te raru; he aha ngā whāinga o te mahere reo, he aha ngā tukunga iho o te mahere reo.

Ka whakamana ai i te mahere. Akene pea, ehara te whakamana o ngā ture i tētahi mahi o ia mahi mahere reo. He ruarua ngā āhuatanga o tēnei wāhanga: ko te whiriwhiringa pea o tētahi reo mō te reo ā-motu o te whenua; ko te whakatūranga o tētahi ture hei whakakaha i te whakamahinga o tētahi reo ki roto i tētahi wāhi. Heoi, me whai tēnei i te whakatinanatanga o tētahi mahere reo, kei ngutu kau ngā ture reo. Arā te kōrero:

Statements of policy alone will not be sufficient to achieve successful goals in LP [language planning]. (Kennedy, 1982: 273)

I ētahi wā, ko ngā kaimahere ngā kaimahi e whakatinana ana i te mahere reo. Engari, i te nuinga o te wā, ka waiho mā tāngata kē taua mahere e whakatutuki, arā, ko ngā kaiako, ko ngā kaimahi o tētahi umanga. Ko te aromātai o te mahere reo te mahi e whai ake ana. Ko te whakahirahiratanga o tēnei mahi, ka taea te whakatika ngā mea ngoikore o te mahi mahere reo, ā, ka mahia anōtia. Koinei te mahi e whakakaha ana i te mahi i te mahere reo.

Ehara ēnei mahi i ngā wāhanga tūturu, i ngā wāhanga whakamutunga o te mahi mahere reo. Ko te mea whakahirahira, he mahi huripoki¹⁰⁰ te mahere reo, ka panonihia pea ngā mahi, ka mahi anō hei whakatika i te mahi. Ehara hoki ēnei i ngā wāhanga ka whakamahia e ngā tāngata katoa. Nā te mea, kāore ō rātou reo, ō rātou whenua e reri ana mō ngā mahi katoa. Heoi, takitaro pea ka tutuki ēnei mahi ina tae rātou ki te wā tika mā rātou.

¹⁰⁰ Huripoki: *cyclic*.

1.7. He kupu whakamutunga

Ahakoia he āhua hou te mahere reo, he tino matatini tonu. Kei te whakauruhia te mahi a te āhuatanga rerekē o te whakahauoratanga me te whakapūmautanga o ngā reo ki roto i tēnei kaupapa nui. Kua tipu haere te āhuatanga o te mahere reo, mai i ngā mahi a ngā tāngata i whakamahere reo ōpaki tae noa ki te whakahauoratanga o ngā reo taketake, kei orotā. Ko te mahi huripoki o te mahere reo tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o te rangahau nei, ā, ka mahi mō tētahi wā roa, ehara i te rongoā tere mō ngā raruraru reo.

He whakamārama whānui tēnei nō te mahere reo me tana ritenga ki te rangahau nei. Ahakoia he maha ngā tuhinga e pā ana ki ngā momo mahi hei whakapai i ngā reo, ka mātoro tēnei rangahau i tētahi wāhi hou, arā, ko ngā kaupapa here reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ka titiro te wāhanga e whai ake nei ki ngā tauira o wīwī, o wāwā, o te mahere reo.

Te Wāhanga 2

Ko te mahere reo ki te Ao

It is estimated that there are more than 370 million indigenous people spread across 70 countries worldwide. Practicing unique traditions, they retain social, cultural, economic and political characteristics that are distinct from those of the dominant societies in which they live. Spread across the world from the Arctic to the South Pacific, they are the descendants – according to common definition – of those who inhabited a country or a geographical region at the time when people of different cultures or ethnic origins arrived. The new arrivals later became dominant through conquest, occupation, settlement or other means. (United Nations, 2009)

2.1. He kupu tīmatanga

Ehara te whakanoho whenua i te mahi hou, engari, he maha ngā raruraru e whakapā ana ki te mahi a te iwi taketake nōna te whenua i taunahatia ai i mua. Ko tētahi o ngā kino i puta mai i te mahi taunaha, ko te hekenga o ngā reo o ngā iwi taketake o te ao. Ko te hua iho i ēnei rā, kei te matea¹⁰¹ ētahi rautaki e mau ai ō rātou reo, ā rātou ritenga. He rerekē ngā mahi mahere reo huri noa i te ao, he rerekē hoki te take o taua mahi. Heoi, ki te nuinga o ēnei whenua me ngā reo, ko te whakahauoratanga o ngā reo taketake te tino take o ngā mahere reo mō ngā tau e whā tekau kua pahure (Kaplan, 1998; Hinton & Hale, 2001; Spolsky, 2004; Koffi, 2012).

Heoi, he whakahirahira tonu te tirohanga ki ētahi atu tauira hei aromātai i ngā āhuatanga pai, i ngā āhuatanga koretake rānei o ētahi atu momo mahere reo. Ka anga tēnei wāhanga ki te mahere reo me te kaupapa here reo ki ngā wāhi e toru; ko Wēra, ko Kānata, ko Hawai'i. Kua whakawehea ēnei whenua e toru kia mātua whakamāramatia te hītori mō te heke haeretanga o ngā reo taketake, te āhuatanga o ngā whenua me ngā reo, me ngā mahi mahere reo ki ia whenua. Ka aro atu tēnei wāhanga ki ngā momo mahere reo rerekē ki ia whenua, arā, ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here, ko te mahere whakakaonga reo, ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo. Ka titiro hoki tēnei wāhanga ki te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga o ia whenua (tirohia tekiona 2.1.4). Ahakoa he maha ngā tuhituhinga mō ngā hītori o Wēra, o Kānata, o Hawai'i hoki, kāore ngā tuhinga katoa e whaitake ki tēnei rangahau. Me paku whakamārama tonu

¹⁰¹ Matea: Ka tino hiahia. Ka mātua hiahiaatia ngā rautaki kei ngaro ngā reo.

ētahi kōrero mō ēnei whenua kia mōhiohia ai te take e matea nei ngā rautaki hei whakapiki i ō rātou reo taketake.

Kua whiriwhiria a Wēra, a Kānata, a Hawai`i hei tauira mō ngā mahi mahere reo huri noa i te ao, i te mea, ahakoa he rerekē ngā āhuatanga o ia whenua, o ia whenua, ka puta atu ētahi tairitenga, he tauira ētahi whenua mō ētahi atu. Ko tētahi tairitenga, i pokea ngā reo taketake o ēnei whenua e ngā reo taunaha, arā, e te reo Ingarihi, e te reo Wīwī rānei. He tauira ēnei whenua kia tirohia: i aha rātou, kua aha rātou, e aha ana rātou, ka aha rātou ināianei: he aha ngā mahere me ngā rautaki pai, he aha ngā mahere koretake.

2.2. *Ko te whenua o Wēra*

Ka matapaki tēnei wāhanga i te whenua o Wēra, arā, kei hea, he pēhea hoki te āhua o te whenua nei, me te noho whenua o ngā tāngata tuatahi me ngā tāngata i hiahia ki te tango whenua hei whakamārama i te tūranga o te iwi me te reo Werehi ināianei. Kātahi ka kōrero mō ngā reo me te mahi mahere reo kua whakamahia ki Wēra, he aha hoki te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga.

2.2.1. *Ko Wēra, ko te whenua*

He āhua ōrite te kupu Hakihona,¹⁰² a ‘Wales’, ki te kupu Māori mō ‘tauīwi’ (British Broadcasting Corporation, 2014a). Ko Cymru te ingoa Werehi mō te whenua o Wēra. He kupu Werehi tēnei mō ‘hoa’ (Davies, 2007). Ko Wēra tētahi o ngā whenua e whā o Peretānia¹⁰³ o nāianei, e noho ana ki te taha hauāuru o Ingarangi (tirohia Whakaahua 2.1). Neke atu i te 20,000 kiromita porowhā te rahinga o te whenua; mai i te tai rāwhiti ki te tai hauāuru, e 200 kiromita te whārahi; mai i te raki ki te tonga, e 250 kiromita te roa. He rerekē katoa te āhuatanga o te whenua. He mānia te whenua ki te tonga, ka tīmata ētahi kōawaawa ki konei, ā, ka piki ake ēnei kōawaawa ki ngā maunga ki tuawhenua, ki te raki hoki. He tino whakahirahira te whenua ki te ōhanga o

¹⁰² Hakihona: Saxon.

¹⁰³ Peretānia: He kaupapa manganga te whakamahinga o te ingoa Peretānia. I ngā wā o mua, ko ‘Great Britain’ te ingoa o taua whenua, heoi, ko ‘United Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland’ te ingoa kē ināianei. Nō reira, ka whakamahi tēnei tuhinga i te kupu ‘Peretānia’ mō te whenua ‘United Kingdom’, ā, ka whakamahi i te kupu Ingarangi mō ‘England’, mō ‘Britain’ hoki.

Wēra; neke atu i te 80 ōrau o te whenua he mahi ahuwhehua (Welsh Government, 2015b).

Whakaahua 2.1: Te Whenua o Wēra



Mātāpuna: Wikipedia (2015).

2.2.2. Ko te noho whenua o Wēra

Nō te tau 250,000 i mua i te wā māori¹⁰⁴ te tohu tuatahi o ngā tāngata o te whenua nei; he niho nō tētahi tangata. Engari, e ai ki a Davies (2007), ko tōna tikanga, ehara tēnei i tētahi uri o Ngāi Wēra. I taua wā, he iwi āmio ngā iwi, ka pērā hoki mō ngā tau mano i whai ake. He manganga te orokohanga o ngā tāngata o te whenua nei. Nō

¹⁰⁴ I mua i te wā māori: i mua i te wā o Ihu Karaiti. Kua whiriwhiria tēnei ingoa mō te wā nei kia kaua te kaupapa hāhi e whakapā ki tēnei tuhinga. Ka mahia te 'BCE' ināianei i roto i te reo Ingarihi.

ētahi whenua kē ngā tāngata Wēra o nāianeī. Mai i te tau 500 tae noa ki te tau 100 i mua i te wā māori i tīmata ai ngā Kereti¹⁰⁵ tuatahi ki te noho ki Ingarangi, ki Wēra hoki. I noho ēnei Kereti i te taha o ngā tāngata taketake e noho ana ki taua wāhi mai i te tīmatatanga o te nohoanga o ngā tāngata i taua wāhi. Tae noa ki te tau 48 i te wā māori nei¹⁰⁶ ngā Rōmana i tīmata ai ki te tae ki ngā ripa¹⁰⁷ o Wēra. I reira i puta ai hoki ngā hītori ā-tuhi tuatahi o te whenua nei (Hinton, 2001). I muri i ngā Rōmana, ka whakaeke mai tētahi iwi Hakihona, ā, ka kokoraho rātou i te nuinga o Ingarangi. I waiho ngā Kereti ki ngā tapa o te motu, arā, ki Wēra, ki Kānawara¹⁰⁸ me ngā tapa o Koterangi.¹⁰⁹ I te tau 784 i te wā māori nei i keria ai tētahi awakari¹¹⁰ tūturu e ngā Hākihona i waenganui i te iwi Werehi me te iwi Ingarihi, arā, i puta mai te rohe o Wēra (Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust, n.d.).

Nā te noho tata o Wēra ki Ingarangi i ngāwari ai te taenga atu mō te mahi a te tangata, arā, ko rātou i hiahia ai ki te taunaha i te whenua. Ko ngā Rōmana¹¹¹ me ngā Hakihona ētahi iwi i hiahia ki te taunaha i te whenua o Ingarangi, o Wēra hoki. He āhua manganga te hononga o Wēra ki Ingarangi, he rohe nō Ingarangi te whenua o Wēra, he whenua motuhake rānei. Engari, i te tau 1400 i whana ngā Werehi kia wewetetia ai rātou i te rangatiratanga o ngā Ingarangi mō ngā tau tekau mā rima. I te tau 1485 te karauna o Ingarangi i riro ai i tētahi rangatira o Wēra, i a Henry Tudor. Heoi, i whakamanahia te whakahononga ā-torangapū i a Wēra me Ingarangi e te Act of Union 1536, ka whai ai a Wēra i ngā ture o Ingarangi (Morgan, 2001). He roa te wā i noho ai a Wēra i raro i te waewae o Ingarangi. Ināianeī, he whanokē¹¹² te Kāwanatanga o Wēra. Ehara i te tino whenua tū mokemoke, kei raro kē tonu a Wēra i te maru o Peretānia. Heoi, mā te whenua o Wēra ō rātou ake ture ā-rohe nā te ture Government of Wales Act 1998 me te Government of Wales Act 2006.

¹⁰⁵ Kereti: Celtic.

¹⁰⁶ I te wā māori nei: i muri i te whānautanga mai o Ihu Karaiti. Kua whiriwhiria tēnei ingoa mō te wā nei kia kaua te kaupapa hāhi e whakapā ki tēnei tuinga.

¹⁰⁷ Ripa: Ko te raina whakawehewehe i ētahi whenua.

¹⁰⁸ Kānawara: Cornwall.

¹⁰⁹ Koterangi: Scotland.

¹¹⁰ Awakari: *ditch, dyke*.

¹¹¹ Romana: Roman.

¹¹² Whanokē: He rerekē ki tētahi mea māori.

2.2.3. Ko ngā reo o Wēra

I te tau 400 i mua i te wā māori, e kōrero Brythonic¹¹³ ana ngā tāngata taketake o te whenua nei, ā, i te tau 700 i mua i te wā māori, ka whakaumutia te reo Brythonic ki te reo Werehi o nāianei (Davies, 2007). Ko te reo Werehi tētahi o ngā reo ā-waha tawhito rawa atu o Ūropi, ā, ka tū hei reo matua mō ngā tangata whenua o Wēra mai i te rautau 6 tae noa ki te mutunga o te rautau 18 (Morgan, 2001).

He raruraru nō te reo Werehi te hiahia o ngā Ingarihi ki te noho, ki te taunaha hoki i te whenua o Wēra. Nā tō rātou whakaekenga ki ngā whenua papai i tae ai hoki te reo Ingarihi; ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua i āhua pēhi i te reo Werehi. Ko ngā mahi toikupu¹¹⁴ me te Paipera ngā momo hanga i pūmau ai te oranga o te reo Werehi me te kōrerohanga i roto i te kāinga. I te tau 1546 te pukapuka reo Werehi tuatahi i perehi ai. Ko te Whakapono, te Karakia ki Ihowā me ngā Ture Tekau (British Broadcasting Corporation, 2015). I te tau 1563 i whakamanahia ai e te Kāwanatanga te tuhinga o tētahi Paipera ki te reo Werehi. I te rautau 16, i riro i te reo Werehi anake o ngā reo o te tokoiti ki Ūropi tēnei honore. E ai ki a Anthonia Feitsma (1990), he whakahirahira ake te whakamihingaretanga o te iwi Werehi, kei noho Katorika rātou, i te whakamahinga i te reo Ingarihi. He momo taputapu tēnei hei mau ki te reo Werehi. I te tau 1588 te putanga o te Paipera katoa. I whakapiki ake te mana o ngā tuhinga reo Werehi. Nā te tuhi me te kōrero toikupu te reo Werehi i whakaputahia ai ki roto i ngā haporī (Morgan, 2001). Ahakoa kāore i whakaingotia he momo mahere reo tēnei mahi, ko ia pea tētahi o ngā momo mahere reo tuatahi i hāpaingia ai he reo taketake, he tikanga ōpaki, ki Wēra.

I te rautau 18 i kaha piki ake te mahi ahumahi ki Wēra. Tokomaha ngā tāngata i neke ki Wēra, otirā, ki ngā wheketere mahi ai. He whakahirahira tēnei mahi mō ētahi whenua rerekē o te ao, nā te mea, i whakatupu ēnei wheketere i ngā taputapu kapa,¹¹⁵ i te huke waro¹¹⁶ mō ngā kaipuke tauā moana hoki. Koinā ngā mahi kaha hei kohi moni mō Wēra, i piki ake ai te tūranga ohanga o te whenua. Heoi anō te mate, he hōhā tēnei hekenga ki te reo Werehi. Nā te ahumahitanga te mahi a te tauīwi i tae ai ki

¹¹³ He momo reo nō Kereti, hei whanaunga ki ngā reo Breton me Cornish.

¹¹⁴ Toikupu: *poetry*.

¹¹⁵ Kapa: *copper*.

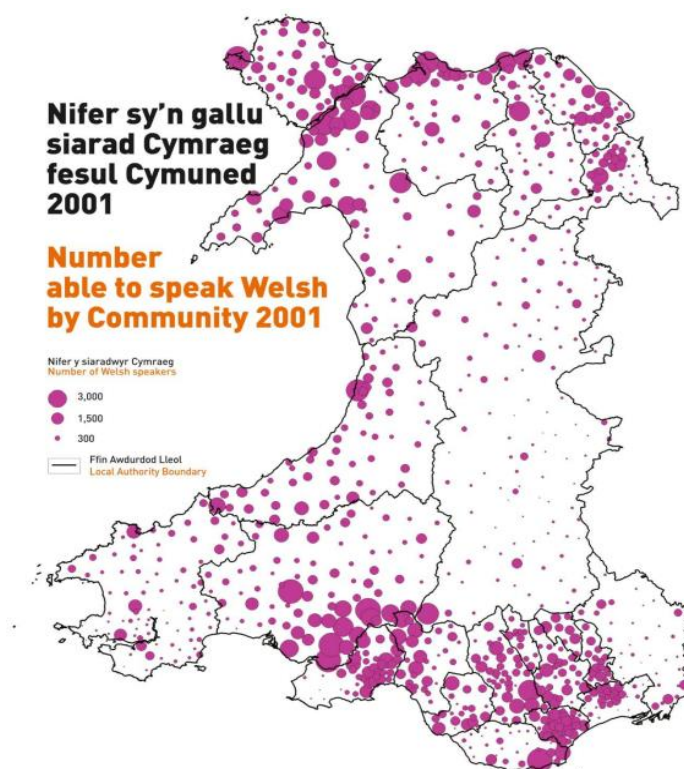
¹¹⁶ Huke waro: *coal mining*.

Wēra, ā, i taua wā, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua o ngā umanga, o aua wheketere (Hinton, 2001). Nā te taenga mai o ngā kaimahi hou i kaha haere ai te hanumi o ngā Werehi me ētahi atu iwi, ā, i tīmata te whiriwhiringa o tētahi reo matua mō ngā tamariki o ēnei hanumitanga. Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whaihua ki a rātou.

I te tau 1885, i whakatūria te rōpū mō te reo Werehi kia manaakitia te reo Werehi, kia whakakahatia te whakamahi i te reo ki roto i ngā kura me te ao mātauranga. Auare ake te nuinga o te mahi. Ahakoa i whakarongo te Kāwanatanga, ā, i taunaki rātou ki te tautoko i te whakamahinga i te reo Werehi, ka kaha aro ngā kura ki te reo Ingarihi (Ymgyrchu, n.d.). I te matenga o te kaihanganga o te rōpū manaaki i te reo Werehi nei, ka hinga hoki te rōpū (Ymgyrchu, n.d.). Ko te ‘Welsh Not’ tētahi pēhanga matua hei whakahē i te whakamahinga i te reo Werehi. I hoatu tētahi rākau paku ki tētahi tamaiti i kōrero Werehi; ka kōrero ana tētahi atu i tōna reo ūkaipō, ka tukuna ki a ia. I te mutunga o te rā, o te wiki rānei, i wepua te tamaiti, nāna te rākau i mau ai (British Broadcasting Corporation, 2014b).

I te mutunga o te rautau 20, iti iho i te 25 ōrau o te iwi i taea ai te kōrero Werehi. I noho te nuinga o ēnei tāngata ki te raki, ki te uru, ki te tonga hoki o Wēra (tirohia Whakaahua 2.2), arā, ki roto i ngā wāhi pukepuke me ngā wāhi taiwhenua. Heoi, nā te taenga mai o te pouaka whakaata i whakaputahia atu ai tētahi aukatinga hou mō te whakaharatau o te reo Werehi.

Whakaahua 2.2: Tokohia ngā kaikōrero Werehi i te tau 2001



Mātāpuna: Jones (2012).

I te rautau 20, i paku tīmata te puta o ētahi mahi whakahauoratanga Werehi. Ko David Lloyd George te pirimia Werehi tuatahi o Peretānia mai i te tau 1916 ki te tau 1922. Ko te reo Werehi tōna reo tuatahi, i taua wā, ko ia te pirimia tuatahi pēnā. I te tau 1935 ka puta te pāho ā-reo irirangi tuatahi i te reo Werehi. I taua tau hoki, nā te Kaporeihana Pāho o Peretānia (BBC) he hōtaka reo Werehi i whakapāho. E whā tekau ngā tau i pahure i mua i te whakatūranga o te teihana reo irirangi Werehi ki Wēra i te tau 1977, ā, i te tau 1982 te teihana pouaka whakaata Werehi i whakarewahia ai (Morgan, 2001).

I te tekau tau 1920 i tīmata ai hoki te hiahia kia whakaputa i ngā kura e rumaki reo Werehi ana. I te tau 1939 te kura rumaki reo Werehi tuatahi i tuwhera ai ki Aberystwyth. Tokowhitu ngā tauira i te tīmatanga. Roa kau iho, i whakaputahia ētahi atu kura i ngā tāone rerekē o Wēra. He mahi uaua tonu tēnei mō ngā kura me ngā mātua. Kāore te Kāwanatanga i te hiahia ki te tautoko; ko tōna tikanga, tokoiti noa iho ngā tauira e haere ana ki tēnei momo kura. Heoi, e 30 ngā kura rūmaki reo Werehi i

whakatuwheratia i waenganui i te tau 1939 me te tau 1956, ā, i te tau 1956 te kura tuarua reo Werehi i whakatuwheratia ai (Morgan, 2003).

2.2.4. *Ko ngā mahi mahere reo ki Wēra*

Kua āhua matapakina kētia ētahi momo mahere reo i whakamahia hei whakakaha i te reo Werehi. Heoi, he maha ake ngā momo rerekē, he mea nui, he mea iti hoki. Ko ngā momo rongonui, ko ngā mahi a te Welsh Language Society (*Cymdeithas yr Iaith Gymraeg*), ko ngā momo kura Werehi hoki. Mai i ngā tau 1960, i whawhai te Welsh Language Society mō te mana o te reo Werehi ki roto i te porihanga (tirohia te tekiona 2.2.4.2 me te tekiona 2.2.5 e whai iho nei), ā, kua whai tikanga ngā kura kia tokomaha ake te nama o ngā kaikōrero Werehi (Malerich, 2008). Heoi, ka whakamahuki tēnei tekiona i ētahi kōrero o Te Wāhanga 1 mō te mahere reo ki Wēra: ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here, ko te rahinga o te mahere reo, ko te mahere whakakaonga reo, ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo hoki.

2.2.4.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Wēra

Ko te whakamana-ā-ture tētahi momo mahere ā-kaupapa here whakahirahira (tirohia te tekiona 2.2.5.1 e whai ake nei); i whakakaha tēnei i te mahi whakahauora reo. Heoi, he ture anō e kaha tautoko ana i te whakamahinga o te reo Werehi. I whakamanahia ngā ture e whai ake nei hei whakakaha i te whakamahinga o te reo Werehi ki roto i te ao mātauranga, arā, ki roto i ngā kura, i te ao pāho, i ngā kōti, i te Kāwanatanga me ngā hinonga o te Kāwanatanga, i ngā umanga ā-hapori, arā, i ngā hōhipera (Huws, 2006). Mā enei ture e whakakaha te noho tahi o te reo Werehi me te reo Ingarihi:

- Welsh Courts Act 1942
- Welsh Languages Act 1967
- Broadcasting Act 1981
- Education Reform Act 1988
- Welsh Language Act 1993
- Government of Wales Act 1998
- Government of Wales Act 2006
- National Assembly for Wales (Official Languages) Act 2012.

Ehara ēnei i ngā ture tuatahi e pā ana ki te reo Werehi, engari, ko ēnei ētahi o ngā ture whakahirahira mō te whakahauora reo Werehi. Nā te Welsh Courts Act 1942 i whakaaetia ai kia kōrero Werehi ki roto i ngā kōti.

It is hereby enacted that the Welsh language may be used in any court in Wales by any party or witness who considers that he would otherwise be at any disadvantage by reason of his natural language of communication being Welsh. (Welsh Courts Act 1942)

Heoi, ehara tēnei i te ture whaihua, he uaua tonu ki te kōrero Werehi ki roto i ngā kōti. Nō te mea, me kōrero whakatūturu¹¹⁷ tētahi tangata hei whakaatu, kāore i whakaaetia taua tangata kia whakawhitiwhiti whakaaro mai i tētahi reo ki tētahi atu, ko te reo Werehi kē tōna reo pai ake. He raruraru anō tō tēnei ture, me kimi tētahi tiati matatau ki te kōrero Werehi. Nō reira he tino uaua ki te whai i tēnei ture (Carradice, 2012), ā, kāore tēnei ture i tino whakakaha i te reo Werehi.

Heoi, nā te Welsh Languages Act 1967 te kōrero Werehi i ngā kōti i takahuri ai, ā, kua kore he mahi uaua, kua taea e ngā tāngata te whakamahi te reo Wēra ki ngā kōti. He kaupapa anō tō tēnei ture, he mana kia whakahau i te whakawerehitanga o ngā tuhinga:

Where any enactment passed either before or after this Welsh Act specifies the form of any document or any form of words version of which is to be or may be used for an official or public purpose, the appropriate Minister may by order prescribe a version of the document or words in Welsh, or partly in Welsh and partly in English, for use for that purpose in such circumstances and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed by the order. (Welsh Languages Act 1967)

Ahakoia ko te āhuatanga, he iti noa iho tēnei, he whakahirahira mō ngā tāngata o Wēra. I whakaatu tēnei ture, he tūranga mō te reo Werehi ki te porihanga. I te tau 1993 ka whakakaha anō ngā ture e tino hāngai ana ki te reo Werehi, arā, ko te Welsh Language Act 1993. Nā tēnei ture te reo Werehi me te reo Ingarihi i tū ōrite ai ki Wēra. E toru ngā wāhanga nui o te Welsh Language Act 1993:

¹¹⁷ Kōrero whakatūturu: *proving statement*.

- I whakatūria te Welsh Language Board. Ko te whakakaha i te whakamahinga o te reo Werehi tā rātou tino mahi, ā, ka aro rātou kia whakamahia tikatia ngā wāhanga rerekē o te ture.
- I whakamanahia kia kōrero Werehi ngā kaikōrero Werehi i roto i ngā kōti.
- Me whakarato i roto i te reo Ingarihi me te reo Werehi ngā ratonga rerekē o te Pāremata Nui o Ingarangi, nā rātou i whakarato ki ngā tāngata i Wēra.

He whakahirahira rawa atu tēnei ture mō te whakaoranga o te reo Werehi, mō te whakapiki tautoko o te reo ki Wēra. Waihoki, e whakaū ana tēnei ture i te whakatinanatanga o te mahi whakaoranga reo Werehi mō ngā tau i whai ake. E ai ki a Huws (2006), kāore e kore, i āhua tutuki te whakaōritetanga o ngā reo i te Welsh Language Act, ā, i whakapai haere te tirohanga o te reo Werehi. Nā te Welsh Language Act 1993 ngā hinonga e whakahaere ana i te ao ture ki Wēra i āta whakaaro ai mō ā rātou ratonga ki te porihanga. Ko tētahi āhuatanga anō:

Whatever one's attitude towards Welsh and other minority languages may be, the effect of the Welsh Language act [sic] 1993 has been to make the requirement of bilingualism an unavoidable aspect of the service provision. (Huws, 2006: 152)

Ahakoia he uaua, ahakoia he ātete, tē taea te huna mai i te reoruatanga ki roto i ngā ratonga Kāwanatanga.

Ehara ngā ture reo anake i ngā ture e whakapā ana i te orange o te reo. Nā te Broadcasting Act 1981 i whakakahatia te reo Werehi ki roto i te ao pāpaho. Ko tētahi kaupapa o tēnei ture e pā ana ki ngā whakaaturanga o te Welsh Fourth Channel Authority,¹¹⁸ arā, ko te reo Werehi te reo matua mō te nuinga o ngā hōtaka. Ko tētahi atu, kei te pāpahotia ngā whakaaturanga reo Werehi i waenganui i te 6:30 i te pō ki te 10:00 i te pō (Broadcasting Act 1981). Anei rā te wā matua o ngā tāngata i mātakitaki pouaka whakaata, nō reira, he wā whakahirahira tēnā kia whakapikia te whakaaturanga o te reo Werehi.

¹¹⁸ Ināianei, ko te ingoa o te rōpū ko S4C Authority.

Ko te Education Reform Act 1988 tētahi atu ture i waho i ngā ture reo hei whakamana i te reo Werehi. Nā tēnei ture te reo Werehi i whakanoho tūturu ai ki te marau mātauranga¹¹⁹ mō ngā kura reo Werehi. I whai tēnei i te ture, he akoranga me matua tutuki te reo Werehi (tirohia tā Jones, 2001 mō ētahi atu kōrero whānui o te whakapā o ngā ture mātauranga mō te reo Werehi).

Hāunga te Official Languages Act 2012, nā te Pāremata Nui o Peretānia ēnei ture katoa. Arā, nā Peretānia tonu te mana kia whiriwhiri i ngā ture pai mō Wēra. Nā te Government of Wales Act 1998 i whakatūria ai te National Assembly for Wales, ā, i whakamanahia te Assembly e te Government of Wales Act 2006 kia hanga i ō rātou ake ture mō Wēra. E rite ana ki te Official Languages Act 2012. He tino whakahirahira ēnei mō Wēra (me te reo Werehi), koinā te tīmatanga o tō rātou motuhaketanga o ēnei wā. Nā te motuhaketanga o Wēra i taea ai e rātou te whai ō rātou ake wawata mō ngā tāngata me te reo Werehi. Ko te Welsh Language Strategy 2012-2017 te rautaki matua kia whakakaha i te reo Werehi ki Wēra, kia whakapiki i te nama o ngā kaikōrero Werehi. E ono ngā whāinga (Welsh Government, 2013):

1. Kia tautoko i te whakamahinga o te reo Werehi ki roto i ngā whānau.
2. Kia whakakaha i ngā mahi reo Werehi mā ngā rangatahi, kia whakapiki i tō rātou māramatanga o te whaihua o te reo Werehi.
3. Kia whakakaha i te tūranga o te reo Werehi ki te porihanga.
4. Kia whakanui i te āheinga mā ngā tāngata ki te whakamahi i te reo Werehi ki ngā umanga.
5. Kia whakapiki i ngā ratonga reo Werehi mā ngā tāngata.
6. Kia whakakaha i te anga mō te reo Werehi, kei te whakauru tēnei i ngā hangarau hiko.

Ko te mātauranga reo Werehi, ko te whakamahinga a ngā whānau ngā wāhanga tino whakahirahira o te rautaki nei (Welsh Government, 2013). Ko te āhua, he pai tēnei ture, tēnei rautaki, nā te mea, i whakauruhia e te Kāwanatanga o Wēra. Ka hiahia hoki rātou kia whakatinanatia ngā wawata. Engari, he hou tonu tēnei rautaki, ā, kāore anō ngā arotakenga kia puta mai.

¹¹⁹ Marau mātauranga: *curriculum*.

2.2.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo ki Wēra

Ko ngā kaupapa here ētahi momo tauira mō te rahinga nui o te mahere reo ki Wēra. Heoi, ko ngā tohu rori tētahi tauira anō mō te mahere reo nui ki Wēra. He momo mahere reo tino rahi tēnei, he horapa ki runga katoa i te whenua o Wēra. He rautaki tēnei o te Kāwanatanga kia whakatūria ēnei tohu hei tautoko i te mahi reorua.

Whakaahua 2.3: He tohu rori ki Wēra



Mātāpuna: Welsh Government (2015a).

Heoi, ahakoa he rautaki tō te Kāwanatanga ināianei, i puta mai ngā tohu rori i ngā mahi ātete. Ko te Welsh Language Society ngā kaiāpai matua o ngā tohu rori reorua. I whakakino ētahi o te Welsh Language Society i ngā tohu rori reo Ingarihi i te tekau tau 1960. He maha ngā raruraru e pā ana ki te whakatūranga o ngā tohu rori reorua, he nui te utu, ko te reo Ingarihi, te reo Werehi rānei te ingoa tuatahi o ngā tohu rori. Mea rawa atu, i whakaae te Kāwanatanga ki te whakatū i ngā tohu rori reorua, reo Ingarihi, reo Werehi hoki (Merriman & Jones, 2009).

2.2.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo ki Wēra

Ehara te mahere whakakaonga reo i te mahere whakahirahira mō te reo Werehi, nā te mea, he reo ā-tuhi te reo Werehi mō te wā roa. Ko tētahi āhuatanga pai o te noho tata

ki Ingarihi, i tipu haere rātou i te taha o ngā mahi tuhinga. Nā ngā kaitoikupu¹²⁰ me ngā kaituhi paipera i te reo Werehi i kaha hāpaingia ai te oranga o te tuhinga Werehi. Heoi, kua mahia tonutia ētahi mahere whakakaonga reo. I te tau 1967 te papakupu Werehi tuatahi i whakaputahia ai, he papakupu o ngā kupu Werehi me ngā tikanga reo Ingarihi, ā, i te tau 2014 te papakupu ā-ipurangi Werehi tuatahi i whakarewahia ai (The University of Wales, 2014). I kohia e tēnei papakupu te reo Werehi o neherā me te reo Werehi e kōrerotia ana ināianei. He mahere pai te papakupu ā-ipurangi nō te mea, he taputapu whai take, he momo rauemi haratau hoki mō ngā tāngata Werehi i tēnei rā. Kua tuhia hoki he pukapuka i whakamāramatia ai ngā tikanga o te reo.

2.2.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Wēra

He whakahirahira ngā mahere mō te ako i te reo mō te whakamāoritanga o ngā reo. Kei te honohono te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki te wawata o te Kāwanatanga ki te whakareorua i te whenua nei. Me ako ngā Ingarihi e noho ana ki Wēra i te reo Werehi? Me ako ngā tauwi e pīrangi ana ki te noho ki Wēra i tēhea reo? He hononga tō tēnei ki te mahere ā-kaupapa here. Kua whakamanahia tētahi ture ki ngā kura o Wēra mō te ako Werehi, inā, me mātua tutuki ngā tamariki katoa i te reo Werehi ki te pakeketanga 16, Ingarihi mai, Werehi mai. Nō reira, mēnā ka ako ngā rangatahi i ngā reo e rua, ka haere pēnei tonu pea mō ngā reanga whakapapa e whai ake ana.

He āhuatanga anō ki Wēra mō te mahere ako-i-te-reo. Ki tā te Welsh Language Act 1993, ka taea e tētahi rōpū, e tētahi kaititiro, e tētahi atu tangata rānei te kōrero Werehi ki roto i tētahi hātepe ture,¹²¹ i ngā kōti me ngā mahi Kāwanatanga. E ai ki tēnei ture, me whakarite, me whakamārama hoki ngā ratonga a te Kāwanatanga ki te hāpori i ngā rautaki e pā ana ki ā rātou mahi kia ōrite te reo Werehi me te reo Ingarihi ki roto i ō rātou umanga. Arā, me whakaatu ngā umanga i tētahi kanohi reorua mō ngā kiritaki. Kei te whakahirahira ngā mahi reorua, me taea e tētahi tangata te kōrero tō rātou reo matua.

He mahi nui te whakamahinga reorua ki roto i te ao ture. Nā te tuhinga o ngā ture i roto i ngā reo e rua, me mārama ngā reo e rua hoki ki ngā tāngata o ngā kōti.

¹²⁰ Kaitoikupu: *poet*.

¹²¹ Hātepe ture: ko te haerenga a te mahi ā-ture.

The requirement placed upon the National Assembly for Wales to prepare legislation bilingually has meant that there is a new impetus for the courts to be able to interpret bilingual legislation with reference to both the Welsh and the English texts. (Huws, 2006: 144)

I piki ake te whakahirahiritanga o te reo Werehi ki roto i tēnei wāhi nā tēnei kaupapa here. He momo mahere ako-i-te-reo pai mō te whakamāoritanga o te reo, mēnā kei te whai ngā kaimahi i te ture nei. E ai ki a Huws (2006: 151), he pai tēnei ture mō ngā ratonga ki te ako i te reo Werehi:

Providing training opportunities for those who wished to learn or improve their skills in the Welsh language was something that was afforded greater attention than had previously been seen – one example being the introduction of regional workshops for those working within the legal profession to improve their language skills for use in a professional context.

Nā tēnei ture te whakapūmautanga o te reo Werehi i akiaki. He tauira pai tēnei mō te reo Māori. Ki Aotearoa, ahakoa me whakarato te Kāwanatanga i te reo Māori ki roto i āna hinonga, kotahi anake pea te tangata e taea ana te kōrero Māori ki roto i tētahi umanga, kāore ngā tāngata katoa. Nō reira, he taumaha te mahi mō taua tangata. Ka whakakaha anō Te Wāhanga 6 me Te Wāhanga 7 i tēnei.

2.2.5. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga ki Wēra

Ka whakamahi tēnei tekiona i ngā momo reo o te tekiona 1.4 o Te Wāhanga 1 e pā ana ki te mana o ngā reo o Wēra ki te porihanga, arā, ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture, ko ngā reo ā-motu, ko ngā reo whānui-te-mārama hoki. Ka whakamahuki tēnei tekiona i te reoruatanga ki Wēra, kei hea hoki ngā reo o te whenua e noho ana ki runga i te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman. Ko te tikanga, ka whakamārama he pēhea te oranga o te reo Werehi ki te porihanga, he pēhea hoki te oranga o te reo taunaha, o te reo Ingarihi.

2.2.5.1. Ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Wēra

Ko te reo Ingarihi me te reo Werehi ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Wēra. Ko te National Assembly for Wales (Official Languages) Act 2012 te hanga e whakamana ana i te tūranga o te reo Werehi hei reo whakamana-ā-ture. I whakatika tēnei ture i ngā āhuatanga koretake o ngā ture tawhito i kōrerotia ki te tekiona 2.2.4.1. I mua i tēnei ture, ka whakaritea ngā reo e rua i ētahi wāhi o te porihanga, arā, i ngā kōti, i

ngā mahi a ngā hinonga o te Kāwanatanga. Heoi, i āhua whakaōrite te tūranga o te reo Werehi ki te reo Ingarihi (National Assembly for Wales (Official Languages) Act, 2012). I te mea he ture hou tēnei, kāore anō ngā painga, ngā koretaketanga rānei o te ture kia tino puta mai.

2.2.5.2. Ko ngā reo ā-motu, ko te reo whānui-te-mārama ki Wēra

Ko te reo Werehi te reo ā-motu matua, heoi ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama. Mēnā ka kōrero Werehi tētahi tangata, ka mōhiotia nō Wēra te tangata rā. Engari, 19 ōrau noa iho te rahi o te hunga e kōrero Werehi ana. Kei raro tonu te whenua o Wēra i te maru o Peretānia, ā, ko Ingarihi tō rātou reo matua, tō rātou reo ā-motu. Kei te mōhio ngā kaikōrero Werehi ki te reo Ingarihi, arā, he reorua rātou, engari, kāore ēra atu tāngata e mōhio ana ki te reo Werehi. Nō reira, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama ki te nuinga o ngā wāhi o Wēra. He reo whānui-te-mārama te reo Werehi ki ētahi wāhi o te whenua e noho nei ngā kaikōrero tokomaha, arā, ki te tai hauāuru o Wēra (Morgan, 2001) (tirohia Whakaahua 2.2). Engari, i te nuinga o ngā tāone nui, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama.

2.2.5.3. Ko te reoruatanga ki Wēra

Kua kōrerotia kētia te ture hei whakamana i te reo Ingarihi me te reo Werehi ki ngā wāhi katoa o Wēra. Kāore tēnei ture i tere whakarerekē i te whenua ki tētahi whenua reorua, he tīmatanga noa iho. Heoi, i te tau 2003 i tāngia ai tētahi tuhinga e pā ana ki te mahi reoruatanga ki Wēra. I kōrero tēnei mō te momo reoruatanga ki te whenua, ā, i pīrangi rātou ki te whakapiki ake i tēnei, arā:

[To create] a truly bilingual Wales, by which we mean a country where people can choose to live their lives through the medium of either or both Welsh or English and where the presence of two languages is a source of pride and strength to us all. (Welsh Assembly Government, 2003: 1)

Ka pīrangi rātou ki te whakawhānui i te kōrero reorua, kia tū ngā reo e rua hei reo whānui-te-mārama. Heoi, ko te mahi i roto i ngā kura te kaupapa o te nuinga o ngā rautaki e pā ana ki te mahi reorua. Kāore e kore, he tino whakahirahira ēnei rautaki mō te mahi whakareorua, engari, e mārama ana te Welsh Assembly Government, e matea ana te haere i waho i ēnei momo rautaki. Ina whakamahia ngā momo mahere reo ki ngā wāhi rerekē, ka whānui te hōrapa o te reo.

2.2.5.4. Te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman

Kei te noho te reo Werehi i waenganui i te whakapaparanga a Fishman (tirohia Tēpu 1.2 i Te Wāhanga 1, tekiona 1.4.3). Ko ngā kaupapa here te mahi tīmata e piki ai te reo Werehi ki te tino taumata. Heoi, ka taea e rātou te whakamāori anō ngā whakamahinga i te reo ki ngā wāhi katoa o te porihanga. Ina whānui te mahi, ka taea e ngā kaikōrero Werehi te kōrero Werehi i ngā tōpito katoa o te motu rā, ā, ka nui haere te rahi o ngā kaikōrero Werehi.

2.2.6. *He kupu whakatepe mō Wēra*

Kāore e kore, ko te noho tata ki Ingarangi tētahi raruraru matua mō te iwi me te reo Werehi. He roa te whawhai mō te reo Werehi mai i te whakaputanga o Werehi hei whenua motuhake tae noa ki ināianei. Heoi, mai i te tekau tau 1960 ka porotēhi ngā tāngata Werehi me te Welsh Language Society mō te whakarauora o te reo Werehi.

E ai ki te tirohanga o ngā tauwiwi ki Wēra ināianei, he tino pai te āhuatanga o te reo Werehi: e 500,000 ngā kaikōrero. Heoi, 19 ōrau o te tokomaha o Wēra tēnei, ā, ka mōhio te iwi Werehi, ehara tēnei i te kaute pai (British Broadcasting Corporation, 2013). Arā, kāore te reo Werehi i te tino ora, kāore anō te reo Werehi kia tae ki tētahi taumata māori i ngā wāhi katoa.

Ko tētahi o ngā raruraru o te iwi Werehi, ko te pakeketanga o ngā kaikōrero. Nā te tīmatanga o ngā hanumi me te whānau mai o ngā tamariki e kōrero ana i te reo Ingarihi anake, ka mimiti haere te rahi o ngā kaikōrero Werehi. I whakatipuria tētahi kōara i waenganui i ngā reanga i taea ai te kōrero Werehi. I te tau 2001, e 60 ki te 70 te pakeke o te nuinga o ngā kaikōrero Werehi, tokoiti noa ngā rangatahi i taea ai te kōrero Werehi (Morgan, 2001). Tae noa ki te tau 2011, ka tokoiti haere anō ngā kaikōrero reo Werehi, engari, he pai ake te nama o ngā rangatahi e kōrero Werehi ana (British Broadcasting Corporation, 2013).

2.3. *Ko te whenua o Kānata*

He whakamahukitanga tēnei wāhanga o te āhuatanga o te whenua, o te noho whenua hoki o ngā tāngata tuatahi me ngā tāngata i hiahia ki te tango whenua. Ka whāia tēnei

e ngā kōrero mō ngā reo me te mahi mahere reo ki Kānata, kātahi ka whakawhitiwhiti i te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga.

2.3.1. Ko Kānata, ko te whenua

Ko te kupu *kanata*, nō te iwi Huron-Iroquois mō te ‘papa kāinga’. I te tīmatanga, ka whakamahia te kupu nei e ngā Wīwī mō te rohe o te awa St Lawrence, engari, i tāpaea e ngā Ingarihi tēnei ingoa ki ngā whenua o te tai rāwhiti. Nā te hanga o Kānata i te tau 1867, ka tapaina he ingoa mō taua whenua katoa (Canadian Heritage, 2011). Kei te noho te whenua o Kānata ki raro ake i Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika. Tata ki te 10 miriona kiromita porowhā te rahinga o te whenua. Ko Kānata te whenua nui ake tuarua o te ao (Conrad, 2012). E ai ki a Burnaby (2008), he tokoiti ngā tāngata mō te rahi o te whenua, e 30 miriona noa ngā tāngata nei. I whakamanahia te nuinga o te whenua o Kānata o nāianei hei whenua i te tau 1867. Mai i 1867, tekau ngā porowini, e toru hoki ngā takiwā o Kānata.

Whakaahua 2.4: Ko te whenua o Kānata



Mātāpuna: Trail Canada (2011).

He tino rerekē te āhuatanga o te whenua me te huarere ki ngā wāhi kē o Kānata, he rahi nō te whenua. He āhua matatea te ngā porowini ki te tonga, he pūhuka te nōta ki Yukon, ki te Northwest Territories, ki Nunavut, ā, nā te noho tata ki te nōta o te ao, he tino mātaratara ngā hotoke ki te nuinga o te whenua. He raorao tētahi wāhanga rahi o te whenua, he maha hoki ngā toka ki tēnei rohe, arā, ko te ‘Canadian Shield’, he wāhi rongonui mō ngā toka tāwhito. Kei te noho te Canadian Shield ki ngā rohe o te Northwest Territories, o Manitoba, o Ontario, o Quebec hoki. He ngahere ki te tonga o te Shield, he kōraha ki te nōta. He mānia te whenua ki te hauāuru o te Shield, e hipokina te tonga ki ngā tarutaru, he ngahere ki te nōta, ā, he maha ngā roto. He pae maunga ki te tapa hauāuru o te whenua ki te takiwā o Yukon me British Columbia, me te taha hauāuru o Alberta hoki (Parr, 2005).

2.3.2. *Ko te noho whenua o Kānata*

Kua nōhia te whenua whānui nei e te tini o ngā iwi rerekē mai rāno. Kua kitea ngā tohu tuatahi o ēnei nōhanga o ngā tāngata mai i te tau 24,500 i mua i te wā māori ki te rohe o Yukon. Nō te tau 7,500 i mua i te wā māori ngā tohu i kitea ai ki te rohe o Ontario. Ko ēnei ngā iwi taketake rerekē tuatahi o te rohe o Kānata.

He maha ngā iwi rerekē nō tāwahi i hiahia ki te taunaha i te whenua rā. Auare ake te whakamātau a ngā tauīwi ki te taunaha i ētahi o ngāi taketake ki Newfoundland i te tīmatanga o te rautau 9. I te tīmatanga o te rautau 16, he takiwā te whenua o Kānata o nāiane i nōhia nuitia e ngā tini iwi māori e kōrero ana i ō rātou ake reo me ngā reo ā-iwi; e 450 ngā reo rerekē (Burnaby, 2008). He iwi motuhake ia iwi, he tikanga kē ō tēnā iwi, ō tēnā iwi. He whānui ake ētahi reo ā-iwi i ētahi atu. I tino tīmata te nuinga o ngā raupatu whenua, o ngā pāhekoheko¹²² i te rautau 16. Ko ngā Wīwī me ngā Ingarihi ngā kaitaumanu matua o Kānata (Conrad, 2012). He wā roa te taunahatanga¹²³ o Kānata. I te tai rāwhiti, ka tīmata tōmua, engari, i te tai hauāuru (arā, ki British Columbia) nō ngā tau 1850.

I puta te Kirimana o te Hudson Bay Company i te tau 1670, ā, ka tīmata mai ngā toa hoko kiri kararehe (Harnum, 1998). Nō ngā moutere Orkney, nō Koterangi, nō

¹²² Pāhekoheko: *integrate*.

¹²³ Taunahatanga: *annexation*.

Ingarangi te nuinga o ngā kaimahi o te Kamupene. He rite tonu rātou ki ngā Pākehā i tae tuatahi mai ki Aotearoa, ka moe rātou i ngā wāhine taketake o Kānata. Ka puta mai he rōpū hāwhēkaihe kē, ko ngā Métis (Conrad, 2012). I te rautau 18, he maha ngā whawhai i waenganui i ngā Wīwī me ngā Ingarihi mō te whenua. I haongia a Quebec i te tau 1759. I hinga anō te ope Wīwī i te tau 1760, ā, i te tau 1763 ka hainatia Te Tiriti o Paris¹²⁴ nāna i riro ai a ‘Wīwī Hou’ i Ingarangi (Dickason, 2006). Nō reira, i uruhia ngā Wīwī e toe ana kia noho ki ētahi rohe o Kānata anake, arā, ko Quebec tētahi. I te tau 1815 te hekenga matua o ngā tāngata Ingarihi me ngā tāngata Airihi¹²⁵ ki Kānata i tīmata ai. Nā reira, ahakoa tokomaha ngā tauwiwi i tae atu ai ki Kānata mai i te tau 1815 ki te tau 1850, he roa hoki te hītori o te iwi Pākehā ki Kānata i mua i te tau 1815. Ko te whawhai i waenganui i ngā Wīwī me ngā Ingarihi mō te whenua tētahi mate nui i puta nā te taunahatanga ki Kānata. Kīhai i roa, i warewaretia ngā iwi taketake, ā, ka mahue rātou.

I te tīmatanga o te rautau 20, i tautoko te nuinga o ngā tāngata o Kānata, taketake mai, tauwiwi mai, i ngā āhuatanga Pākehā. Arā, i whai rātou i ngā hāhi o taua whenua, i whakaakohia te reo Ingarihi ki roto i ngā kura i te nuinga o ngā porowini (Dickason, 2006). He Kāwanatanga kē, he mana kē hoki tō tētahi porowini, tō tētahi porowini; mō te taiao, mō ngā kura, mō ngā tini kaupapa. Engari, he motuhake ngā tāngata whenua, ā, i raro rātou i te Kāwanatanga matua o Kānata. Kei raro tonu rātou i te Kāwanatanga matua, nā reira, hei aha ngā iwi taketake ki ngā Kāwanatanga ā-porowini. I waihotia ngā iwi taketake e ngā kaitaumanu, e ngā ture o te Kāwanatanga matua. I mātua aro te Kāwanatanga ki ngā Ingarihi me ngā Wīwī i mua i ngā iwi taketake. I pīrangi hoki te Kāwanatanga ki te hanga i tētahi ahurea ā-motu hou, he ahurea tō Kānata, arā, kia ‘whakakānatatia’¹²⁶ ngā iwi taketake. Ko te Indian Act 1876 tētahi ture whakahirahira e pā ana ki te pēhanga o ngā iwi taketake.

I tangohia ngā tamariki taketake mai i ō rātou kāinga me ō rātou kura, ā, i kawea rātou ki ngā kura mīhana i tawhiti i ō rātou kāinga. I whakaitia hoki ngā reo taketake.

¹²⁴ He whakaaetanga i waenganui i a Wīwī me Peretānia hei kāti i te Seven Years’ War. Tirohia tā United States Department of State (n.d.).

¹²⁵ Airihi: Irish.

¹²⁶ Whakakānatatia: Me whakaumu te iwi kia mahi ōrite ki ngā kaitaumanu, me waiho rātou i ō rātou ake reo, i ā rātou ake tikanga.

Tokomaha ngā tamariki i hemo rawa ki aua kura. Hāunga te taitōkai¹²⁷ i pā mai ki ngā tamariki me tō rātou mokemoketanga, ka ngaro haere tō rātou mōhio ki ō rātou reo me ō rātou tikanga (Dickason, 2006; Burnaby, 2008).

Whakaahua 2.5: Ko Thomas Moore, i mua, i muri hoki i tana haerenga ki Regina Indian Residential School, Saskatchewan, 1874



Mātāpuna: The Beth Blog Ever (2012).

Ko tētahi raru mō ngā iwi taketake, he uaua te wawao i ngā kaitaumanu. Tuatahi, he maha ngā iwi taketake rerekē, kāore i te mahi tahi, i te whakaaro tahi. Ahakoa kua whakarōpūhia rātou e ngā tauwiwi hei momo kotahi, he motuhake ia iwi, he rangatiratanga tō ia iwi, ā, kei a rātou ō rātou ake taketaketanga. Tuarua, he rahi hoki te whenua rā. I marara¹²⁸ ngā iwi rerekē, ki te hiahia tētahi iwi ki te mau i tō rātou ake whenua, kāore i aro atu ki tētahi atu pito.

I te kautetanga 2011, neke atu i te 1,400,000 ngā tāngata taketake ki Kānata. E 4.3 tōna ōrau o te tokomaha o te whenua rā. I te rautau 20, i tino ngaringari te tokomaha o ngā iwi taketake. Kua tīmata te utu a te Kāwanatanga i ngā hē i whakapāngia e ia ki ngā iwi taketake i roto i ngā kura ā-noho¹²⁹ o taua wā. I whakatūria tētahi kōmihana,

¹²⁷ Taitōkai: *sexually abuse*.

¹²⁸ Marara: *scattered*.

¹²⁹ Kura ā-noho: *boarding school*.

te Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada, i te tau 2008 kia whakatikaia ētahi o ēnei hē. I tuhia tētahi ripoata taupua¹³⁰ mō ngā rangahau o te kōmihana.¹³¹ Ko te kōrero e whai ake nei tētahi mahi mai i te tīmatanga o te ripoata. Nā Hector Langevin, te Public Works Minister of Canada i te tau 1883, te kōrero.

In order to educate the children properly we must separate them from their families. Some people may say that this is hard but if we want to civilize them we must do that. (Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada, 2012: i)

I whiwhi kapeneihana¹³² ngā mōrehu o ngā mahi tūkino i roto i ngā kura ā-noho. I te tau 2008 i whakapāha a Stephen Harper, te pirimia o Kānata, ki ngā tāngata taketake nei. Ahakoa kāore e taea e te Kāwanatanga te whakamāuru te mamae o ēnā mahi rā, ka paku whakamārama rātou i te tūkino o ngā hē. Kīhai ngā tāngata katoa i whakaratahia e āna kupu whakapāha (Chrisjohn & Wasacase, 2009). Heoi anō ko te mate, e tū marahea¹³³ tonu ana ngā iwi taketake ki Kānata (Adelson, 2005). He rawakore tonu rātou, he nui ake ngā whakamomori a ngā rangatahi, he taretare¹³⁴ ō rātou kāinga. Kei te tūkinotia, ka kōhurutia tonu ngā wāhine (The Canadian Press, 2015). He kaupapa anō tērā. Heoi, me aha rātou hei whakapiki ake i te oranga o ngā tāngata taketake o Kānata.

2.3.3. Ko ngā reo o Kānata

He kōrero tēnei mō ngā momo reo taketake o Kānata. He tūhāhā¹³⁵ te noho o ngā reo ki Kānata. Kei te mau tonu ngā reo taunaha i te mana he reo ā-motu ki te nuinga o te whenua; ahakoa he maha ngā reo taketake, tokoiti noa ngā kaikōrero. Neke atu i te 60 ngā reo taketake ki Kānata (Statistics Canada, 2012), ā, e ai ki a Edwards (1994), ka taea ngā reo e toru o ēnei te ora: ko Inuktitut, ko Ojibway, ko Cree. He mōrearea ētahi reo, kua tata ngaro ētahi atu. He raruraru tō ngā kaiwhakahauora reo, tō ngā kaimahere reo; he rahi te whenua rā, ā, kua hora ngā tāngata ki ngā pito katoa o te rohe. He tino rerekē ētahi reo taketake i ētahi atu. 12 ngā whānau reo ki Kānata (Statistics Canada, 2012); arā, he āhua ōrite ngā reo i tētahi whānau reo ki tētahi atu ki roto i taua whānau, engari he tino rerekē pea i tētahi atu whānau. Nō reira, ka taea e

¹³⁰ Taupua: *interim*.

¹³¹ Kāore anō te tino ripoata kia puta mai (Government of Canada, 2014).

¹³² Kapeneihana: *compensation*.

¹³³ Tū marahea: *low status*.

¹³⁴ Taretare: *run-down*.

¹³⁵ Tūhāhā: *unique*.

ngā tāngata taketake te whakarōpū ā-tinana kia pai ai te whawhai mō ngā reo, engari, kāore e taea te whakarōpū ā-reo hei tino whakahauora i ngā reo.

Tae noa ki ngā reo taunaha me ngā raruraru mō ngā reo kua puta mai i te whawhai i waenganui i te iwi Ingarihi me te Wīwī. He rerekē ngā wāhanga o Kānata. Kei te nuinga o Kānata, ka whakamahia noatia te reo Ingarihi, kāore ngā tāngata e kaha aro atu ki te reo Wīwī. Kei te whawhai ngā kaikōrero Wīwī kia tū rangatira ai tō rātou reo ki Quebec, nā te mea kei reira te nuinga o ngā kaikōrero Wīwī e noho ana. Ka whawhai hoki ētahi mō ngā reo kōkuhu, ka whawhai ngā iwi taketake rerekē mō ō rātou ake reo. Heoi, ko te whakareoruatanga o te whenua nei i te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wīwī tētahi tino wawata o te Kāwanatanga. Mā te reoruatanga e nohotahi ngā iwi nui o te whenua, e taea e ngā kaikōrero matua o te whenua te kōrero i ō rātou ake reo ki ngā wāhi katoa o Kānata (Burnaby, 2008). Kei te tekiona 2.3.5.3 o tēnei wāhanga ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te whakareoruatanga o Kānata.

Ahako kua marara ngā iwi ki ngā hau e whā o te whenua rā, kia tae atu ngā kaitaumanu ki Kānata, i pāngia te nuinga o ngā iwi taketake e te mahi tūkino a ngā kaitaumanu. Kua kōrerohia tēnei wāhanga mō ngā mahi tūkino a ngā kura hāhi, he momo rauemi anō ēnei kura hei pēhi i te kōrero i ngā reo taketake, kia rīwhitia ngā reo taunaha. I kohetetia ngā tamariki e ngā kaiako mō te kōrero i ngā reo taketake ki ētahi kura (Burnaby, 2008).

I te tekau tau 1960, i paku tīmata te whakaurunga o ngā reo taketake ki roto i ngā kura taketake me ngā kura porowini,¹³⁶ ko tētahi reo taketake rānei te reo ā-waha ki roto i ngā karaehe. Heoi anō, he koretake tonu ngā hōtaka reo, i ōrite ki ngā mahi a ngā kura hāhi. Ahako he painga kua puta, i aro ngā kura ki ngā taitamariki i ngā taumata ki te tīmatanga o te kura. He poto hoki ngā hōtaka i te kura, he iti ngā pūtea, ā, ka mātua wawata ngā Kāwanatanga ki te whakaingarihi, ki te whakawīwī rānei, i ngā tamariki (Burnaby, 2008). Ka pēnei tonu tēnei ināianei. Kāore te tokomaha o ngā tamariki taketake i tutuki ki te kura. E 6 ōrau anake ngā tāngata taketake i whiwhi tohu paetahi ai i ngā whare wānanga (McMahon, 2014). Ko te āhua nei, ehara a ngāi taketake i te hunga whakahirahira ki te kāwanatanga.

¹³⁶ Kura porowini: *provincial school*.

2.3.4. *Ko nga mahi mahere reo ki Kānata*

Ko ngā kura taketake me ngā ture reorua ētahi tauira o te mahere reo ki Kānata (First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council, 2010). He nui ake ngā momo mahere reo, engari, nā te rahi o te whenua he tino rerekē ēnei i ia rohe. Ka honohono tēnei ki te tekiona 1.5 me te tekiona 1.6 o Te Wāhanga 1, arā, ko ngā tauira o te mahi mahere reo ki Kānata: ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here, ko te rahinga o te mahere reo, ko te mahere whakakaonga reo, ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo hoki.

2.3.4.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Kānata

He tīmatanga te whakamana-ā-ture mō te whakatinanatanga o ngā mahere reo, heoi, he maha ake ngā momo ture. He rerekē te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Kānata i ētahi atu whenua; he rahi nō te whenua, he maha nō ngā iwi rerekē, he tino kaha nō ngā reo tauiwī. He ruarua noa iho ngā ture mō te whakamahinga i te reo, engari, he whakahirahira tonu ēnei ture mō te oranga o ngā reo rerekē. Kua whakakahatia kētia tēnei whakahirahira e pā ana ki te reoruatanga ki Kānata. Koinei ētahi o ngā ture i tino pā ai i ngā reo ki Kānata:

- Amendment to Act of Union 1840¹³⁷ i te tau 1848
- Constitution Act 1867
- Official Languages Act 1969
- Constitution Act 1982
- Official Languages Act Amendment 1988

I te tau 1848, i whakakorehia tētahi whakahounga i te Act of Union 1840 e pā ana ki te reo Wīwī. Nā te ture i 1840 i tangohia ai te mana ki te whakamahi i te reo Wīwī, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua kē (tirohia tā University of Ottawa, n.d.). Heoi, i whakatikaia tēnei i te tau 1848, ā, kua pai te whakamahi i te reo Wīwī me te reo Ingarihi. Nā te Constitution Act 1867 ngā reo e rua, te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wīwī, ngā reo o te pāremata matua o Kānata. I whakakahatia hoki te reoruatanga ki Quebec, i roto i ngā kōti me ngā ture (Majhanovich, 2009).

¹³⁷ He ture tēnei e pā ana ki te whakakotahitanga o Ngāi Wīwī me Ngāi Ingarihi i Kānata (University of Ottawa, n.d.).

Heoi, ko te Official Languages Act 1969 te ture whakahirahira mō te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wīwī (tirohia tekiona 2.3.5.1). I āta tautuhi anō te Official Languages Act 1988 i te ture whakamana-ā-ture tuatahi me te Constitution Act 1982. Nā ēnei ture i pūmau ai te whenua ki te hauora o ngā reo rerekē (Howard, 2007). I whakahou anō te Constitution Act 1982 kia whakauru i ngā kaupapa tae ana ki ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture.

2.3.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo ki Kānata

He maha ngā mahere reo iti ki Kānata, nā te mea, he iti ngā iwi taketake, ā, nā ngā iwi te nuinga o ngā mahere i whakarite. Ko te take pea e iti nei ēnei mahere, nā te kore, nā te paku pūtea o ngā iwi. Ko te iwi o Stó:lō tētahi tauira. He iwi tēnei nō te takiwā o British Columbia, e 8 ki te 10 mano tau te roa e nōhia ana te whenua nei e te iwi. Nā te taenga o ngā tau iwi i te rautau 19 i whakaitia ai tō rātou reo taketake, te reo Halq'emeylem. I wepua ngā tamariki i roto i ngā kura, ā, ka tokoiti haere ngā kaikōrero Halq'emeylem. E ai ki te First Peoples' Heritage, Language and Culture Council (2010), tokorima anake ngā kaikōrero matatau o te reo Halq'emeylem e ora ana i te tau 2010. I te tekau tau 1990 tēnei iwi i tīmata ai ki te whai i ētahi momo rautaki reo e pā ana ki te kura, ā, kei a rātou tētahi pūmanawa tautono¹³⁸ mō ngā waea, mō ngā taputapu hangarau Apple. He momo papakupu tēnei mā ngā kaikōrero Halq'emeylem (Apple, 2014). He tauira tēnei mō tētahi momo mahere reo iti, ā, i whakaaturia, ahakoa te tokoiti o ngā tāngata, e ahei ana rātou ki te mahi i te mahi o nāiane, tae atu ki te ipurangi.

2.3.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo ki Kānata

He tino whakahirahira te kōrero ā-waha i ngā wā i mua i te taenga o ngā Pākehā o Kānata ki ngā iwi taketake e nōhia ana ki taua whenua. He pūnaha tohu ā rātou, pērā i te *wampum* (he momo kota pirepire), me ngā pou whakairo, engari, e ai ki te nuinga o ngā kōrero, kāore ō rātou reo i tuhia ki te arapū i mua i te taenga mai o ngā Pākehā. Nā, i ngā tekau tau 1830 me 1840, nā te mihingare, nā James Evans, te iwi Cree me te iwi Ojibwa i tautoko ki te hanga i tētahi momo tātai reta (Lewis & Dorais, 2003). Engari, kei te whakahēngia tēnei e ētahi Cree. Ki ō rātou whakaaro, ka whakamahia tēnei tuhi e ngā Cree i mua i te taenga o ngā Pākehā, engari, ka tukuna ki ngā

¹³⁸ Pūmanawa tautono: *application programme/app*.

mihingare, ā, nā rātou i tohatoa whānui (Stevenson, 1999-2000). Kāore te mahi tuhituhi i mahia e ngā iwi taketake katoa ki Kānata, kāore ngā iwi whānui i te whakapāngia e ngā tuhituhi Pākehā. Kāore he reo ā-tuhi o tētahi iwi taketake, nō reira, he mahi hou te mahere whakakaonga reo ki ētahi iwi.

I te tau 1991, 13 ōrau ngā tāngata taketake o Kānata i āhei ki te pānui i tō rātou ake reo taketake. E 9 ōrau i āhei ki te tuhi i tō rātou reo. Nō reira, he momo mahere reo pai te mahere whakakaonga reo mō ngā reo iti me ngā reo e tata ngaro ana, he mea whaitake tēnei mō ngā iwi o Kānata. Ko tēnei tētahi momo mahi i whakakaha i te whaihua o te reo.

Kua tuhi ētahi iwi i te papakupu hei tautoko i te whakahauoratanga o tō rātou reo, kia whakapikia hoki te mana o te reo. He tauira anō te reo Halq`emeylem. I tīmata te whakatipuranga o te whakaputunga o ngā kupu Halq`emeylem i te tau 1975 i te taha o Brent Galloway rātou ko āna kairangahau, ko ngā kaumātua. Arā, i hangaia tētahi pūnaha tuhituhi,¹³⁹ ā, kei te tipu haere tonu te rārangi o ngā kupu Halq`emeylem (Galloway, 2009). Nā te tokoiti o ngā kaikōrero, he whakahirahira ake te mahi whakakaonga reo ki tēnei iwi. Ki te kore te reo e tuhituhia, ka ngaro te reo; he momo rautaki te mahi tuhituhi ki te whakaako i ngā tāngata.

2.3.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Kānata

Me mōhio ngā tāngata katoa o Kānata ki te reo Wīwī, ki te reo Ingarihi rānei, nā te mea, whakahaerehia ai ngā mahi a te Kāwanatanga i roto i aua reo e rua. He ture e pā ana ki te reoruatanga, arā, me whakareorua ngā wāhanga rerekē o ngā ratonga o te Kāwanatanga. Heoi, nā te waiaro ki ngā reo, he raruraru te whakapūmau i ngā reo e rua ki te Kāwanatanga, ki ngā rohe hoki, nā te mea, ehara ngā reo e rua i te whakahirahira ki a rātou. Heoi, he raruraru ki ētahi takiwā, ki ētahi porowini hoki, pērā i Quebec, kāore ngā kaikōrero Wīwī e hiahia ana ki te kōrero i te reo Ingarihi.

Mō ngā reo taketake, kei ngā iwi taketake anake te ako o tō rātou ake reo. He ritenga tēnei o te taketaketanga o ngā reo me ngā hapori. He maha ngā momo akoranga taketake i waenganui i te whenua rā. I hangaia tētahi hōtaka ki Quebec e tētahi iwi

¹³⁹ Pūnaha tuhituhi: *orthography*.

Cree. I whakauruhia tēnei hōtaka reo Cree ki roto i ngā kura hei whakapai i te reo, hei tautoko i te reo. He momo rautaki pai hoki nā te mea, nā tēnei ka angitu ngā tamariki Cree i roto i ngā kura: i mua i tēnei momo hōtaka reo, kei raro ngā tamariki e putu ana (McAlpine & Herodier, 1994).

2.3.5. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga ki Kānata

Ka aro tēnei wāhanga ki ngā momo reo o te tekiona 1.4 o Te Wāhanga 1 e pā ana ki te mana o ngā reo o Kānata ki te porihanga, arā, ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture, ko ngā reo ā-motu, ko ngā reo whānui-te-mārama. Ka whakawhitiwhiti ana hoki i te reoruatanga o te whenua, kei hea hoki ngā reo o Kānata e noho ana ki runga i te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman (tirohia Tēpu 1.2 i Te Wāhanga 1, tekiona 1.4.3). Ko te tikanga, ka whakamārama i te oranga o ngā reo taketake ki Kānata, he pēhea hoki te oranga o ngā reo taunaha.

2.3.5.1. Ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Kānata

He uaua, he rerekē hoki ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Kānata, nā te mea, he reo whakamana-ā-ture mō te katoa o te motu, he reo whakamana-ā-ture hoki mō ētahi takiwā. Ko te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wīwī ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture matua ki Kānata. Nā te Official Languages Act 1969 i whakamana ēnei reo e rua hei reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Kānata. He momo taputapu tēnei hei whakarite i te tūranga o ēnei reo e rua. Kāore e pai tēnei ture ki ngā tāngata katoa, he tokoiti nō ngā kaikōrero Wīwī ki ētahi takiwā, ā, e ai ki ngā Kāwanatanga ā-rohe, kāore he take kia whakaritea ngā reo e rua (Burnaby, 2008).

Kua makere mai ngā reo taketake e te ture o te katoa o te motu. I whakamanahia kētia ngā ture kia mōhiotia ngā reo taketake hei reo whakamana-ā-ture. E rua ngā takiwā i whakamanahia ā-ture ai ngā reo taketake: ki te takiwā o Nunavut, ko te reo Ingarihi, ko te reo Wīwī, ko te reo Inuktitut, ko te reo Inuinnaqtun ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture. Ko te reo Inuktitut hoki tētahi reo whānui-te-mārama i roto i te Kāwanatanga ā-rohe. 11 ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Northwest Territories, nā te Official Languages Act, he reo taketake me ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture o te whenua. Heoi anō, kei te nōta o Kānata ēnei rohe, ā, he nui te ōrau o ngā tāngata whenua o aua rohe. Waihoki, kei te noho te nuinga o ngā tāngata o Kānata (me ngā iwi taketake) ki ngā porowini ki te

tonga. Kāore anō aua porowini kia hanga ture hei whakamana i ngā reo taketake (Burnaby, 2008).¹⁴⁰

2.3.5.2. Ko ngā reo ā-motu me ngā reo whānui-te-mārama ki Kānata

Ahako kua whakamanahia ngā reo e rua, te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wīwī, ki Kānata, ehara ngā reo e rua i ngā reo ā-motu, ko te reo Ingarihi kē. Kua kitea tēnei ki te kautetanga o te tau 2011. Tokomaha atu ngā tāngata i kōrero Ingarihi i te nuinga o ngā takiwā. Nā te rerekētanga, arā, nā te rahi, nā ngā iwi tokomaha, kāore e mārama ana, he aha te reo ā-motu ki Kānata. Heoi, he reo ā-rohe i ētahi takiwā; ki Quebec, ko te reo Wīwī te reo ā-rohe, ehara i te reo Ingarihi.

He pēnei hoki te āhuatanga o ngā reo whānui-te-mārama, arā, he rerekē ki ia rohe. Heoi, ko te reo Ingarihi mai, ko te reo Wīwī mai, ā, ki ētahi hāpori iti, ko ngā reo taketake pea. E ai ki te kautetanga 2011, kei te mārama te nuinga o ngā tāngata i te reo Ingarihi, hāunga te rohe o Quebec.

2.3.5.3. Ko te reoruatanga ki Kānata

Ko te whakamana-ā-ture tētahi rautaki hei whakareorua i te whenua o Kānata. Heoi, ko tētahi mate o tēnei momo reoruatanga, ehara tētahi o ēnei reo i te reo taketake, ko te reo Wīwī me te reo Ingarihi kē. Engari, he tauira pai hei whakaatu he aha ngā mahi reorua pai, he aha ngā mahi koretake, he pai rānei te whakamana-ā-ture hei uruhi i te reoruatanga.

He reoruatanga ā-whakanōhanga¹⁴¹ ki ngā kura, ā, me tuku ngā mahi Kāwanatanga (arā, ngā kōti, ngā hōhipera) i ā rātou ratonga mahi mā ngā reo e rua. Me whakareorua ngā kaimahi o ēnei ratonga. Hei aha noa te reoruatanga i ētahi atu wāhanga o te porihanga, ka tautoko kē i te mahi whakareorua ā-tangata, he pūkenga e hiahiatia nei e ngā umanga (Edwards, 1994).

He rite tonu tētahi raru o te reoruatanga ki ngā korero e pā ana ki ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture: he here ā-motu, kāore he here mō ngā Kāwanatanga ā-rohe. Engari, kei ngā

¹⁴⁰ Ahako nō te tau 2008 tēnei, e ai ki a Vaillancourt rātou ko Coche, ko Cadieux, ko Ronson (2012), kāore he whakarerekētanga nui mō ngā ture ā-porowini i muri i te tau 2006.

¹⁴¹ Reoruatanga ā-whakanōhanga: *institutional bilingualism*.

takiwā ā rātou ake ture. E ai ki a Dechaine rāua ko Robidoux (1988: 9), he pēnei ngā reoruatanga o Kānata. Kotahi anake te takiwā reorua, ko New Brunswick. E ono ngā takiwā reotahi¹⁴² reo Ingarihi: ko British Columbia, ko Alberta, ko Saskatchewan, ko Newfoundland, ko Nova Scotia, ko Prince Edward Island. E rua ngā takiwā reotahi reo Ingarihi, ka tuku i ētahi ratonga mā te reo Wīwī: ko Ontario, ko Manitoba. Ko Quebec anake te takiwā reo Wīwī, ā, ka tukua ētahi ratonga mā te reo Ingarihi. Heoi, he wāhi reo kē kei ētahi o ēnei porowini. Kei Winnipeg (Manitoba) he whare wānanga reo Wīwī, ko L'Université de Saint-Boniface. Kei Montreal (Quebec) a McGill University, he reo Ingarihi te nuinga o ngā karaehe. Ki a Lepage rāua ko Corbeil (2013) he iti noa iho te tūmomo reoruatanga o Kānata. Ahakoa kua kitea te whenua o Kānata hei whenua reorua, ina tirohia ai te taumata o te reoruatanga, akene pea, ehara te whenua katoa i te reorua. Kei Quebec tonu te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero reorua (Lepage & Corbeil, 2013). Arā, ka ako ngā kaikōrero Wīwī i te reo Ingarihi, engari, kāore he hiahia tō ngā kaikōrero Ingarihi ki ētahi atu pito o Kānata ki te ako i te reo Wīwī.

Nā, ko te kaupapa o tēnei momo reoruatanga, ko te whenua, ko ngā rohe hoki. Akene pea he porihanga ki tētahi pito e kōrero reorua ana i tō ratou ake reo taketake me tētahi reo taunaha. Engari, he porihanga iti ēnei, ā, kāore ō rātou reo taketake e whakapā ana ki ētahi atu tāngata.

2.3.5.4. Te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman

Kua kōrerotia kētia te hauora o ngā reo taketake ki Kānata me ngā raruraru i mua i a rātou. Kua tata ētahi reo taketake te ngaro, kei te noho rātou ki ngā whakapaparanga ki raro. He pai ngā reo taketake ki ētahi wāhi i nōhia ai e ngā iwi taketake anake, ā, kei te pai haere te whakarauoratanga o ō rātou reo. Heoi, kāore he āheitanga ki te whakaputa i ngā reo ki ngā wāhi katoa o te whenua, ki te ao pāpāho whānui, ki hea, ki hea.

2.3.6. *He kupu whakatepe mō Kānata*

Ahakoa he rerekē te raruraru ki Kānata i te nuinga o ngā whenua, arā, kei te hiahia rātou ki te whakareorua i te whenua ki ngā reo taunaha, he tauira pai. I whakaaturia

¹⁴² Reotahi: *monolingual*.

ngā whakaaro rerekē e pā ana ki ngā ture reorua, arā, kāore ētahi tāngata i whakaae ki ngā ture. Nō reira, he uaua te whakatinanatanga o te whakareoruatanga nā te ātetetanga o ētahi.

I te kautetanga 2011, he tokoiti noa iho ngā tāngata taketake, ā, kua kaha heke te whakamahinga o ngā reo taketake. E kīa ana te kautetanga, āhua 213,400 ngā tāngata e kōrero ana i ngā reo taketake o Kānata (Statistics Canada, 2012). Heoi, āhua 33 miriona ngā tāngata i Kānata, arā, 0.65 ōrau ngā tāngata o Kānata e kōrero ana i ngā reo taketake. Ko tētahi atu raru, āhua 60 ngā reo taketake rerekē. He maha rawa ngā kaikōrero reo kōkahu i ngā kaikōrero reo taketake (Statistics Canada, 2012).

He tino kaha te reo Ingarihi, he tino haumate ngā reo taketake. Heoi, kāore ēnei kaute i whakaatu i ngā tāngata kōrero reorua. Akene pea, ahakoa ko te reo Ingarihi te reo tuatahi o tētahi tangata, ka kōrero ia i tētahi reo taketake, hei tauira, i te reo Cree. Ko ngā reo kōkahu tētahi rōpū whakahirahira. Tokomaha ngā tauwiwi kē kua neke atu ki Kānata. Ko te iwi Hainamana tētahi rōpū nui o ngā kaikōrero reo kōkahu. Kei te kōrero tonu ngā tauwiwi i ō rātou ake reo. Nā te kaha o te kōrero i aua reo ki ō rātou ake whenua, he kaha ake te kōrero reo kōkahu i te ako i ngā reo taketake. Ā, nā te tokomaha o ngā tāngata, ka tahuri te Kāwanatanga ki te tautoko i aua reo, e kore te Kāwanatana e āwhina i ngā reo taketake o ngā iwi pakupaku. Ka pau te tino pūtea i te tautoko o ngā reo o tauwiwi mā ki Kānata, ā, kāore he pūtea e toe mō ngā reo taketake, nā te kore-hiahia o te Kāwanatanga ki te tautoko i a rātou.

2.4. Ko te whenua o Hawai'i

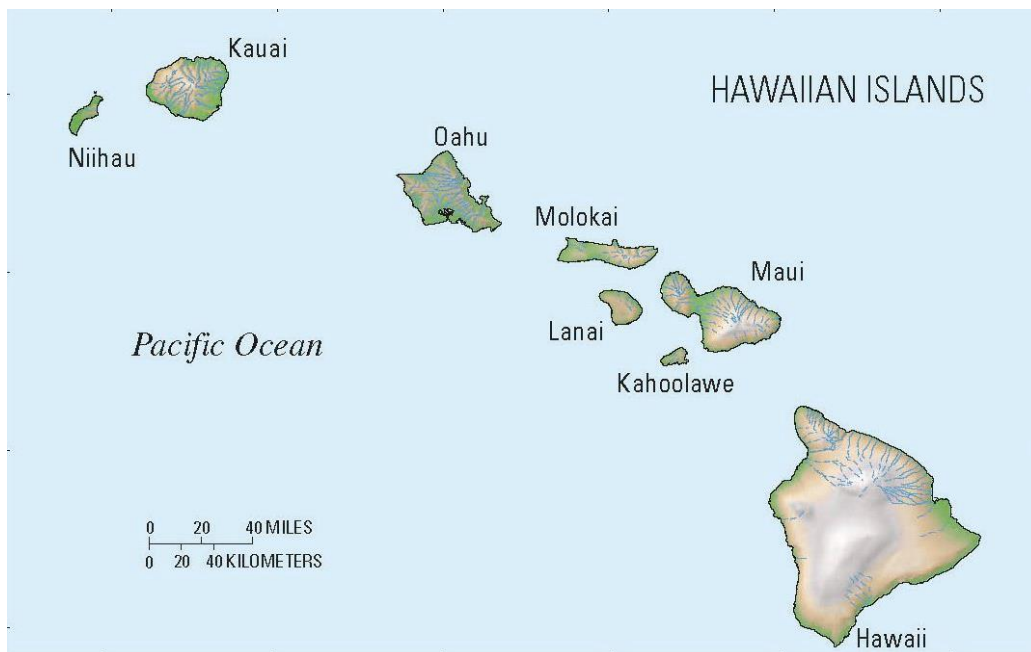
Ko te āhuatanga o te whenua, te noho whenua hoki o ngā tāngata tuatahi me ngā tāngata hiahia ki te tango whenua ngā kaupapa o ngā kōrero e whai ake nei. Kātahi, ka kōrero ai mō ngā reo me te mahere reo ki Kānata, ngā mahi pai me ngā mahi koretake, me te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga.

2.4.1. Ko Hawai'i, ko te whenua

E ai ki a Kirch rāua ko Green (2001), i whakaingoatia tēnei whenua mai i te kupu 'Hawaiki'. He kupu mō te tūrangawaewae tuatahi o ngā kaihōpara¹⁴³ o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa, te wāhi i tīmata ai te iwi. He ōrite tēnei whakaingoatanga ki Savai'i mō Hāmoa me ētahi atu (Orbell, 1991). Heoi, kei Hawai'i, kāore anō tētahi tikanga pai ki te tokomaha kia whakaputahia, nō reira, kāore he tikanga mō te kupu Hawai'i (Pukui, Elbert, 2003).

Kei te noho a Hawai'i ki te pito nōta o te 'Tapatoru Poronīhiana.'¹⁴⁴ Heoi, kei te tino noho taratahi ēnei motu, neke atu i te 3,200 kiromita te mamao¹⁴⁵ ki ētahi atu rōpū motu o Poronīhia, neke atu ki tētahi tuawhenua hoki. E waru ngā motu matua o tēnei rōpū, heoi, he tini anō ngā motu iti i te whakarōpūtanga o te takiwā nei. Ko Hawai'i te ingoa o te rōpū o ēnei motu me te ingoa o te motu nui.¹⁴⁶ Nuku atu i te 4,000 kiromita porowhā te rahinga o te motu nui nei. E 76 kiromita te whārahi, e 93 kiromita te roa (Pukui, Elbert & Mookini, 1974).

Whakaahua 2.6: Ngā motu o Hawai'i



Mātāpuna: State of Hawaii Department of Business Economic Development and Tourism (2011).

¹⁴³ Kaihōpara: explorer.

¹⁴⁴ E whakaahua ana ngā motu o Poronīhiana i tētahi tapatoru.

¹⁴⁵ Mamao: te tawhiti.

¹⁴⁶ I ngā kōrero e whai ake nei, ko Hawai'i te ingoa mō te rōpū motu.

He rongonui te whenua nei mō ngā oneone, mō ngā ngaru, mō ngā ahi tipua; he maha hoki ngā ngahere me ngā maunga. Nā ngā ahi tipua i rerekē haere ai te āhuatanga o ngā motu. Mai i te taenga atu o ngā tauwi, i hangaia ngā whīra tōhuka,¹⁴⁷ ā, ināianei, he maha ngā hōtera me ngā whare teitei. He pūrū te āhuarangi. Heoi, he rerekē te āhuatanga me te āhuarangi ki ia motu, ā, kei te māori tonu te taiao o ētahi motu.

2.4.2. Ko te noho whenua o Hawai'i

Mai i te tau 300 i mua i te wā māori i puta ai ngā tohu tuatahi o ētahi tāngata e noho ana ki ngā motu o Hawai'i. Nō ētahi atu motu o Poronīhia pea ēnei kairarau¹⁴⁸ tuatahi. I muri i tō rātou hekenga ki Hawai'i i te rautau tuawaru, i noho pai ngā Wāhu¹⁴⁹ mō ngā tau 1000 ki reira (Beechert 1985 i roto i tā Warner, 2001). I whakatū rātou i ngā whakapaparanga o te hapori.

He rite a Hawai'i ki te nuinga o ngā motu, o ngā whenua hoki o Poronīhia, arā, he pōhauhau¹⁵⁰ ngā kōrero mō ngā kairarau tuatahi me ngā kaihōpara tauwi o Ūropi (Silva, 2004). E ai ki ētahi, ko ngā Paniora ngā kaihōpara tauwi tuatahi i tae atu ai ki Hawai'i. Heoi, ko te taenga o Captain James Cook i te tau 1778 te ūnga tuatahi kua tuhia mō ngā kaihōpara tauwi. Nā ngā kōrero me ngā tuhinga a Cook i nui atu ai te taenga atu o Tauwi ki Hawai'i; ko ngā kaihōpara, ko ngā kaihokohoko me ngā kaipatu tohorā. Nā te taenga mai o ēnei tāngata i mate ai te tokomaha o ngā tāngata taketake. I te taenga o Tauwi i te tau 1778, tata ki te 800,000 ngā Wāhu. I tae ngātahi ngā tauwi me ngā mate Pākehā, ā, kāore he waonga¹⁵¹ o ngā tangata whenua hei ārai i ngā hou. E ai ki a Stannard (1989 i roto i tā Warner, 2001), i te whakapā tuatahi o ngā tauwi ki te whenua rā, e 80 ōrau o ngā Wāhu i mate, ā, i eke tēnei ki te 94 ōrau. I ngā tau 1850, i mate tētahi haurima o ngā mōrehu Wāhu anō i te mate mītara.¹⁵²

He rerekē te whakaaro Wāhu mō te whenua i o te Pākehā i tae atu ki Hawai'i. E noho ana ngā tāngata ki runga i te whenua, e manaaki ana ngā tangata i te whenua, ehara nō rātou te whenua. I mua i te taenga o ngā Pākehā, nō ngā *ali'i nui* (ariki nui) te mana

¹⁴⁷ Whira tōhuka: *sugar cane field*.

¹⁴⁸ Kairarau: *settler*.

¹⁴⁹ Wāhu: He kupu tēnei mō ngā tāngata nō Hawai'i, nō te kupu O'ahu (Moorfield, 2005).

¹⁵⁰ Pōhauhau: he rangirua.

¹⁵¹ Waonga: *protection*.

¹⁵² Mate mītara: *measles*.

kia whakahaere i ngā motu, ā, i whakatau te *ali`i nui* kia tohatoha i ngā wāhanga o te whenua ki ngā tāngata. I te matenga o tētahi ariki me te whakatūranga o tētahi ariki hou, ka toha anō i te whenua e ai ki tā te ariki hou whakatau. I a Kīngi Kamehameha I¹⁵³ e whakahaere ana i te whenua, i whakamutu ia i te tohatoha whenua. I te nuinga o te wā, ka noho ngā tāngata ki tētahi wāhi o te whenua (tirohia tā Wise, 1999).

Kātahi ka tae ngā mihingare Pākehā. He kōrero kei raro iho nei e pā ana ki ā ngā mihingare mahi i whakarerekē ai i te reo Wāhu. Ko tētahi atu mahi i whakarerekē ai i te whenua nei, ko ō rātou ake whakaaro mō te whenua i te tau 1820. Ka whakawherea te iwi taketake e ngā tauwi Pākehā kia whakatūria he pūnaha mō te hoko whenua takitahi.¹⁵⁴ I te tau 1848 tētahi ture i whakamana ai i te ‘*mahele*’¹⁵⁵ arā, ko te wehewehenga o te whenua (Levy, 1975). Ko te mate o tēnei, i neke ngā tāngata taketake ki te tāone nui o Honoruru¹⁵⁶ ki te mahi i ngā whīra tōhuka. Ka neke atu rātou i ō rātou kāinga, i ō rātou wāhi mahi, i ō rātou wāhi tapu (Warner, 2001). I ngaro haere te reo me ngā tikanga Wāhu, ā, i wehe ngā tāngata i ēnei wāhi, i mahue i a rātou ō rātou ritenga Wāhu. He tere rawa atu te hinga nei, inā:

...the seeds for decimation of the Hawaiian language and culture were sown and largely reaped in one generation. (Warner, 2001: 135)

He kīngitanga motuhake tō te iwi Wāhu, ā, ka tū tonu taua kīngitanga kia whati ngā Pākehā i te rangatiratanga. Mai i te taenga o ngā mihingare i te tau 1820, ka āta tangohia te mana whakahaere e aua Pākehā (Silva, 2004). I te tekau tau 1820 me te tekau tau 1830, tokomaha ngā Wāhu i tahuri ki te whakaponono Karaitiana. Nā tēnei whakatahuritanga whānui, ka piki te mana o te mihingare kia taea ai e rātou te mana kāwanatanga te tango. Ka aroha te kōrero mō ngā taunekeneke¹⁵⁷ i waenganui i ngā tāngata taketake o Hawai`i me ngā kaitaumanu. Māringanui ana kua whawhai anō rātou mō tō rātou reo, tō rātou whenua, me tō rātou mana.

I tangohia te mana e ngā Pākehā i te tau 1894, engari, he whenua motuhake tonu a Hawai`i. I te pīrangi ēnei Pākehā kia tukuna te mana whakahere ki Amerika. Ahakoa

¹⁵³ Ko Kamehameha I tētahi ariki nui rongonui o Hawai`i. He maha ngā kōrero mō tana kīngitanga (tirohia tā Cordy, 2001).

¹⁵⁴ Hoko whenua takitahi: Nō te tangata kotahi te rangatiratanga o te whenua.

¹⁵⁵ *Mahele*: Hawaiian land redistribution.

¹⁵⁶ Honoruru: Honolulu.

¹⁵⁷ Taunekeneke: interaction.

ngā whakahētanga me te kaha o ngā pitihana a ngā Wāhu, ka whakaaetia e ēnei Pākehā i te tau 1898. I te tau 1959, i whakamanahia a Hawai`i, ko te takiwā 50 me te takiwā hou ake o Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika. Nā tēnei tūranga hei rohe o Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika i kaha rerekē ai te ao ōhanga ki ngā motu rā. I kaha te whakaputa o ngā hōtera me ētahi atu momo whakangahau kia tīmata ai te āhutatanga o Hawai`i hei wāhi tino pai mō te tāpoi. I pokea ngā oneone e ngā hōtera me ngā tāngata. I puta mai ngā panekoti tākai kōataata,¹⁵⁸ ngā manatunga paraurehe¹⁵⁹ me ētahi waiata pōrahu Ingarihi e pā ana ki Hawai`i (Trask, 1999). Ko te mate o ēnei waiata, i whakakahangia te whakahua hē o ngā kupu Wāhu, arā, e kōhurutia ana te reo Wāhu. Ka huri te whakapono o te painga o te kōrero Ingarihi ki te whakapai i ō rātou ōhanga i te ao tāpoi (Warner, 2001).

2.4.3. Ko ngā reo o Hawai`i

Kei roto i te reo Wāhu, ko *`Olelo Hawai`i* te ingoa o tō rātou reo. Nō te ingoa o te whenua te ingoa nei. He rite ki te maha o ngā reo ki Poronīhia; nō te whānau reo *Austronesian* te reo Wāhu (Blust, 2013). Nō te taenga atu a ngā kaitaumanu, ahakoa he paku rerekē te reo o tēnā motu, o tēnā motu, ko ēnei reo Wāhu anake ngā reo matua ki Hawai`i.

Nā te taenga o ngā mate, pērā i te mate mītara, i te taha o ngā kaitaumanu, i tokoiti haere ngā Wāhu, i kaha piki te tokomaha o ngā tauwiwi, nō reira, ka rerekē haere ngā āhutatanga o te porihanga ki te whai i ngā mahi tauwiwi (Trask, 1999). Nā, ko te reo te āhutatanga Wāhu i mātua hinga. Ahakoa kīhai i mate rawa te reo Wāhu, i ngaro i ngā umanga, i te Kāwanatanga (Silva, 2004). Kāore e kore i kōrerotia tonutia e ētahi i roto i ngā kāinga. He rerekē a Ni`ihau (tirohia Whakaahua 2.6), kei te kōrerotia tonutia tō rātou reo taketake hei reo tuatahi. Ahakoa i te tū tonu te Kīngitanga o Hawai`i, i riro i te rōpū mihingare (me ā rātou tama) te mana whakahaere, nā rātou ngā ture i whakaputa. He tauira: i ngā tau 1870, me tuhi ngā tuhinga a te Kāwanatanga ki te reo Ingarihi, kaua ki te reo Wāhu (Reinecke, 1969 i roto i tā Warner, 2001).

I whakatūria te kura reo Ingarihi tuatahi i te tau 1839 mō ngā tamariki o Kīngi Kāmehameha III o Wāhu (Warner, 2001) hei huarahi whakaingarihi i ngā Wāhu. I te

¹⁵⁸ Tākai kōataata: *cellophane*.

¹⁵⁹ Manatunga paraurehe: *tacky souvenir*.

tau 1854 te reo Ingarihi i whakaputahia atu ai ki roto i ēnei kura o te Kāwanatanga, ā, ka tīmata hoki te tautoko a ngā mihingare, nā rātou i mātua akiaki te reo Wāhu mō ngā Wāhu, ki te hāpai kē i te akoranga o te reo Ingarihi. Ki ngā mihingare, me mōhio ngā Wāhu ki te reo Ingarihi kia ora ai te hapori, kei mahue rātou i te ao i waho i ngā motu o Hawai'i. I te tau 1893 i turakina ai a Hawai'i e ngā tama o ngā mihingare me ētahi hāole,¹⁶⁰ arā, ko ngā hāole tauhokohoko.¹⁶¹ E whā ngā tau o tētahi Kāwanatanga Haole. I te tau 1897, ka riro a Hawai'i i Amerika. Nō te tau 1900 te Organic Act i whakamanahia ai, arā, he ture hei whakatū Kāwanatanga Amerikana mō Hawai'i. I muri i tēnei taetanga¹⁶² o te Kīngitanga Wāhu i whakamanahia ai ko te reo Ingarihi te reo o te kura; arā, ko ngā mahi ā-waha mai, ko ngā mahi ā-tuhi mai i te reo Ingarihi. Nā te Organic Act 1900 hoki i whakamana, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo o te Kāwanatanga. E ai ki te ture nei, ka hangaia ngā ture i roto i te reo Ingarihi, ā, me mōhio ngā tāngata o ngā hūri¹⁶³ ki te reo Ingarihi, engari, me mōhio ngā kaipōti ki te reo Ingarihi, ki te '*olelo Hawai'i*'¹⁶⁴ rānei. I whakaingarihiti te nuinga o ngā wāhanga rerekē o te porihanga ki Hawai'i e tēnei ture me ētahi atu e whai ana (Warner, 2001).

E maumahara ana ētahi kaiako, ētahi tauira i taua wā, he whanaunga rānei nō ngā tauira i taua wā, ki te whiunga ā-tinana, ki te whakapōraruru hoki ina kōrero Wāhu i roto i te kura. Ko tētahi mea pōuri, he Wāhu ētahi o ēnei kaiako; nā rātou tonu i wepu ngā tamariki, ō rātou whanaunga, e kōrero Wāhu ana. I te ariā, he hakihiā¹⁶⁵ te reo Wāhu ki roto i te porihanga. I taua wā, ka whakaponu ngā tāngata Wāhu, me whai e rātou te reo Ingarihi, hei aha te aro ki tō rātou ake reo mēnā ka hiahia rātou ki te whakapuāwai i te mana tangata ki te porihanga (Warner, 2001). I whakakāhore hoki ngā mātua e kōrero Wāhu ana i te kōrero i tō rātou ake reo ki ā rātou tamariki. E kōrero Wāhu noa ana ngā mātua ki ētahi atu mātua, ki ētahi atu pākeke e kōrero Wāhu ana. Nā tēnei whakanautanga i puta ai tētahi kore-hiahia ki te kōrero, ki te whakaako i te reo Wāhu ki ngā tamariki. I whakaitihia te whakahirahiratanga o te reo Wāhu i waenganui i ngā tāngata Wāhu, ā, i haere pēnā tonu mō tētahi reanga whakapapa i muri mai (Warner, 2001). Nā te hononga tūturu o Hawai'i ki Ngā Whenua Tōpū o

¹⁶⁰ Haole: He kupu Wāhu mō ngā tāngata 'Pākehā'.

¹⁶¹ Ko Sanford Dole te kaiwhakahaere. I tautokona ia e ngā kaimahi a ngā whīra huka me ētahi atu. Tirohia tā Trask (1999) mō ētahi kōrero e pā ana ki te turakina a Hawai'i.

¹⁶² Taetanga: *conquest*.

¹⁶³ Hūri: *jury*.

¹⁶⁴ 'olelo Hawai'i: te reo Wāhu.

¹⁶⁵ Hakihiā: kāore he wāriu mō tētahi mea.

Amerika, ka whakapikitia ake te pūtea a te Kāwanatanga mō ngā kaiako reo Ingarihi. Koinā te take i huri ai te reo o te kura ki te reo Ingarihi mō te toenga o te rautau 20.

I waenganui i te tau 1900 me te tau 1920, i puta atu tētahi reo Ingarihi ā-rohe, he reo kōrapurapu¹⁶⁶ i kōrerotia e ngā Wāhu, e ngā hāwhe-kāihe me ētahi tamariki tauwiwi (Bickerton & Wilson 1987 i roto i tā Warner, 2001). Kāore rātou i mātua whakaharatau i te reo Ingarihi. I te rautau 20, ko tēnei reo kōrapurapu te reo whānui-te-mārama mō ngā tāngata taketake i noho ai ki Hawai'i. Heoi, i whakaitia tēnei reo e ngā kaikōrero o te reo Ingarihi *tika*. He momo whakahāweatanga te reo kōrapurapu hei whakaiti i te mana o ngā kaikōrero taketake i roto i te porihanga. E whakakaha ana tēnei whakahāweatanga i te hakihiā o te whakaaro 'he pai ake te whakaharatau o te reo Wāhu mō te whakapuāwaitanga ōhanga mā rātou'. I ngaro haere tō rātou reo, ō rātou tikanga, ā, i noho rātou hei tautauhea ki roto i te porihanga. E ai ki a Eshima (1996 i roto i tā Warner, 2001), kei te manauhea atu ngā Wāhu ina whakaritea ki ērā atu iwi ki Hawai'i. Tokomaha rawa rātou i roto i ngā whare herehere, tokoiti rawa i roto i ngā whare wānanga. Tokoiti rawa hoki ngā kaiako Wāhu i ia whakapaparanga o te pūnaha mātauranga (Warner 1999a i roto i tā Warner, 2001). Kāore he tauira pai mō ngā tāngata Wāhu, he paku noa te āhei ki te tautoko i ngā tāngata katoa ki tō rātou akoranga, ki tā rātou whakamahinga i te reo Wāhu.

2.4.4. *Ko nga mahi mahere reo ki Hawai'i*

He whakawhitiwhitinga tēnei tekiona mō te mahi mahere reo ki Hawai'i. Ka whai tēnei i ngā momo mahere reo i kōrerotia e te tekiona 1.5 o Te Wāhanga 1, arā, ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here, ko te rahinga o te mahere reo, ko te mahere whakakaonga reo, ko te mahere ako-i-te reo hoki. He rerekētanga anō tō Hawai'i mō ngā mahi mahere reo nā te iti o te whenua me te hītori o ngā taeatanga ki reira.

2.4.4.1. Te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki Hawai'i

Ko te hanga o te Constitution of the State of Hawaii i te tau 1950 te ture matua mō te reo Wāhu ki Hawai'i i tēnei wā. I whakamanahia te tūranga ōrite o te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wāhu. He wā whakahirahira tēnei mō te mahi whakahauora reo ki Hawai'i, i

¹⁶⁶ Reo kōrapurapu: I hangaia mai te reo kōrapurapu i ngā reo e rua, maha noa atu rānei o tētahi wāhi kotahi.

tīmata tēnei i ngā mahi ki ngā kura, ki ngā haporī, ki ngā kōti hoki. Kua whakarerekētia te ture nei i ngā tau kua pāhure kia whakauru, kia waiho i ētahi wāhi. Engari, mō ngā reo o Hawai`i, ko te whakamana-ā-ture te mea whakahirahira, ā, i te tau 1978 tēnei i whakaputa ai (tirohia tekiona 2.4.5.1 o tēnei wāhanga). Heoi, kei te whawhai tonu ētahi kia tutuki te whakatinanatanga o tēnei ture, arā, ahakoa he ture, he pepa kau noa iho. Kāore te Kāwanatanga i te kaha whakarato i ngā ratonga i te reo Wāhu (Kaminsky, 2013). He hononga tēnei ki te reo whakaroau kua kōrerohia i te Kupu Whakataki. He reo ōkawa te reo Wāhu i te nuinga o ngā wāhi.

2.4.4.2. Te rahinga o te mahere reo ki Hawai`i

He āhua maha ngā mahere reo iti me ngā mahere reo rahi ki Hawai`i, ā, ko te whakakaha i te reo Wāhu te tino kaupapa. He momo ngahau ōpaki, he momo akoranga ōkawa. He rongonui te mahi a te pūnaha mātauranga Wāhu mō te mahi whakahauora reo. He momo rautaki tēnei hei whakaako i ngā tamariki, arā, ka hanga rātou i tētahi reanga whakapapa hou o ngā kaikōrero Wāhu. Ko ngā *pūnana leo*¹⁶⁷ me ngā *kula kaiapuni*¹⁶⁸ ngā kura reo Wāhu i whakatūria e ngā tāngata Wāhu (tirohia tā Lucas, 2000).¹⁶⁹ I whai tēnei i te tauira ki Aotearoa o ngā kōhanga reo me ngā kura kaupapa Māori.¹⁷⁰ Heoi, he āhua ōrite te raruraru o Hawai`i ki Aotearoa, he itiiti ngā wāhi i waho i te kura hei kōrero i te reo taketake.

Ko te kaupapa Ke A`a Mākālei tētahi tauira pai o tētahi mahere reo paku ki Hawai`i i te tau 1997-98. He hōtaka hākinakina tēnei e hangaia ana hei tautoko i te akoranga o te reo Wāhu i waho i te karaehe, arā, he wāhi hou hei ako i ngā kupu mō taua wāhi. I whiwhi ngā kaiwhakahaere o te kaupapa nei i ētahi pūtea mai i te Administration for Native Americans. Ko te poirewa me te poiuka ngā hākinakina i whakamātauria ai.

Ko te mahi: e haere ana ngā tāngata e 20 pea ki te pūrei poirewa i ia wiki. Kei te ako rātou i ngā kupu, i ngā rerenga kōrero hoki mō te kēmu i te wā e pūrei nei rātou. Ehara te mahi tuhituhi i te kaupapa nui mō tēnei momo akoranga reo. E haere ana

¹⁶⁷ *Pūnana leo*: kōhanga reo.

¹⁶⁸ *Kula kaiapuni*: kura kaupapa Māori.

¹⁶⁹ He maha ngā kōrero e pā ana ki whakahirahiritanga o te pūnaha mātauranga ki te whakahauora o te reo Wāhu. Ko te wawata o tēnei rangahau, ka whakamōhiotia mō ētahi atu momo mahere reo. Kāore e kore, he nui ake ngā kaupapa whakatairanga reo (ko ngā whare wānanga, ko ngā momo pouaka whakaata, nō reira, kua whiriwhiria ētahi mea mō tēnei rangahau hei tauira.

¹⁷⁰ Ka whakamāramatia te kōhanga reo me te kura kaupapa Māori ki Te Wāhanga 3.

hoki ngā whānau o ngā kaitākaro, ka kai tahi rātou, ka kaukau ngā tamariki ki roto i te moana, ka waiata i ngā waiata Wāhu.

He momo whakahauoratanga reo tēnei, he momo whakahauoratanga ahurea Wāhu hoki. He tauira tēnei mō ētahi atu momo hōtaka hākinakina, arā, kua hangaia ētahi atu hōtaka mō te poiuka, mō te waka ama hoki. I whakakipakipa tēnei i ngā tāngata ki te whakatipu i ō rātou pūkenga reo Wāhu (Warner, 1999b i roto i tā Warner, 2001). Ahakoa i pau te pūtea i te tau 1999, e mau tonu ana ētahi kapa poiuka i te kaupapa. Me miramira ngā painga, he whaipanga tō tēnei hōtaka. He kaha nō te hiahia o ngā kaitākaro ki te kōrero Wāhu tonu.

I te tau 2012, he mahere reo rahi ki Hawai`i, ko te reo Wāhu tētahi reo whiriwhiri ki runga i ngā mihini pēke o te Bank of Hawai`i. I tīmata te whakarerekētanga nei ki Honolulu, ā, i mahi tahi te Bank of Hawai`i me te Hawaii Tourism Authority kia tāpiri i te reo Wāhu ki ngā mihini ki roto i ngā kāinga Wāhu i te tuatahi, kātahi ka toha atu ki ngā mihini katoa (Silverstein, 2012).

2.4.4.3. Te mahere whakakaonga reo ki Hawai`i

I tīmata te tuhi Wāhu i te taenga o ngā mihingare Ingarihi (Parsonson, 1967). Koinā hoki te tīmatanga o te whakakaonga reo, nō reira, ehara tēnei momo mahi i te tino whakahirahira mō ngā kaimahere reo. Ko ngā niupepa reo Wāhu tētahi kaupapa nui i te rautau 19 me te rautau 20 hei whakapūmau te reo Wāhu. He kawe pūrongo mō ngā āhuatanga rerekē, ngā pōti, ngā puia, ngā ripoata Kāwanatanga, ngā whakapapa, te mea, te mea (Silva, 2004).

I te mutunga o te rautau 20 i tīmata ai ngā kairangahau reo Wāhu ki te whakatika i te taha wetereo o te reo. Kua hangaia hoki ētahi whakaputunga kupu me ētahi pae tukutuku mō te reo Wāhu (Pukui & Elbert, 2003), ā, he pai ēnei kia noho hāngai te reo Wāhu ki te ao hurihuri.

2.4.4.4. Te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Hawai`i

He uaua te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Hawai`i nā tō rātou nōhanga i raro i te maru o Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika. Engari, he āhua ngāwari te whiriwhiringa ko wai ngā

tāngata whakahirahira hei ako i te reo Wāhu; ko ngā Wāhu i te tuatahi, ka taea e ngā tauwi mēnā e pīrangi ana. Kāore anō te whenua nei kia tae atu ki tētahi tūranga hei uruhi i ngā tāngata katoa e noho ana ki Hawai'i ki te whakaako i te reo Wāhu. Akene pea, ehara tēnei i te mahi pai mā rātou, kei tīmata tētahi whananga¹⁷¹ o ngā tāngata kore-hiahia ki te reo Wāhu. He ruarua hoki ngā kaiako, nā reira, he pai ake ki te aro kaha ki te hunga e pīrangi ana ki te ako, kia piki ake ō rātou pūmanawa. Ka whakahokia pea te whakatipuranga o te reo Wāhu ki raro rawa.

2.4.5. Ko te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga ki Hawai'i

Ka whakamārama tēnei wāhanga i te oranga o te reo Wāhu, he pēhea hoki te reo Ingarihi ki Hawai'i. Ko ngā momo reo o te tekiona 1.4 o Te Wāhanga 1 mō te mana o ngā reo ki te porihanga te takotoranga, arā, ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture, ko ngā reo ā-motu, ko ngā reo whānui-te-mārama hoki. Ka matapaki i te reoruatanga ki te whenua nei kia pātai, kei hea hoki ngā reo o Hawai'i e noho ana ki runga i te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman.

2.4.5.1. Ko ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Hawai'i

I te tau 1978, ka whakamanahia-ā-ture te reo Wāhu me te reo Ingarihi hei reo whakamana-ā-ture e te Constitution of the State of Hawaii. I uruhia hoki te rohe e te ture hou hei whakakaha i te reo Wāhu, i te ahurea me te hītori o ngā tāngata taketake. I whakaturea tētahi ture motuhake anō hei whakamana-ā-ture ko te reo Wāhu te reo taketake mō te rohe o Hawai'i (Warner, 2001). Kei Hawai'i anake tēnei ture, kāore he ture pēnei ki ētahi atu takiwā o Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika.

2.4.5.2. Ko ngā reo ā-motu me ngā reo whānui-te-mārama ki Hawai'i

He matatini te tūranga o ngā reo ā-motu me ngā reo whānui-te-mārama ki Hawai'i. He ōrite ki Wēra, ko te reo Wāhu he tohu mō te motu rā. Engari, he rohe a Hawai'i nō Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika, ehara i te motu motuhake, ā, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo ā-motu mō te whenua matua. Koia nei hoki te take, hāunga i te motu Ni'ihau me ētahi atu porihanga iti, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama ki te nuinga o ngā motu me ngā tāone matua o Hawai'i, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama ki

¹⁷¹ Whananga: rebellion.

Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika. Ko te reo Ingarihi tētahi momo whakakotahitanga mō te Kāwanatanga kia pai ai tā rātou whakahaere, tā rātou kāwana i te whenua whānui. He tino kaupapa te ‘English Only’. He ōrite tēnei ki ngā whakaaro mahere reo o mua ki tekiona 1.2.2 i Te Wāhanga 1, arā, he take torangapū e tautoko ana i te kotahi reo, arā, ko te reo Ingarihi. Kāore he āwangawanga mō ētahi atu reo, mō ngā reo kōkuhu, mō ngā reo o te tokoiti hoki, mō te reo Wāhu (Lawton, 2008). Nō reira, he raruraru tonu tō te reo Wāhu e pā ana ki te reo ā-motu, ki te reo whānui-te-mārama hoki.

2.4.5.3. Ko te reoruatanga ki Hawai‘i

Ahakoia kua whakamanahia ā-ture te reo Ingarihi me te reo Wāhu ki Hawai‘i, kāore te Kāwanatanga e kaha tautoko i te kōrero reorua. Ehara te whenua i te whenua reorua. Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua o ngā tāngata ki Hawai‘i, hāunga i te motu o Ni‘ihau, ināhoki, ko te reo Wāhu tō rātou reo matua. Kāore ngā tāngata o Ni‘ihau i tino whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki ētahi atu tāngata o Hawai‘i, nō reira, kāore he take ki te ako i te reo Ingarihi, ahakoia, ka mōhio ētahi ki taua reo (Wilson & Kamanā, 2001). He tauira tēnei o te koretaketanga o te whakamana-ā-ture. Mēnā kāore he tutukitanga i whai ake i te ture, he pepa noa iho. Ā, ahakoia he pai tēnei mō te wairua, kāore tēnei i kaha tautoko i te whakareoruatanga o Hawai‘i.

2.4.5.4. Te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman

Kei te noho ki ngā whakapaparanga 4-6 te reo Wāhu. He pai ngā mahi ki roto i ngā kura Wāhu me ētahi hapori Wāhu, engari, kei te pōkea te nuinga o te motu e te reo Ingarihi.

Tēpu 2.1: Ko ngā 4-6 o te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo

Paparanga	He Whakamāramatanga
4	Kei te tuhia, kei te kōrerotia te reo ki ngā taumata rerekē o ngā kura
5	Kei te kōrerotia te reo e ngā reanga katoa, kei te tuhia hoki i roto i te hapori
6	Kei te kōrerotia te reo e ngā reanga katoa, ā, kei te mātua ako ngā tamariki hei reo tuatahi.

Mātāpuna: Dwyer (2011). Nā te kaituhi te whakamāoritanga.

Ahakoia kua whakaurua ētahi kupu ki roto i ngā reo o ngā tāngata ia rā, ia rā, ehara tēnei i te whakamāoritanga o te reo. Ki Ni`ihau,<sup>172</sup> ko tō rātou momo Wāhu anake te reo, nō reira, kei te taumata pai rātou i te whakapaparanga nei. Heoi, tokoiti rātou; e 200 pea ngā tāngata e noho ana ki Ni`ihau. Kāore e whakahirahira ana te mahi pāpāho, te Kāwanatanga hoki ki te whakaoranga o te reo ki reira. Ko te raruraru ki Hawai`i, kāore te Kāwanatanga i te tino tautoko ā-tinana i te whakarauoranga o te reo Wāhu, nō reira, he uaua ka piki ki te kōmata o te rangi.

2.4.6. He kupu whakatepe mō Hawai`i

Nā te taenga o ngā kaihōpara Pākehā te iwi me te reo Wāhu i heke ai. He heke anō i te whakamanatanga o Hawai`i hei rohe ki Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika. Heoi, nā te aroha o te iwi Wāhu i mau tonu ai ki te reo Wāhu. Nā te iti o te whenua nei i raru ai te whakapūmautanga whānui o te reo Wāhu. Engari, he pai tonu kaupapa whakatairanga reo i Hawai`i hei whakakaha i te reo i ngā wāhanga rerekē o te porihanga.

Kāore he kautetanga o te reo Wāhu, ko te reo Wāhu te reo tuatahi o ngā tāngata 1000 pea, ā, ko ngā kaumātua te tokomaha (Warner, 2001). Heoi, neke atu i te 8,000 ngā kaikōrero Wāhu (UCLA Language Materials Project, n.d.). Ko tētahi raru matua mō te reo Wāhu kia wareware ngā whakaaro kino o mua mō te kōrero Wāhu ki roto i ngā kura. Koia tonu tētahi aukati i te whakawhānuitanga o te reo Wāhu.

2.5. He kupu whakamutunga

Ahakoia he tino rerekē ēnei whenua e toru, ō rātou hitori, ō rātou raruraru, ō rātou tūranga ki te porihanga, kei a rātou katoa ētahi raruraru mō ngā reo, ā, kei te hiahia ētahi tāngata ki te tautoko i te whakapikinga o ō rātou reo taketake. Ko ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here te momo mahere reo matua i puta ai hei hāpai ngā reo. Ko te whakamana i ngā reo hei reo whakamana-ā-ture ki ia whenua te mahi tuatahi i tīmata ai ētahi atu momo mahere reo ki roto i ngā hāpori; ko ngā pūnaha mātauranga, ko ngā ture i ngā Kāwanatanga hei whakareorua i ngā mahi. Heoi, he tauira ēnei whenua e toru mō ngā ture, mō ngā rautaki hoki i roto i ngā Kāwanatanga. He pai ngā ture i roto i te Kāwanatanga ki Wēra. Kua tautoko āna kaimahi ki te whakaako i te reo Werehi,

¹⁷² I hokona atu tēnei moutere ki tētahi whānau Pākehā i te tau 1864, ā, mai i taua wā, kua tukuna iho ki ō rātou uri. He mea whakatapu te moutere nei e taua whānau, arā, e āraia ana te ao whānui: koinēi te take kua mau tonu te reo Ni`ihau i ngā tāngata whenua.

ā, kei te mōhio ngā kaimahi ki te whakahirahiratanga o tēnei. He rerekē tēnei ki Kānata. Kāore e pai te waiaro ki te reoruatanga ki ngā tāngata tokomaha ki Kānata. He tino uaua te mahi reorua ki ngā wāhi rerekē ki Hawai'i. Akene pea nā te whakakīki¹⁷³ o Ngā Whenua Tōpū a Whenua i whakahētia ai te mahi reorua.

I whakamāhuki tēnei wāhanga i te hītori o ngā whenua me te whakahekenga o ngā reo taketake ki ia whenua. I kōrero hoki e pā ana ki ngā mahi whakahauora reo, arā, ko ngā mahi mahere reo, kātahi ka whakamāramatia te tūranga o ngā reo ki ngā porihanga ināiane. Kua whakamōhio tēnei tirohanga i ētahi mahi pai, i ētahi mahi kāore anō kia oti mō ngā mahere reo ki ēnei whenua. Ko ngā mahi i roto i te ao mātauranga te mahere reo matua mō te whakahauora reo. Ahakoa he mahi pai ki ēnei whenua, ko te reoruatanga ki ngā ratonga Kāwanatanga o Wēra; ko te reoruatanga ki Kānata tētahi tauira koretake mō ngā reo taketake, kei te ātete ngā tāngata ki te ako i tētahi atu reo, Wīwī mai, Ingarihi mai. He pai ngā momo ngākau ōpaki hoki ki Hawai'i, he whai take hoki te whakaurunga o te reo Wāhu hei reo whiriwhiri mō ngā mihini pēke o te Bank of Hawai'i.

Kāore anō ngā whenua kia titiro ki ngā rautaki i roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ā, ka whakaputahia tonutia te pātai, he aha i kore ai ngā Kāwanatanga o Kānata me Hawai'i e kaha tautoko ā-pūtea i ngā iwi taketake? He rerekē a Wēra mō tēnei momo tautoko, he nui ake te mana o te reo Werehi ki tō rātou Kāwanatanga, kāore i pērā i Kānata me Hawai'i. Ko te rerekētanga pea o ngā whenua te take nui mō tēnei. He maha ake ngā iwi taketake ki raro i te maru o ngā Kāwanatanga ā-motu o Kānata me Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika.

Kāti, ka āta wetewete te wāhanga e whai ake nei i ngā mahere reo ki Aotearoa hei whakakaha i te whakahirahiratanga o te mahi ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ki Aotearoa.

¹⁷³ Whakakīki: *influence*.

Te Wāhanga 3

Ko te mahere reo ki Aotearoa

Koirā ia te āhua o te ao Māori i tēnei wā. He iwi whenua kore. He rawa kore. Mana kore. Wairua kore. Kiri kore. Reo kore. He titinga ngākau. Roimata heke. Whetewhete. Tuakoka. Kāinga kore. (Winitana, 2011: 17)

3.1. He kupu tīmatanga

Nā ngā kupu tīmatanga o runga ake nei i whakaaturia ai te āhuatanga o te iwi Māori i te tekau tau 1960. I taua wā, kua tae te reo me te iwi Māori ki tētahi aukati. Kua tokoiti haere te nama o ngā kaikōrero reo Māori. Kua tata ngaro te reo me ngā tikanga Māori. Kei ngā pito ruarua anake o Aotearoa ngā āhuatanga Māori e ora tonu ana. He pōhara ngā tini tāngata Māori. Ka noho hoki te mahi a te tangata i ngā kāinga Kāwanatanga.¹⁷⁴ He maha ngā take i puta mai ai ēnei momo āhuatanga, e kōrerotia ana ki ngā tekiona e whai ake nei. Heoi, i te tekau tau 1970, i tīmata te whakahauoranga Māori (Winitana, 2011). He tauira a Aotearoa mō te nuinga o ngā reo taketake. Heoi, kāore anō te reo Māori kia tae atu ki tētahi taumata pai, kia māori ki roto i ngā wāhi katoa o Aotearoa.

Ka titiro tēnei wāhanga ki te heke me te piki o te iwi Māori me te reo Māori. Ahakoa he maha ngā kōrero e pā ana ki te hītori Māori, ka whakamahia noatia ētahi kōrero e mārāma ai te kite he pēhea te iwi me te reo Māori i tae ai ki tēnei āhuatanga. Koinā te kōrero tuatahi o tēnei wāhanga, arā, ko te taenga o ngā rōpū rerekē ki Aotearoa me ētahi raru i puta mai. Ka matapakina ngā reo i tae mai ki Aotearoa, arā ko te reo Māori me te reo Ingarihi. Kātahi, ka huri ki te Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori,¹⁷⁵ ki ngā mahi mahere reo ōpaki me ngā mahere ōkawa kua whakamahia e ngā tāngata hei whakapiki i te reo Māori, Kāwanatanga mai, Māori mai. E rua ngā wāhanga o te mahere ōpaki ki tēnā tekiona, ko ngā mahere mātauranga me te whakaputanga pāpāho. Nā te whakaraetanga ēnei mahere ōpaki i whiriwhiri ai kia whakamāramatia. Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here, ētahi tauira o te rahinga o te mahere reo, te mahere whakakaonga reo me te mahere ako-i-te-reo ngā mahere reo ōkawa ka kōrerohia. Ka whakamahukitia te mana o te reo ināianei i Aotearoa, arā, he pēhea te reo Māori ki te porihanga. Kei roto hoki i tēnei wāhanga he kōrero mō te ‘KoPA’, he pou tarāwaho hei kitea

¹⁷⁴ Kāinga Kāwanatanga: Ko ngā whare e whakahaeretia ana e te Kāwanatanga, nō te Kāwanatanga ēnei whare. He iti ake te utu mō ēnei momo whare.

¹⁷⁵ Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori: Māori Renaissance.

te waiaro o ngā tāngata ki tētahi reo. Ka mutu ki tētahi wānanga o ngā tatauranga reo ki Aotearoa.

3.2. Ko te whenua o Aotearoa

E noho ana a Aotearoa ki te tonga-mā-rāwhiti o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa. Ko Te Ika-a-Māui me Te Waipounamu (ngā motu matua o Aotearoa) ngā motu nui ake o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa. He whenua tū mokemoke a Aotearoa nā te wehenga o Aotearoa i Ahitereiria i ngā tau e 85 miriona pea ki mua. I mua i te taenga o ngā tāngata tuatahi, i nōhia te whenua e ngā manu me ngā mokomoko, e ngā mea o te moana (King, 2003). Nā, ka whai ake nei he whakamahukitanga mō te āhua o te whenua o Aotearoa, mō te nōhia e ngā iwi rerekē, me ngā raruraru i puta mai ai e whakapā atu ana ki te reo Māori.

3.2.1. Ko te noho whenua Māori o Aotearoa

E hāngai ana ki te nōhanga ā-tāngata, he whenua pūhou a Aotearoa. Ko Aotearoa te pōtiki o ngā whenua o te ao. Ko Aotearoa te whakanohonoho whenua matua whakamutunga i te ao nā te noho pāmamao o Aotearoa i ērā atu moutere o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa (Brooking, 2004).

Nō te āhua 1200 i te wā māori nei ngā tāngata tuatahi i tae ai ki Aotearoa (Anderson, 2006). He maha ngā kōrero rerekē e pā ana ki te whakahekenga mai a te Māori ki Aotearoa me ō rātou nōhanga whakamutunga.¹⁷⁶ He rerekē ngā kōrero a ia iwi, a ia iwi mō te wā me te wāhi o te taenga mai o ngā tīpuna ki Aotearoa. Heoi, kua whakaae te nuinga o ngā kaituhi (King, 2003; Brooking, 2004; Durie, 2005), he tāngata nō te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa ki te rāwhiti ngā kaitūhura tuatahi.

¹⁷⁶ I mua i te taenga o ngā Pākehā ki Aotearoa, ehara te kupu 'māori' i te ingoa mō ngā tāngata whenua, he kupu āhua kē mō ngā momo māori ki te taiao. He tauira: ko te wai 'māori' o ngā awa, ehara i te wai 'tote' o te moana (Moorfield, 2005). I puta mai te ingoa 'Māori' mō ngā tāngata whenua o Aotearoa i te taenga o ngā tāngata Pākehā. Ka whakamahia e ngā Pākehā i te ingoa 'Indian', te 'savage', te 'native', te 'New Zealander' rānei mō ngā Māori. Engari, nā te Māori te kupu 'māori', i muri i tō rātou kitenga i te iwi kē, arā, he tohu te ingoa Māori hei whakarerekē te iwi Māori mai i ngā tauhiwi i tae ake. I mua i te taenga o ngā Pākehā, ko ngā iwi ā-whakapapa ngā momo rerekētanga o ngā tāngata ki Aotearoa (Walker, 1990). I whakarōpūhia ēnei iwi e te ingoa Māori hei tū i te iwi kotahi.

There is abundant linguistic, anatomic, genetic, oral, archaeological, navigational, and cultural evidence that Māori have close affinities with other Pacific peoples, and that they reached Aotearoa after voyaging from more northern islands within the Polynesian triangle. (Durie, 2005: 4)

Despite a plethora of amateur theories about Melanesian, South American, Egyptian, Phoenician and Celtic colonisation of New Zealand, there is not a shred of evidence that the first human settlers were anything other than Polynesian. Physiological, genetic, linguistic, mythological, artefactual and botanic evidence blends into a symphony of accord on this conclusion. (King, 2003: 21)

I tae ēnei tāngata tuatahi ki ētahi wāhi rerekē o te Moana-Nui-a-Kiwa, ki ētahi wāhi rerekē o Aotearoa. I whakatipu rātou i ētahi tikanga ā-iwi, i ētahi hāpori ki ō rātou kāinga hou. I whanake hoki ētahi reo ā-iwi, engari, e mārama ana ngā reo ā-iwi o Aotearoa ki ngā tāngata katoa. I whawhai ngā iwi hou. I hinga ētahi iwi i te kaha o ētahi atu, ā, i honohono ētahi iwi kia puta ai tētahi iwi hou (Belich, 1996; King, 2003; Brooking, 2004; Walker, 2004).¹⁷⁷ Ahakoa nō ētahi iwi rerekē ngā tāngata katoa i noho ai ki tēnei whenua hou, i te whakatipuria tētahi tangata whenua hou ki Aotearoa.

He kōrero anō tā te iwi Māori, tā ngā iwi rerekē e pā ana ki te orokohanga o Aotearoa me ngā tāngata Māori, e pā ana hoki ki te taenga o Ngāi Māori ki Aotearoa. Anei ētahi kōrero rongonui; ko te whakawehenga o Rangi-nui rūa ko Papa-tūā-nuku (Reilly, 2004; Whatahoro, 2011);¹⁷⁸ ko te hī ika a Māui-tikitiki-a-Taranga i Te Ika-a-Māui (Whatahoro, 2011); nō Hawaiki te iwi Māori (Belich, 1996);¹⁷⁹ ko te whakahekenga matua o Kupe (King, 2003).¹⁸⁰ Ahakoa ka kīa pea he pūrākau noa ēnei, te mutunga iho, ka nōhia tuatahitia a Aotearoa e ngā tāngata Māori.

3.2.2. *Ko ngā reo tuatahi o Aotearoa*

Ko te reo Māori tētahi tohu hei whakakaha i ngā whakaaro mō te kāinga tūturu o ngā Māori. Nō te whānau reo *Proto-Austronesian* te reo Māori. E ai ki ētahi kaituhi, e 5,000 tau te pakeke

¹⁷⁷ He maha ngā kōrero mō ngā whawhai me te hitori o ngā iwi. He maha hoki ngā kōrero mō ngā hāpori o ngā iwi rerekē. Tirohia tā Belich (1996); tā King (2003); tā Brooking (2004); tā Walker (2004).

¹⁷⁸ Tirohia tā Reilly (2004: 7), tā Whatahoro (2011: 121). He āhua rerekē ngā kōrero nehe o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi. Nō Te Arawa te kōrero mō Rangi-nui rūa ko Papa-tūā-nuku e tino mōhiotia ana. He tino rerekē te kōrero o Ngāi Tahu.

¹⁷⁹ Hawaiki: He whenua nō ngā pūrākau. E rua ngā āhuatanga o Hawaiki, ko tētahi whenua o ngā atua, arā, i hoki mai ngā wairua o te mate ki kō; ko Hawaiki te tūrangawaewae o Ngāi Māori (Belich, 1996: 19). Heoi, kāore e taea e ngā kaituhi te whakaae, kei hea tēnei wāhi, i hea rānei tēnei wāhi.

¹⁸⁰ He kōrero anō tā King (2003) mō te raru o tēnei kōrero, o tēnei pakiwaitara hoki. Heoi, kei te whakahē a King i ētahi wāhanga o tēnei kōrero, nā te mea, i kaha whakakīkī ētahi kaituhi Pākehā i tēnei kōrero i te tīmatanga o te rautau 20 ki roto i ngā kura.

o tēnei whānau reo, ā, i tīmata i te wāhi o Taiwana.¹⁸¹ I neke haere te whānau reo *Austronesian* nei, e toro atu ana ki Marakāhia,¹⁸² ki Rapanui, ki Meranīhia,¹⁸³ tae noa ki Aotearoa hoki. Nā te nekehanga me te whakawehenga o ngā reo i tupu mai ai ētahi atu aho reo. I puta mai te whānau reo *Proto-Oceanic* mai i te whānau reo *Proto-Austronesian*, ā, nō te *Proto-Oceanic* te reo Māori. (Moorfield & Johnston, 2004). He āhua ōrite te reo Māori ki ētahi atu reo o tēnei whānau reo: ko te reo Kuki Airani, ko te reo Tahiti, ko te reo Wāhu hoki. Engari, he whenua kē a Aotearoa, nō reira, ka puta kē te āhua o te reo kia hāngai ki ngā āhuatanga hou (Rewi, 2012).

3.2.2.1. Te kōrero ā-waha

He whakahirahira te kōrero ā-waha ki te iwi Māori. Ko ngā pakiwaitara e pā ana ki te orokohanga o te ao, ki a Papa-tūā-nuku rāua ko Rangi-nui, i konei tonu nā te kōrero ā-waha. Mei kore rātou e tuku iho ā-waha ēnei paki ki ngā whakatipuranga e whai ake ana, kua ngaro ngā paki. Mei kore rātou e tuku iho i roto i te reo Māori, kua ngaro hoki te horopaki o ngā paki, arā, tē taea ēnei paki te whakamārama pai i roto i te reo Ingarihi. Ko te kōrero ā-waha te kauwaka i mau ai ngā Māori i ngā mātauranga me ngā āhuatanga Māori.

Māori, on the other hand, were very interested in their past and preserved it carefully in oral tradition. They also preserved myth, religion, custom, geography, lore and law, explanations of nature, guidance about the future, and many other types of knowledge in the same medium. These strands are not easily separated, and they were not intended to be. They were integrated so that each assisted the remembering of the other; a tapestry that could be wholly unravelled or revealed by continuous tugging on one of its threads. (Belich, 1996: 22)

I mua i te taenga o ngā Pākehā ki Aotearoa, ko te whakairo, ko te kōwhaiwhai, ko te tukutuku me te tā moko ngā momo tuhituhi hei pupuri i ngā whakapapa, i ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te mātauranga Māori (Haami, 2004). Ā, i mua i ngā mahi tuhi, nā te kōrero ā-waha hoki ngā tamariki i ako ai, i whiwhi mātauranga ai. He tino pai ō ngā tamariki pūkenga mahara (Naylor, 2006). Nā ngā waiata, ngā karakia me ētahi momo whakahua ā-waha i pūmau ai te iwi Māori ki ngā pakiwaitara, ki ngā hītori, ki ngā tikanga (Haami, 2004). I tīmatahia te akoranga o ngā tamariki ki roto i te kōpū mā te waiata o ngā oriori. I whakamōhiotia ki ngā tamariki ō rātou whakapapa, me ngā mahi a ō rātou whānau (Matthews & Paringatai, 2004). I ngā tamariki e tipu ana, i takitaki ngā tīpuna i ā rātou kōrero kia tukuna atu ki ā rātou

¹⁸¹ Taiwana: Taiwan.

¹⁸² Marakāhia: Madagascar.

¹⁸³ Meranīhia: Melanesia.

tamariki. I ako ngā tamariki i ngā tikanga, e pā ana hoki ki te whenua, arā, ko wai ngā maunga, ngā awa, ngā rohe, me ngā āhuatanga katoa o tō rātou whenua, o tō rātou hapū, me tō rātou iwi (Metge, 1976). I tīmata ngā taitamariki ki te ako i ngā mahi māori a te hapū; i haere tahi ngā tama me ngā tāne ki te hī ika, ki te whaiwhai manu hei whāngai i te whānau. I rangā he whāriki me ngā kete e ngā kōtiro i te taha o ngā wāhine (Naylor, 2006). I āwhina ngā taitamariki ki te kohi kai, ā, i ako rātou mō te tātai arorangi, arā, i mōhio rātou ko ēhea ngā wāhanga o te tau pai ki te hī ika, ki te ngaki māra, ki te aha atu (Barrington & Beaglehole, 1974). Mei kore rātou e ako ā-waha i te reo Māori, ka ngaro pea ngā ritenga o ia iwi, ā, ka mate rātou i te kore kai.

I mua hoki i te taenga o ngā Pākehā, ko te ‘whare wānanga’ te momo kura ōkawa.¹⁸⁴ Ko ngā taitamariki o ngā whānau rangatira me ētahi tamariki e whakaatu ana i ētahi pūkenga i whiriwhiria kia haere ki ēnei momo whakaakoranga (Mead, 2003). Ko ngā tohunga ngā kaiako i te whare wānanga. I whakamātautauria ēnei tauira e ngā tohunga kia mōhiotia mai ka taea e ngā tamariki te tuku anō i ngā kōrero a ngā tīpuna, kāore rānei. (Best, 1986).

He whakahirahira te reo ā-waha hei tuku iho i ngā mātauranga. Ko ngā reo ā-iwi anake te rerekētanga ki ia wāhi, ko ēnei reo ngā reo matua mā rātou i aua wā. Kāore tētahi atu reo e matea ana kia ora ai rātou, kia mahi tonu ai i ā rātou mahi, ā, kāore anō tētahi atu reo kia tatū ki ngā tai o Aotearoa. I tae tuatahi ngā tāngata nō Ūropi, ngā reo tauiwi me te mahi tuhituhi ā-pepa, ā, i tīmata te hitori ā-tuhi o te iwi Māori.

3.2.3. *Te taenga mai o te reo Ingarihi ki Aotearoa*

Āhua 400 tau i waenganui i te taenga o ngā tāngata o te Moana-nui-a-Kiwa me te taenga o ētahi kaitūhura nō Ūropi. Ko Abel Tasman (1642-3) rāua ko James Cook (1769-77) ngā kaitūhura rongonui mō ā rāua taenga ki Aotearoa (tirohia tā Salmond, 1993; tā Salmond, 1997; tā King, 2003; tā Brooking, 2004). He maha hoki ngā rōpū i tae ai, ko ngā kaipatu kekeno (1790-1820) me ngā kaipatu wērā (1790-1840), ko ngā mihingare (i te tau 1814 te mihingare tuatahi i tae ai), me ngā kaihokohoko i tatū mai (tirohia tā Salmond, 1997).

Nā te taenga o ēnei rōpū te ao Māori me te reo Māori i tino panoni ai. I te mutunga o te mahi patu kekeno, i noho tonu ngā kaipatu ki Aotearoa, ā, i tīmata rātou ki te mahi hokohoko i ngā

¹⁸⁴ Kura ōkawa: *formal education*.

harakeke me ngā rīwai. Ka pēnei hoki mō ngā kaipatu wērā me ngā kaikerikeri kōura; kāore ētahi i hoki atu ki ō rātou ake whenua. I noho tahi, i whakawhiti kōrero ēnei tauīwi me ngā Māori. I tīmata hoki te moe tahi a ngā Māori me ngā Pākehā (Wanhalla, 2013), ā, i whakanuia te taupori¹⁸⁵ ki Aotearoa. I tīmatahia te whakahanumitanga o ngā iwi e rua (Salmond, 1997).

I te rautau 19, i kaha whakapikia te mahi hokohoko i waenganui i ngā Māori me ēnei tāngata i tae. I noho ngā kai hokohoko tuatahi e tata ana ki ngā kāinga Māori, e hoko mai ana i ngā harakeke, i ngā poaka, e hoko atu ana i ngā mea Pākehā. I whakatū hoki ngā tauīwi i ētahi toa, ā, i tipu haere ngā tāone tauīwi.

Nā te pānga i waenganui i ngā Māori me ngā Pākehā rerekē, i whakapikihia ake te mātauranga Pākehā o te Māori, ā, i whakarerekētia te reo Māori. Nā te mahi hokohoko i mōhio ai te iwi Māori ki ngā ‘hangarau’ o ngā Pākehā, arā, ko te wīra,¹⁸⁶ ko ngā kai pēnei i te rīwai, ko ngā taputapu rino. I puta hoki ētahi kupu Māori hou me ngā kupu whakawhiti¹⁸⁷ mō ngā mea hou i mauria mai ki Aotearoa:

Over time, as Māori increasingly became exposed to the English language and discerned it's necessity as a conduit for trade and other official relations with Pākehā, they would largely become ‘pidgin’ speakers, from the 1840s to the 1900s in particular. (Rewi, 2012: 81-2).

Ko te ‘wīra’ tētahi tauira o tēnei, ā, he maha ake anō: ko ‘pēpi’, ko ‘wheketere’, ko ‘hītori’, ko ‘tākuta’ ētahi. I panoni hoki ngā ingoa o ngā tāone me ētahi atu whenua, arā, ko Ingarangi. He kupu whakawhiti hoki mō ngā ingoa o ngā tāngata, arā, ko Hōhepa (Joseph), ko Mere (Mary). Nō reira, i tino whakawhānuitia te huinga kupu Māori. Ahakoa he Māori te rangi o te kupu, he Pākehā te tikanga (Moorfield & Paterson, 2002). I āhua ngaro te hanga kupu o neherā, arā, i hangaia tētahi kupu hei whakamārama i te mea, i te mahi, i te kare ā-roto rānei. I te taenga o te reo Ingarihi, i hangaia tētahi kupu hei whakaōrite ki tētahi kupu Ingarihi. Ka whakarerekē tēnei i te reo Māori mō ake tonu rā. Ahakoa ka mau tonu ki ngā kupu tāwhito, he maha ngā kupu whakawhiti i puta. He ngāwari ake ki te ako i ngā kupu whakawhiti mō ngā kaikōrero reo Ingarihi nā te rangi o te kupu.

¹⁸⁵ Taupori: *population*.

¹⁸⁶ Wīra: *wheel*.

¹⁸⁷ Kupu whakawhiti: *loanword*.

3.2.3.1. Te Tiriti o Waitangi

Tokomaha anō ngā tauīwi i tae ai ki Aotearoa, nō reira, ka matea nuitia tētahi kirimana i waenganui i te iwi Māori me ngā Pākehā hei whakamārama i ngā mahi a ia rōpū, a te Karauna, a ngā rangatira Māori hoki. I te tau 1840 te Tiriti o Waitangi i hainatia ai e ētahi rangatira Māori me ētahi Pākehā. I tuhia tēnei kirimana kia whakatūria ai ngā mahi mō te hoko whenua Māori, kia pūmau hoki ai te rangatiratanga o te whenua me ētahi atu momo taonga o te iwi Māori. Nā ngā Pākehā te Tiriti i tuhi hei whakatū i te kāwanatanga Pākehā me te whakaurunga o Aotearoa ki roto i te emepaea o Ingarangi. E rua ngā tuhinga, he reo Ingarihi tētahi, he reo Māori tētahi. Anei tētahi whakamāramatanga o ngā kōwae e toru:

Tēpu 3.1: Ko ngā whakamāramatanga rerekē o te Tiriti o Waitangi

Kōwae	Tuhinga reo Māori	Tuhinga reo Ingarihi
1	Ka tuku rawa atu ngā rangatira Māori i te <u>kāwanatanga</u> o ō rātou whenua ki te Kuini.	Ka tuku rawa atu ngā rangatira i te <u>rangatiratanga</u> o te whenua ki te Kuini.
2	Ka mau tonu ngā rangatira Māori ki te tino <u>rangatiratanga</u> o ō rātou whenua, ō rātou kāinga me ō rātou taonga. Ka taea te Kuini te hoko ērā whenua e pai ai te tangata nōna te whenua.	“the full exclusive and undisturbed possession of their Lands and Estates Forrests Fisheries and other properties which they may collectively or individually possess so long as it is their wish and desire to retain the same in their possession.” Heoi, mā te Karauna anake e hoko ngā whenua Māori.
3	Ka tiakina e te Kuini ngā tātanga Māori, ka tukua ki a rātou ngā tikanga me ngā rite ki ana mea o ngā tātanga o Ingarihi.	

Mātāpuna: Orange (2011). Nā te kaituhi te whakamāoritanga.

Heoi, he rerekē ētahi kōrero o te whakamāoritanga i te whakapākehātanga. Ko te tino whakaaro tātā e pā ana ki te mana whakahaere. E ai ki te tuhinga reo Māori, i ngā rangatira tonu, e ai ki te taha Pākehā, kua riro kē i te Karauna. I putahia ētahi raru mai i te tīmatanga o tēnei mahi. I whakaae ngā rangatira Māori ki te tuhinga reo Māori, kāore i mārama ki a rātou te tuhinga reo Ingarihi. Nō reira, me whakawhirinaki ngā rangatira Māori, he ōrite te tikanga o ngā tuhinga e rua. He kirimana ā-tuhi te Tiriti, ā, he mea hou tēnei momo whakaaetanga mō te iwi Māori me te reo Māori:

Māori were also expected to overcome the rapid (and far from completed) process of their oral language being reduced to written form, to accept that a signature implied a full comprehension of and legal commitment to the document. (Rewi, 2012: 81)

I whakararu anō tēnei tiriti i te whakanohonoho o te Māori me tauīwi, nā te mea, he rerekē ētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o tēnei tiriti. Arā, i whakahekea te rangatiratanga o te iwi Māori ki Aotearoa, nā te mea, i ngā tau i whai ake, ko te tiriti reo Ingarihi te kirimana i whakamahia e te Kāwanatanga. Nā te Karauna te ‘rangatiratanga’ o te whenua, ka mutu. Kāore te Karauna i āta whai i ngā kupu o te Tiriti i hainatia ai e ngā rangatira Māori. Kāore ngā taonga, pērā i te reo Māori, i tiakina.¹⁸⁸

3.2.3.2. Ko te mātauranga Pākehā

Nā te taenga o ngā mihingare me te mātauranga Pākehā i tino panonihia ai te iwi Māori me te oranga o te reo Māori. Ki a Cook me ētahi Pākehā i tae tuatahi ai ki Aotearoa (Salmond, 1993), ahakoa he tāngata a Ngāi Māori, kīhai rātou i matau ki ngā tikanga o ngā tāngata mōhio, arā, he tino rerekē i ngā Pākehā (Simon, 1994). E kīia ana i hiahia ngā mihingare ki te awhi me te whāngai i ngā Māori, kia whakamāramahia hoki ngā Māori ki te ao Karaitiana (Barrington & Beaglehole, 1974). Ko te āhuatanga, kua whakatūria ngā kura ki te whakarato i ngā hiahia o te iwi Māori kia whanake. Ko te mahi tūturu, ko te whakapākehātanga o te iwi Māori.

Ko ngā kura mīhana ngā kura tuatahi. I mōhio ngā mihingare, ko ngā kura te rautaki pai ake kia whakapākehātia te iwi Māori. I te tīmatanga, i whakaako ētahi mihingare i te reo Māori kia ngāwari ai te whakapākehātanga o te iwi Māori (Simon, 1994). Engari, roa kau iho, i whakakore ngā kura mīhana i te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, nā te mea, ki ngā tauīwi, ehara te reo me ngā tikanga Māori i te mahi whakahirahira, i te whaitake hoki. I whakatūria ētahi kura kia tangohia ai ngā tamariki mai i ō rātou kāinga. He rite tonu tēnei ki a Kānata, i whakawehea ngā tamariki Māori mai i te whānau, i ō rātou reo me ngā tikanga; ko te wawata o ngā mihingare, kia tere whakapākehātia rātou. Heoi, kīhai i tutuki pai te whakapākehātanga, nā te mea, i mau tonu te reo me ōna tikanga i te iwi Māori (Simon, 1994).

I te tau 1867 te ture Native Schools Act i whakamanahia ai. I whakatūria anō ētahi kura kē e te rōpū kāwana Pākehā o te whenua hei rīwhi i ngā kura mīhana. I whakatatūria e te

¹⁸⁸ He maha anō ngā tuhinga e pā ana ki ngā raruraru o te Tiriti o Waitangi. Tirohia tā Slack (2004), tā Moon (2008), tā Orange (2011), tā Paterson (2011).

Kāwanatanga ōna ake kura, nā te mea, i whakaarohia, he koretake ngā kura mīhana hei whakapākehā i ngā Māori. I mea te Kāwana, me whakakore te reo Māori e ngā kura mīhana e riro ai i a ia tana pūtea, engari, i whakamahia tonu te reo Māori i ētahi wā. Ahakoa i pīrangitia ngā kura mīhana e te iwi Māori i te tīmatanga, i muri ka whakarērea e rātou, ā, i te mutunga iho tokoiti ngā tauira Māori. Ki tā te ripoata tiroiro a William Rolleston, te Under-Secretary o Native Affairs i te tekau tau 1860, he koretake rawa ngā kura mīhana ki te whakapākehā i te iwi Māori, ko te Paipera kē tō rātou tino aronga (Rolleston, 1866). Ahakoa ki ētahi, he kura ēnei mō ngā tauiriwi *me* ngā Māori, i arotahi ēnei ki te whakapākehā hoki i ngā Māori, ehara i te whakapūmau ki ngā momo āhuatanga Māori. I hiahia te iwi Māori ki te ako i te reo Ingarihi kia pai ai te tauhokohoko ki ngā Pākehā, kia ako ai hoki i ngā hangarau o ngā Pākehā. Heoi, kāore i taea e ngā Māori o taua wā te mōhio ka ahatia mēnā ka whakakaha rātou ki te whakamahi i te reo Ingarihi (Simon, 1994). I kaha whakapākehātia ngā tamariki Māori e ngā kura Kāwanatanga, ā, i tīmata ngā tamariki ki te whakaponu i te whakaaro, he pai ake ngā tikanga Pākehā i ngā tikanga Māori, hei aha hoki te reo Māori (Smith, 1990).

I te mutunga o te rautau 19, e kōrero tonu ana ngā Māori i te reo Māori, engari, kāore i roa, ka whakararu anō ngā kura Kāwanatanga i te oranga o te reo. I te tīmatanga o te rautau 20, i whakawhiua e ētahi kaiako ngā tamariki e kōrero Māori ana i te kura. E ai ki ngā kōrero i roto i tā Barrington (2008), i mua i te tau 1930, kāore he ture o te Kāwanatanga hei whakakore i te reo Māori ki te kura, heoi, he māramatanga tō ngā kaiako me ngā tamariki. He whakaaro tō ngā kaiwhakahaere mō te whakaakoranga o tētahi reo.

A second language would be learned more quickly and effectively if the first language was not used at all. (Simon, 1994: 62)

E ai ki te Kāwanatanga, ka kōrero Māori tonu ngā tamariki me ō rātou mātua i te kāinga; heoi anō, ko te mate, kāore i pēnā i roto i ngā kāinga. I pakeke haere ngā tamariki kura Kāwanatanga, ā, kāore ēnei tāngata i hiahia ki te hoatu i tō rātou mate ki ā rātou ake tamariki (Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2003). I te rautau 20, i whakaponu ngā tini Māori i ngā kupu o ngā Pākehā, me whakapākehā ngā Māori kia pai ai ō rātou tūranga i te porihanga. I te tau 1936, ko Tā Āpirana Ngata¹⁸⁹ tētahi māngai mō te akoranga a te iwi Māori i te reo Ingarihi. Ki tōna whakaaro, he roa rawa te wā kia ako i ngā reo e rua ki te kura. Heoi, i te tau 1939, i whakamōhiotia ia, ā, i whāki nōna te hē:

¹⁸⁹ Tirohia tā King (1988) mō tētahi kōrero whānui mō Tā Āpirana Ngata.

Nothing was worse than for one to be with Māori features but without his own language.
(Ngata, 1939: 26, i roto i tā Barrington & Beaglehole 1974: 207)

I whakamōhiotia a Ngata, he taputapu whakapākehā noa iho ngā kura Kāwanatanga mō ngā Māori, ā, ko te akoranga i te reo Ingarihi he mahi hei whakangāwari i te whakahaere o te whenua o Aotearoa. Engari, he kaha nō ngā whakaaro he pai ake te reo Ingarihi, kāore tonu e pai te reo Māori ki te nuinga o ngā whānau. I te tīmatanga o te rautau 20, i tīmata te katinga o te tukunga iho o te reo Māori e ngā mātua ki te tamaiti (King, 2003).

3.2.3.3. Waihongia ngā āhuatanga Māori

Ko te hūnuku ki ngā tāone te momo aukati nui rawa atu ki te iwi Māori. I te taenga o ngā Pākehā, i pīrangi rātou ki te whakatū, ki te taunaha i tētahi kāinga hou mō rātou. I hoko ngā Pākehā i ētahi whenua Māori, i whakatipuria ētahi tāone me ngā tāone nui. He iti noa iho te whenua e toe ana mō ngā Māori. I whakatahi¹⁹⁰ ngā Māori ki ngā taiwhenua kia pūmau ai, kia whakamahia ai te reo me ngā tikanga Māori. I te noho hoki ngā Māori ki ngā whenua e toe ana, kia pūmau te whenua hei oranga mō te iwi. I mua i te Pakanga Tuarua o te Ao, e 90 ōrau ngā Māori i noho ai ki ngā taiwhenua o Aotearoa. I kaha whakapiki te nama o ngā Māori (Metge, 1964), ā, riaka ana ngā rauemi taiwhenua hei whakatūtataki i te mahi a te tāngata ki ēnei wāhi.

Engari, me he pī ki tōna miere te petapeta o te hūnuku atu o te iwi Maori mai i tuawhenua ki ngā tāone auahi roa o te Pākehā – ko te miere tonu rā he mahi, he moni. (Winitana, 2011: 3)

Nō reira, mai i te Pakanga Tuarua tae noa ki ngā tau 1970 i wehe atu ngā tāngata i ngā tūrangawaewae, i ngā marae, ā, i hūnuku ki ngā tāone nui. I te tīmatanga o te hūnukutanga ki ngā tāone, hoki ai ngā tāngata ki ngā marae ki ō rātou tūrangawaewae. Heoi, i whakamāorititia rātou i roto i ō rātou kāinga hou ki roto i ngā tāone, ā, i āhua mahue i a rātou ō rātou tūrangawaewae. E tata ana ētahi tāone ki ngā marae, e tāwhiti ana ētahi. Hei tauira, ka nuku te tokomaha o ngā iwi o Mataatua ki Whakatāne, ki Kawerau, ki Edgecumbe, ki te mahi i ngā mīra pepa,¹⁹¹ i te wheketere miraka rānei. Heoi, he tata ō rātou marae ki ngā tāone i noho ai rātou. Engari, mō ngā tāngata o te Te Ika a Māui i haere ai ki Te Waipounamu ki ngā wheketere patu kararehe, he tawhiti kē (Paringatai, 2013). I whakatū rātou, nā rātou i tawhiti atu i te tūrangawaewae, i ētahi momo wāhi hou Māori mō rātou ki roto i ngā tāone, arā, i puta

¹⁹⁰ Whakatahi: *retreat*.

¹⁹¹ Mīra pepa: *paper mills*.

atu ētahi karapu hākinakina Māori, ētahi rōpū kapa haka kia mau ai rātou ki te reo, ki ngā tikanga me ō rātou Māoritanga (Walker, 1990). Heoi, he uaua tonu te whakapūmau i ngā tikanga me te reo Māori i ngā tāone matua, nā te mea, he tino pokea rātou e ngā tikanga Pākehā me te reo Ingarihi.

E whakaatu ana ngā tatauranga taihara me ngā tatauranga mātauranga i te raru o te hūnuku ki ngā tāone mō ngā Māori (Walker, 1990). I waenganui o te rautau 20, kāore ngā taitamariki i pīrangi ki te tū kaha hei Māori. I taea e ō rātou mātua te whakapūmau ki ō rātou Māoritanga, engari, he uaua tēnei mō ngā tamariki. Pērā i Hawai'i, kāore hoki ngā mātua i hiahia ki te whakaako i te reo Māori ki ā rātou tamariki, kei wepua ngā tamariki. He Pākehā hoki ō rātou hapori. Ehara nā te mahi a te taiohi Māori te hononga hōhonu ki ō rātou tūrangawaewae. Nō reira, kāore kau he whakaaturanga pai e pā ana ki te tuakiri Māori hei tauira mō ngā taiohi nā te ngarotanga o ngā wāhanga whakahirahira o te Māoritanga, arā, ko te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, i roto i ngā mahi o ia rā, o ia rā. I waenganui o te rautau 20, i tino heke te mana o te iwi Māori. Engari, ko te reo Māori tētahi āhuatanga Māori i tino pāngia e ngā kikino Pākehā. Nā tēnei matakawa¹⁹² i hapa ai te reo Māori i te wāhanga tuatahi o te rautau 20. I waenganui i te tau 1900 ki 1960, tino tokoiti iho ngā kaikōrero reo Māori: i taua wā ka heke mai i te 90 ōrau ki 25 ōrau o ngā Māori katoa, kaumātua mai, pakeke mai, tamariki mai. I te tau 1960, e 25 ōrau ngā tamariki anake i taea ai te kōrero Māori, ā, i te tau 1984, i whakahekea anōtia tēnei ki te rua ōrau (Ka'ai-Oldman, 1988).

3.3. He mahere reo ōpaki: ko te mahi whakahauora

He momo mahere reo ōpaki i mahia i waenganui i te rautau 19 me te tīmatanga o te rautau 20. I te tekau tau 1920, i mea atu a Tā Āpirana Ngata, me ako te reo Māori i roto i te whare wānanga, engari, ka whakahēngia tāna kupu nā te mea kāore he mātātuhi. Nā reira, ka ahu atu ki te kōhi i ngā mōteatea Māori, mā ngā mihini hopu reo, mā ngā mahi tuhituhi hoki, kia hangā ai he kohinga mātātuhi (Ngata, 2002).

Heoi, ki te tekau tau 1960, ka tata ngaro te reo me ngā tikanga Māori i roto i te nuinga o ngā tāone. Kāore i tutuki i ngā tamariki te akoranga i roto i ngā kura. Tokomaha ngā tāngata Māori i roto i ngā whare herehere, arā, “kei raro te iwi Māori e putu ana. Kua rangatira ngā mate katoa” (Winitana, 2011: 13). Kātahi ka puta ētahi whakaaro mō te mahi whakahauora i

¹⁹² Matakawa: kāore tētahi tangata i rata ki tētahi mea.

te iwi me te reo Māori, ka puta te Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori.¹⁹³ E toru ngā kaupapa o te tekiona e whai ake nei, ko ngā mahi whakakaha i te reo Māori, ko ngā rautaki whakahauora a te Kāwanatanga i roto i ngā kura, ko ngā ngā rautaki Māori hoki. Ko te whakaaro nui i puta, ina whakapikia te mātauranga o Ngāi Māori, ka whakapikia hoki te reo Māori. He tīmatanga ōpaki hoki tēnei o te whakamahere reo ki Aotearoa.

3.3.1. *Ko te Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori*

I ngā tau 1960-70, tokomaha ngā tāngata huri noa i te ao i whawhai mō tō rātou tika tangata,¹⁹⁴ pērā i ngā Kirimangu ki Ngā Whenua Tōpū o Amerika me ngā raruraru hākinakina ki Āwherika ki te Tonga. I kaha tipu te hiahia ki te whakapiki i te iwi Māori. I whakaahu ētahi tāngata Māori, ā, ka tīmata te mahi motuhake a ngā Māori (tirohia tā Walker, 1990). Nā ngā mahi a ētahi rōpū me ētahi tāngata rongonui te mahi whakahauora i tīmata ai. Ko Ngā Tamatoa tētahi rōpū i whakatūria ai i te tau 1970. I kaha whawhai rātou mō te whakapūmautanga o te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, mō te whakaōritetanga¹⁹⁵ o te iwi Māori ki tā te iwi Pākehā i Aotearoa (Metge, 1976; Harris, 2004). I te tau 1972 i hoatu tētahi petihana ki te whare pāremata e pā ana ki te reo Māori ki roto i ngā kura.

Ahu atu ki te 33,000 ngā tāngata i waitohu ai i te petihana, i puta ki te whare pāremata o Pōneke, Mahuru 14. Nā ngā rōpū e rua, nā Ngā Tamatoa me te Rōpū Reo Māori o Whanganui-a-Tara, te petihana i whakatū. Ko tā te petihana rā he tonu ki te Kāwana kia whakaakongia te reo me ngā tikanga Māori ki roto i i ngā kura katoa e tokomaha ana ngā taitamariki Māori. (Winitana, 2011: 17)

Kātahi ka puta ‘Te Rā o te Reo Māori’ i te 14 o Mahuru i te tau 1972; he rā hei whakamaumahara i te motuhaketanga o te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. Nō te tau 1975 tēnei rā i huri noa ai ki tētahi wiki. I te tau 1995, he tau mō te whakanui i te reo Māori “He Taonga Te Reo.” Ināianei, kei te haere tonu tēnei hei wiki reo Māori (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2015a), ahakoa he hiahia ō ētahi ki te whakaroa ake i tēnei wā poto.

I te tau 1975 Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi¹⁹⁶ i whakatūria ai he whakatika i ngā mahi hē o te Karauna mō te Tiriti o Waitangi. E tūtohu ana Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi e pā ana ki ngā kerēme Māori mō ngā hara o te Tiriti o Waitangi. Kāore te Rōpū Whakamana nei e whakaaetia ana kia tiro i ngā hara o mua o te tau 1975; ka titiro noa iho ki

¹⁹³ Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori: Māori Renaissance.

¹⁹⁴ Tika tangata: *human rights*.

¹⁹⁵ Whakaōritetanga: *equality*.

¹⁹⁶ Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi: Waitangi Tribunal.

ngā hara i muri i te pāhitanga o te ture. Nā te menemana¹⁹⁷ o te tau 1985 i whakaaetia ai te tiro tiro i ngā nawe tawhito. Ko ngā kerēme e pā ana ki te whenua te nuinga o ngā mea i tukuna ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. Heoi, kua puta hoki ētahi mō te reo Māori. Ko te Ture Reo Māori 1987 tētahi whakaputanga nui nō te Rōpū Whakamana nei mō te reo Māori (ka whakamāramatia ki te tekiona 3.4.1).

3.3.2. *Ko ngā mahi a te Kāwanatanga*

I whakamōhiotia te Kāwanatanga ki ngā tino whakahekenga o te oranga o te iwi Māori i ngā wāhanga katoa o te porihanga. I ngā tau 1960, i whakahaere te Kāwanatanga i ngā ripoata e rua (tirohia tā Hunn, 1960; tā Currie, 1962). I whakaae ēnei ripoata ki te whakarerekē i te koretake o ngā tamariki Māori ki roto i ngā kura, ā, i tuku rātou i ētahi tohutohu. I tīmata te Kāwanatanga ki te whakauru i ētahi āhuatanga o te reo me te ahurea Māori ki roto i ngā karaehe hei whakapiki ake i te whakatutukitanga o ngā tauira Māori (tirohia tā Simon, 1998; tā Simon & Smith, 2001; tā Jenkins, 1994).

Nō te tekau tau 1970 ngā rautaki i tīmatahia ai e te Kāwanatanga kia whakauru i te reo me te ahurea Māori ki roto i ngā kura auraki. Ko te tikanga o ēnei rautaki, he rautaki hei whakapiki i te whakatutukitanga o ngā tauira Māori, ehara i te mahi whakahauora reo, i te mahi akoranga reo. Engari, ko te reo Māori te taputapu hei whakatika i te koretake o ngā tauira i roto i ngā kura. Ko te hōtaka ‘Taha Māori’ tētahi rautaki tuatahi i te tau 1975. I whakaatu tēnei rautaki i te waiaro ā-motu e pā ana ki te reo me ngā ahurea Māori. I hoatu ētahi rauemi Māori ki ngā kaiako hei whakauru i te ahurea Māori ki roto i ngā akoranga o te marau mātauranga. Nāwai rā, ka waia ngā tauira ki ngā mihi māmā me ngā kupu Māori o ngā taputapu o te karache (Jenkins, 1994). He whakataunga nanea tēnei mō tētahi wā paku, heoi, kāore tēnei i tino whakakaha ake i te whakatutukitanga o ngā tauira, kāore hoki i kaha tautoko i te whakapikinga o te reo (Simon, 1990).

[The Taha Māori programme was] a Pakeha defined, initiated and controlled policy which served the needs and interests of Pakeha people. (Smith, 1990: 183)

Ko te reo Ingarihi te reo ā-waha mō ngā hōtaka Taha Māori, he āhuatanga Māori rerekē te kaupapa. I whiwhi ngā kaiako i ētahi rīpene hei whakaako i ngā tamariki, ā, i whakaurua ētahi wehenga mō tō rātou marau mātauranga. He pai ēnei mō ngā tamariki Pākehā, ināhoki, i paku

¹⁹⁷ Menemana: *amendment*.

ako rātou i ētahi āhuatanga o te ahurea Māori. Heoi, ehara mā ngā tamariki Māori, he iti rawa rānei mā ngā Māori, ā, i hiahia rātou ki te whānui anō i te akoranga Māori (Jenkins, 1994). He pai te āhuatanga o te hōtaka Taha Māori mai i waho, engari, he taputapu hei whakarata i te iwi Māori. Kāore tēnei i tautoko i te whakatipuranga o te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, kāore hoki tēnei i whakapiki ake i ngā mahi kura mō ngā tauira Māori.

Ko te mātauranga reorua¹⁹⁸ te rautaki tuarua i puta. I te tau 1977, i tīmata tēnei ki Ruātoki, he kāinga ki Waiariki. Tokomaha ngā Māori e noho ana ki tēnei takiwā, nō Tūhoe (tētahi o ngā iwi matua o tēnei rohe) te tokomaha. Nō reira, he wāhi whakahirahira mō tēnei momo mātauranga mō ngā tamariki. Ko te whakapikinga o te mātauranga o te reo Māori ki roto i te marau mātauranga te tino tikanga o tēnei momo akoranga. I tīmata ngā hōtaka reorua tuatahi i ētahi kura e whā ki Te Ika-a-Māui kia kitea ai he pēhea te whakatutukitanga o ēnei momo akoranga (Te Rito, 2008). Kei ngā kāinga Māori ēnei, pērā i Ruātoki. He ruarua ngā kura i whai huri noa i te whenua; i whakatūria e rātou ētahi wāhanga reorua ki ō rātou kura, i whakareoruatia katoatia ētahi kura. I taea e ngā tamariki te whakatipu ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori i raro i te maru o te marau mātauranga o ngā kura auraki. I whakaaturia anōtia te whakatipuranga pai o tō te Kāwanatanga waiaro e pā ana ki te mātauranga Māori, ā, ka mutu te kuranga o Aotearoa i te kuranga reotahi anake. Engari, i aukatingia te mātauranga reorua e te tokoiti o ngā kaiako e mau ana i ngā pūkenga whakahirahira e rua, arā, e matatau ana rātou i te reo Māori ka tahi. Ka rua, kua whiwhi tohu rātou mai i tētahi whare wānanga mō ngā kaiako. He raruraru anō tēnei mō ngā momo mātauranga e whai ana i te mātauranga reorua.

He tauira ēnei rautaki i te whakamātau a te Kāwanatanga kia whakauru i te reo me ngā tikanga Māori ki roto i ngā kura auraki. I tarai te Kāwanatanga ki te whakahoa i te iwi Māori, heoi, i raro e putu ana ngā tamariki Māori. He tauira i puta mai i te kerēme mō te reo Māori ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi e pā ana ki te whakahāweatanga o ngā tauira Māori ki roto i ngā kura:

¹⁹⁸ Me whakauru tēnei kupu tāpiri ki roto i te tini tuhinga. Kei Aotearoa, ko te mātauranga reorua he momo akoranga ki ētahi kura, ētahi wāhanga o te kura rānei e tuku ana i ō rātou karaehe i roto i te reo Māori, i te reo Ingarihi. Kei ngā karaehe reorua, mā ētahi tauira anake te mātauranga reo Māori. He rerekē te roa o te wā mō tēnei momo mātauranga, e 3 ki te 20 ngā hāora mō tētahi wiki, ko te 12 ki te 80 ōrau o te wā rānei. Kei ngā kura reorua, mā ngā tauira katoa, ā, mō te wā orite ki ngā karaehe reorua. (Ministry of Education, n.d.)

In the 1983 School Certificate statistics it was revealed that candidates sitting the Māori language examination had a pass rate of 37.35% while those sitting Latin, French and German had pass rates of about 80%. The scaling system in these cases operated in such a way that those children sitting the foreign language examinations 80 of every 100 candidates were allowed to pass. But of those sitting the Māori language only 38 out of every 100 candidates were allowed to pass. (Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2003)

Arā, ahakoa he mahi i mahia e te Kāwanatanga, he whakamātau kūware. Kāore i taea e te Taha Māori me te mātauranga reorua te tino whakarerekē te mana o te reo me ngā tikanga Māori, me te tūranga o ngā tamariki Māori i roto i aua kura mēnā i whakahāweatia te reo Māori i ētahi atu wāhanga o te pūnaha mātauranga.

3.3.3. He kura Māori, he kura hei whakamāori

Kāore e pai ngā mahi a te Kāwanatanga hei whakatika i āna hapa. Nō reira, ko te mahi whakaakoranga Māori tētahi momo whakahauora matua kia piki ai te reo Māori i te tekau tau 1980. He momo tautoko hoki te wāhanga mātauranga hei whakatika i ngā raruraru hapori mō te iwi Māori, arā, tokoiti rawa ngā tauira Māori i roto i ngā whare wānanga, he koretake hoki te whakatutukitanga o ngā tauira Māori ki roto i ngā kura (Jenkins, 1994). Ko te whakatūranga o ngā kōhanga reo me ngā kura kaupapa Māori tētahi rongoā pai mō ēnei raruraru. I whakakahatia te nama o ngā tamariki i roto i ngā kura, i whakapikihia te whakatutukitanga o ngā tauira Māori, ā, i kaha tautoko te whakahauoranga o te reo Māori. I whai hoki ēnei kura i ngā tikanga ā-kura pai mō ngā tamariki Māori, arā, ko te reo Māori me ōna nei tikanga Māori. I hiahia te iwi Māori ki tētahi momo kuranga i waho i te kuranga auraki, ā, mā ngā Māori e ārahi (Jenkins, 1994).

E whā ngā wāhanga o ngā kuranga Māori i whakatūria; ko ngā kōhanga reo, e whakaako ana i ngā pēpi me ngā kōhungahunga; ko ngā kura kaupapa Māori, he kura mō ngā tamariki; ko ngā wharekura, he momo kura tuarua tēnei; ko ngā whare wānanga Māori i muri i te kura ōkawa.

3.3.3.1. Ko te kōhanga reo

He kura ngā kōhanga reo mō te kōhungahunga tae atu kia ono tana pakeke. I mua i te tau 1980, he iti iho i te 30 ōrau ngā tamariki Māori i haere ki ngā momo kura mō ngā kōhungahunga. He hua pea tēnei o ngā raruraru i puta i mua i te tekau tau 1970 mō ngā Māori. He uaua te haere ki ngā momo kura katoa, he nui ake te utu, he tawhiti pea te haere ki ētahi momo kura. I whakarerekētia tēnei e ngā mahi whakahauora, he iti noa te utu ki te haere

ki ngā kōhanga reo, he momo waka hei tīkina ngā tamariki. Nō reira, mai i te tau 1983 ki te tau 1993, i piki ake tēnei nama mā te 250 ōrau mō ngā kōhanga reo. I whakapikihia hoki te nama o ngā kōhungahunga Māori i roto i ngā momo kura kōhungahunga katoa. I te tau 1996, he maha ake i te 15,000 ngā tamariki Māori i haere ki tētahi momo kura kōhungahunga i roto i Aotearoa, ā, neke atu i te haurua o ēnei i roto i ngā kōhanga reo (Statistics New Zealand, n.d.).

Ko te whakaratotanga o tētahi wāhi mātauranga mō ngā kōhungahunga i roto i te reo Māori te tino kaupapa o te kōhanga reo (May, 2004). Me kōrero Māori i ngā wā katoa, i ngā wāhi katoa kia kaha ako ai ngā tamariki. He wāhi mō te whānau katoa tētahi atu tikanga whakahirahiranga o ngā kōhanga reo. I whakakape ēnei kōhanga i te tukunga iho o ngā mātauranga o ngā tīpuna i mua i te taenga mai o ngā Pākehā. Arā, i ngā tau tōmua, ko ngā kaumātua ngā kaiako, ā, i whakahaeretia ngā mahi whakahaere māori o te rā e ngā mātua kia taea ai e ngā kaumātua te whakaako ngā tamariki. I whakaōrite tēnei kaupapa i tētahi āhuatanga o ngā tikanga Māori, nā te whānau katoa te takohanga whakaako i tētahi tamaiti. He momo huarahi anō te kōhanga reo hei whakakaha i ngā mātua ki te ako i te reo Māori. Ki te kore ngā tamariki e kōrero i waho i ngā kōhanga, ka ngaro tonu te reo, nō reira, me ako ngā mātua i te reo Māori kia whakarato ai i tētahi wāhi anō mō ngā tamariki ki te kōrero Māori, ki te whai i ngā tikanga Māori (Jenkins, 1994).

Ko Pukeatua te kōhanga reo tuatahi i whakatūria ai i te tau 1982 ki Wainuiomata, i te takiwā o Pōneke. I tautokona tēnei kōhanga reo e te Tari Māori.¹⁹⁹ I waenganui i te tau 1982 ki te tau 1983, kotahi rau ngā kōhanga reo hou i whakatūria ai, nā te Tari Māori me te Māori Education Foundation rātou i tautoko ki te whakatū i ēnei kōhanga reo (Government Review Team, 1988). I whakamōhioia te Kāwanatanga, he rautaki pai tēnei hei whakapiki i te nama o ngā kōhungahunga e whiwhi mātauranga ana. He pai hoki ki ngā whānau whānui, nā te mea, ko ngā whānau me ngā kaumātua ngā kaiwhakahaere o ngā kōhanga reo.

He tino whakahirahira te whānau kōhanga reo mō te whakatūranga, te whakahaerenga hoki o ia kōhanga, engari, he raruraru tō rātou ki te whai pūtea whakahaere. Ko ngā pūtea Kāwanatanga me ngā koha a ngā whānau, ngā hapū me ngā iwi ngā pūtea tautoko matua. I te tau 1994, neke atu i te 800 ngā kōhanga reo. Ināianei, neke atu i te 460 ngā kōhanga reo i

¹⁹⁹ Tari Māori: Department of Māori Affairs.

Aotearoa, he kōhanga reo anō hoki ki Ahitereiria, ki Peretānia.²⁰⁰ E 9,000 ngā tamariki i roto i ngā kōhanga reo, e 5 ōrau anake tēnei o ngā tamariki ki roto i ētahi momo kura kōhungahunga. Ahakoa kua kī te nuinga o ngā kōhanga reo i ngā tamariki, ko te iti o te pūtea tonu tētahi raruraru nui i ngā kōhanga reo (Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust, 2015).

3.3.3.2. Ko te kura kaupapa Māori

I whakatūria ngā kura kaupapa Māori mō ngā tamariki i puta ai i ngā kōhanga reo kia haere tonu ai ki roto i tētahi wāhi rumaki i te reo me ngā tikanga Māori. I mua i ngā kura kaupapa Māori, he uaua te haerenga a ngā tamariki mai i ngā kōhanga reo ki ngā kura auraki. He rerekē rawa ngā tikanga me ngā ritenga o te kōhanga reo i ō ngā kura auraki (May, 2004). Engari, ko te tino take, ka ngaro haere hoki te reo Māori a ngā tamariki, nā te mea, he wāhi reo Ingarihi ngā kura auraki.

Nō te tau 1985 te kura kaupapa Māori tuatahi i whakatūria ai ki Tāmaki-makaurau, arā, ko te Kura Kaupapa Māori o Hoani Waititi. Nā ngā whānau, ngā iwi me ngā hapori ēnei kura i kaha ārahi kia whakaū ai i tētahi mātauranga motuhake. Mō ngā tau tīmatanga e rima, ehara nā te Kāwanatanga ēnei kura i whakahaere, nā ngā whānau me te hapori kē. Kāore te Kāwanatanga i aukati i ēnei kura, he kore tautoko noa iho. I pahure ngā tau ruarua i mua i te tukuna pūtea e te kwanatanga kia tū ēnei kura hei momo kura anō ki Aotearoa. Nā ngā hiahia o ngā whānau ngā kura kaupapa Māori i whakaū ai ki ō rātou motuhaketanga. I ahu ēnei hiahia mai i te korenga e taea e te Kāwanatanga te whakarato akoranga pai mō ngā tamariki Māori. Nā te Picot Report 1988 ngā kura kaupapa Māori i tīmata ai ki te tū hei momo kura ki Aotearoa, i whiwhi pūtea hoki ai. I kīia atu e tēnei ripoata, me tautoko ngā momo ako Māori (Openshaw, Lee & Lee, 1993).

I whakauru te Education Act 1989 me te Education Amendment Act 1990 i ētahi tikanga mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori, ā, me noho ngā kura kaupapa Māori i raro i te maru o ngā kura Kāwanatanga (Jenkins, 1994). I ākina te Kāwanatanga e ēnei ture ki te whakaae he whakahirahira ngā kura kaupapa Māori mō te whakahauoranga o te reo Māori me te

²⁰⁰ Kua heke tēnei nama. Ko tētahi o ngā take, he nui ake ngā momo whakaakoranga rerekē e rato ana i te mātauranga Māori mō ngā kōhungahunga; kei te kāinga, kei ngā kura kōhungahunga Kāwanatanga. Ko tētahi atu, he maha ngā tohutohu ā-here mō ngā kura kōhungahunga (Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2013).

whakaakoranga o ngā tauira Māori. Nō reira, nā te Kāwanatanga ētahi rekureihana²⁰¹ i whakamanahia ai te whakatūranga o ngā kura kaupapa hou.

I whai ngā kura kaupapa Māori i ngā ritenga o Te Aho Matua,²⁰² me whai hoki ēnei kura i te marau mātauranga o ngā kura o Aotearoa. Nā nga āhuatanga Māori o ngā kura kaupapa Māori rātou i rerekē ai i ngā kura auraki (Ministry of Justice, 1989: s155).²⁰³

3.3.3.3. Ko ngā wharekura me ngā whare wānanga

He rerekē te āhuatanga o ngā wharekura. Ko tētahi, he kura tuarua, arā, he momo kura Māori i muri i te kura kaupapa. Tērā ētahi atu wharekura e whakarato ana i ngā kura kaupapa me ngā kura tuarua. I whakatūria ngā wharekura i te tau 1993 hei toronga mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori (Harrison, 1998). He rite tonu te whai a ēnei kura i ngā ritenga o ngā kura kaupapa Māori, arā, e whai ana i te Aho Matua, engari, me whai hoki i ngā paearu o te National Certificate of Educational Achievement (NCEA) (Ministry of Education, 2009). He rerekē te āhua o ngā wharekura; he kura tuarua anake, i whakanui kē ētahi kura kaupapa ki te tū hei wharekura, arā, ki te whakauru i te akoranga o te kura tuarua. Hāunga te akoranga Ingarihi, e whakaakohia ā-reo Māori ana ngā karaehe katoa i ia wharekura.

He momo wharekura anō i waho i ngā ritenga o Te Aho Matua, arā, he wharekura ā-iwi e whai ana i ngā tikanga o tō rātou ake iwi. He momo akoranga ēnei kia whakarato i tētahi momo mātauranga Māori rerekē.

[Schools that] are dedicated to providing education that reflects the language, customs, histories and aspirations of that particular iwi. (Education Review Office, 2010: 37)

He whakahirahira ēnei momo wharekura, nā te mea, i kaha tautoko ēnei i te whakahauoranga, i te whakamahi tonu o ngā tikanga me ngā reo ā-iwi.

He pai te mahi whakatipuranga mō ngā tamariki, engari, he pēhea ngā mātua? I puta ētahi momo hinonga whakahauora reo mō ngā pakeke me ngā mātua. Ko Whakatipuranga Rua

²⁰¹ Rekureihana: *regulation*.

²⁰² Ko te Aho Matua te takotoranga o ngā kaupapa whakahirahira i ārahi ai i ngā kura kaupapa Māori. I te tau 2015, i whakamanahia te Aho Matua hei marau mātauranga mō ngā kura kaupapa Māori, arā, ināianei, kāore ēnei kura i whai i te Marautanga o Aotearoa, he marautanga motuhake (Rerekura, 2015).

²⁰³ Tirotia tā Ministry of Justice (1989: s155) mō ētahi atu kōrero e pā ana ki ngā rekureihana whakatū i ngā kura kaupapa Māori.

Mano, ko Te Ataarangi, ko Te Wānanga o Raukawa (me ērā atu wānanga) ētahi o ēnei (Winitana, 2011). E whakarato ana ngā whare wānanga i te akoranga me te rangahau i raro i te maru tikanga Māori (Ministry of Justice, 1989: s162). He wāhi haumarū ngā whare wānanga Māori mō ngā tauira kua haere ki ngā kura kaupapa me ngā wharekura, nā te mea, he wāhi Māori, he ōrite ki te kuranga o mua. Ka whakarato ngā whare wānanga i te tohu tiwhikete, i ngā tohu paetahi, i ngā tohu paerua, ā, ka whakawhiwhi hoki i ngā tohu kairangi.

3.3.3.4. He kupu whakatepe – kura Māori

He maha ngā mahi kua mahia e te iwi Māori hei whakatutuki mā ngā tamariki Māori i roto i ngā kura. He tino pai ngā kura motuhake Māori ki te tautoko i tēnei wawata, he momo mahere reo pai hei whakapiki i te nama o ngā kaikōrero Māori. Engari, tokomaha tonu ngā tamariki e haere ana ki ngā kura auraki, ki ngā whare wānanga Pākehā hoki. He akoranga te reo Māori ki roto i ngā kura auraki, he kōrero hoki mō te whakamana i te reo Māori hei akoranga me matua tutuki. Heoi, kei waho tēnā kaupapa i te tirohanga o tēnei rangahau.

3.3.4. *Ko te whakaputanga pāpāho*

Ko te whakaputanga pāpāho tētahi atu momo mahere reo ōpaki kua mahia i te wā ōrite o ngā kura Māori. I ngā tau 30 kua pahure, i nui haere te whakaputanga pāpāho ā-perehi, i whakatūria ētahi teihana reo irirangi ā-iwi, ā, i whakarewahia te teihana Whakaata Māori. I whakapiki ēnei momo rautaki, ēnei momo whakahauoranga reo i te whakaaturanga o te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. Ko te pouaka whakaata me te reo irirangi ngā momo matua o ēnei pāpāho (Winitana, 2011).

Nō te tau 1983 ngā hōtaka e rua i whakaputahia ai, arā, ko *Te Karere* (pouaka whakaata) me *Te Upoko o te Ika* (reo irirangi). Ko *Te Karere* tētahi hōtaka pouaka whakaata e whakapāho ana i te kawepūrongo o te rā, e pāpāho tonu ana ināianei. He teihana reo irirangi ā-iwi a *Te Upoko o te Ika*. Nā ēnei hōtaka ētahi atu momo i puta ai. Mai i te tau 1993, e 20 ngā teihana reo irirangi ā-iwi, ā-reo Māori hoki, e pāpāho ana ki ngā wāhi kē o te motu (Winitana, 2011).

I te tau 1993 Te Māngai Pāho i whakatūria ai. He umanga pūtea tēnei mō te pāpāho o te reo me ngā tikanga Māori. I kaha tautoko tēnei umanga i te pāpāho o ngā momo rerekē, pouaka whakaata mai, reo irirangi mai. Nā te whakamahi a Te Māngai Pāho ētahi atu rautaki i whakaputahia ai. Arā, he maha ake ngā hōtaka pouaka whakaata reo Māori, rite ki a *Waka*

Huia, ki a *Pūkana*. I te tau 1998, ko te āhua, ka whakatūria tētahi teihana pouaka whakaata Māori, ka piki ake hoki te pūtea i hoatu ai ki Te Māngai Pāho. Heoi, nō te tau 2004 a Pouaka Whakaata Māori i whakarewahia ai. Kāore tēnei teihana e whakamahi ana i te reo Māori i ngā hōtaka katoa, engari, e kaha tautoko ana i te whakamahinga o te reo me ngā tikanga Māori. I whai te hōngere Te Reo i te tau 2008, ā, he teihana reo Māori anake tēnei (Winitana, 2011). He maha, he nui, he uaua ngā tohetohe a ngā rōpū Māori ki te Kāwanatanga kia puta mai he pūtea mō ēnei hinonga pāpaho.

3.4. Ko ngā mahi mahere reo ki Aotearoa

Ko ngā kura Māori tētahi momo mahere reo, te mahere reo matua kua tirohia e ngā kaituhi, engari he maha ake ngā mahi kua mahia. Ka whakamārama ngā kōrero e whai ake nei i ngā momo mahere reo e hāngai ana ki te whakaraupapa o Te Wāhanga 1. Ko ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here kua mahia, i ētahi tauira o te rahinga o te mahere reo, i te mahere whakakaonga reo, i te mahere ako-i-te-reo.

3.4.1. Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here

He ruarua ngā ture kua puta e pā ana ki ngā reo i Aotearoa, he ture reo pai ētahi, engari, ehara ēnei i te ture pai mō te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa. I whakamārama te tekiona 3.2.3.1 o tēnei wāhanga i te āhuatanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi, ā, ahakoa ehara te Tiriti o Waitangi i te ‘ture’, koia te mauhanga²⁰⁴ ā-Kāwanatanga tuatahi e pā ana ki te reo Māori. He āhua tūhāhā hoki te Tiriti nā te mea i tuhia reoruatia, ahakoa he rerekē ngā taha e rua. I tuhia i roto i te reo Ingarihi anake te nuinga o ngā tiriti i waitohutia e Ingarangi me ngā iwi taketake o whenua kē.

I te tau 1840, kāore he mate e whakapā ana i te reo Māori, nō reira, kāore i te whakaaro ngā kaihaina mō te reo. Heoi, ināianei, ka tiakina te reo Māori i te kōwae tuarua o te tuhinga reo Māori o te Tiriti.

Ko te Kuini o Ingarani ka wakarite ka wakaae ki nga Rangatira ki nga hapu – ki nga tangata katoa o Nu Tirani te tino rangatiratanga o o ratou wenua o ratou kainga me o ratou taonga katoa. (Treaty of Waitangi, 1840)

²⁰⁴ Mauhanga: *documentation*.

Arā, ko te reo Māori tētahi taonga. Engari, e ai ki te tuhinga reo Ingarihi me te māramatanga o ngā kaiwhakahaere Kāwanatanga Pākehā, ehara te reo Māori i te taonga tino whakahirahira. He tīmatanga te Tiriti mō ngā ture whakakore i te reo Māori.

Kua paku kōrero kē tēnei tekiona mō te Native Schools Act 1867, engari, me miramira, nā tēnei ture anō te reo Māori i heke ai, ā, kāore tēnei ture i meatia he ‘mahere reo’, he momo ‘mahere whakamate-reo’ kē. Nā te Native Schools Act te reo Māori i aukati, arā, ko te reo Ingarihi anake te reo o te kura, me waiho te reo Māori kia tere ake ai i te whakapākehātanga o Ngāi Māori. Nā tēnei ture i whakakīkī ai i ngā raruraru mō te rautau i whai ake (Simon & Smith, 2001).

I whakamanahia te reo Māori e te Ture Reo Māori 1987 (tirohia tā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2015a). I whakarewahia tēnei ture e te kerēme a Huirangi Waikerepuru me ngā Kaiwhakapūmau i te Reo ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi i te tau 1985, e ngā mahi whakahauora hoki kua kōrerohia i te tekiona 3.3. He pērā i ētahi atu kereme i tukuna ki Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, he kereme tēnei i hāpai i Ngāi Māori ki te whakatika i ngā hara o mua o te Kāwanatanga, ko ngā hara aukati i te reo Māori. I whakakaha tēnei kereme i ngā whakaaro o te Tiriti o Waitangi e pā ana ki te reo Māori hei taonga ki te iwi Māori. E rima ngā marohinga i whakaputahia ai e te kerēme nei.

- 1) That legislation be introduced enabling any person who wishes to do so to use the Maori language in all Courts of law and in any dealings with government departments, local authorities and other public bodies.
- 2) That a supervising body be established by statute to supervise and foster the use of the Maori language.
- 3) That an enquiry be instituted forthwith into the way Maori children are educated including particular reference to the changes in current departmental policies which may be necessary to ensure that all children who wish to learn Maori should be able to do so from an early stage in the educational process in circumstances most beneficial to them and with financial support from the State.
- 4) That in the formulation of broadcasting policy regard be had to this finding that the Treaty of Waitangi obliges the Crown to recognise and protect the Maori language, and that the Broadcasting Act 1976 (section 20) enables this to be done so far as broadcasting is concerned.
- 5) That amendments be made to the State Services Act 1962 and the State Services Conditions of Employment Act 1977 to make provision for bilingualism in Maori and in English to be a prerequisite for appointment to such positions as the State Services Commission deems necessary or desirable. (Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi, 2003)

E toru ngā wāhanga o te Ture Reo Māori 1987 e whakautu ana i ēnei marohinga. Ko te tuatahi, he reo whakamana-ā-ture te reo Māori.

The Māori language is hereby declared to be an official language of New Zealand. (Māori Language Act, 1987: s3)

Ināianei, ahakoa ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua ki te hāpori, ko te reo Māori me te reo rotarota anake ngā reo kua whakamanahia-ā-turetia ki Aotearoa. He tauira te reo Ingarihi o tētahi reo whakamanahia-ā-whakamahinga. Tuarua, e taea ana e ngā tāngata te kōrero Māori ki ngā mahi kōti.

In any legal proceedings, the following persons may speak Māori, whether or not they are able to understand or communicate in English or any other language:

- (a) any member of the court, tribunal, or other body before which the proceedings are being conducted:
- (b) any party or witness:
- (c) any counsel:
- (d) any other person with leave of the presiding officer. (Māori Language Act, 1987: s4.1)

Tuatoru, i whakatūria Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e tēnei ture. I kaha tautoko tēnei hinonga Kāwanatanga i te whakapikinga o te reo Māori, i te matatautanga o te reo Māori, i te whakamāoritanga hoki o te reo Māori i ngā wāhi puta noa i te motu.

The functions of the Commission shall be as follows:

- (a) to initiate, develop, co-ordinate, review, advise upon, and assist in the implementation of policies, procedures, measures, and practices designed to give effect to the declaration in section 3 of the Māori language as an official language of New Zealand:
- (b) generally to promote the Māori language, and, in particular, its use as a living language and as an ordinary means of communication:
- (c) the functions conferred on the Commission by sections 15 to 20 in relation to certificates of competency in the Māori language:
- (d) to consider and report to the Minister upon any matter relating to the Māori language that the Minister may from time to time refer to the Commission for its advice:
- (e) such other functions as may be conferred upon the Commission by any other enactment. (Māori Language Act, 1987: s7)

He tino whakahirahira te mahi a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori mō te whakahauoranga o te reo Māori. I te wā i whakamanahia tēnei ture, kua tīmata kē ētahi momo mahere reo a ngā Māori, engari, he momo mahere reo tēnā e tautokohia ana e te Kāwanatanga. I whakakaha tēnei ture i ngā mahi mahere reo anō kua whakamahia tae noa ki nāianei. Heoi anō, ahakoa kua whakamanahia-ā-turetia te reo Māori, he raruraru tonu tō te iwi Māori mō te reo Māori, ā, ka tae te reo Māori ki tētahi tū whakaroau.

3.4.2. *Te rahinga o te mahere reo*

He maha ngā momo mahere reo rerekē i Aotearoa, Kāwanatanga mai, iwi mai, hapori mai, umanga mai. He mahi whakahirahira ēnei mō ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te reo Māori. Ahakoa he maha ake ngā rautaki, ka tirohia tēnei tekiona ki ngā mea e toru, tētahi rautaki ā-iwi, tētahi rautaki ā-motu o tētahi umanga, tētahi rautaki iti ki tētahi whare wānanga auraki. He tauira ngā mea e whai ana. Kāore te katoa e whakamāramatia ana.

3.4.2.1. Kotahi Mano Kāika

Ko te rautaki ‘Kotahi Mano Kāika, Kotahi Mano Wawata’ tētahi momo mahere reo ā-iwi ki Ngāi Tahu, he iwi o Te Waipounamu. Ko te wawata o tēnei rautaki, hei te tau 2025, 1000 ngā kāinga Ngāi Tahu e kōrero Māori ana (Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, n.d.). He pūtea tā rātou hei hoatu ki ngā tāngata o Ngāi Tahu e whai ana i tēnei rautaki; ko ngā kaikōrero matatau i te reo, ko ngā rōpū whānau i hiahia ai ki te whakapiki i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā kāinga me ngā hapori, ko rātou i hiahia ai ki te haere ki ngā hui reo Māori o Ngāi Tahu.

To date more than 1500 whānau (4500 individuals) are registered with Kotahi Mano Kāika and committed to learning and using te reo Māori. About 50 whānau have committed to normalising and using it as the language of first choice in their homes with their families. (Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, n.d.: online)

He tauira pai tēnei rautaki mō ētahi atu iwi. Ka kaha haere tonu tēnei rautaki hei piki ake i te nama o ngā whānau e kōrero Māori ana.

3.4.2.2. Bank of New Zealand (BNZ)

I te tau 2007, i whakarerekētia te ao o te mahi pēke e BNZ ki Aotearoa. E waru ngā reo rerekē e taea ana e ngā kiritaki o BNZ te whiriwhiri i runga i ngā mīhini tuku moni, ko te reo Māori tētahi. Koinei te āhua o te katoa o ngā mīhini moni ki Aotearoa (“Money machines go Maori”, 2007). Whai muri i te whiriwhiringa tuatahi, ka pērā te reo mō ngā mahi katoa e whai ana.²⁰⁵ Kāore anō ētahi atu pēke kia whakareotini ā-motu i ā rātou mīhini.

3.4.2.3. Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo

He Mahere Rautaki Māori (*Māori Strategic Framework*) tā te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo. Ko ngā tohu reorua o ngā tari whare wānanga tētahi hua pai kua whakaputahia e tēnei mahere. Ko

²⁰⁵ Ka taea te whakarerekē i tō whiringa tuatahi.

tētahi atu, kāore he utu mō ngā kaimahi o te whare wānanga e pīrangi ana ki te uru ki roto i ngā pepa reo Māori. E rua hoki ngā momo mahere reo ki te Whare Pukapuka o Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo. Ko te mea tuatahi, i mua i te whakahauora o ngā pae tukutuku katoa o Te Whare Wānanga, he kōwhiringa reorua tā te pae tukutuku, ko te reo Māori, ko te reo Ingarihi hoki. Ināianei, he reorua ētahi kōrero kei te pae tukutuku. Tuarua, kei te reorua hoki ngā mīhini taurewa i roto i te whare pukapuka. I te mata tuatahi o te mīhini, ka taea e ngā tāngata te whiriwhiri te reo Māori, te reo Ingarihi rānei.²⁰⁶ He tauira pai ēnei, nā te mea i whāia te Mahere Rautaki Māori me te ture reo Māori o te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo e te Whare Pukapuka, arā, “Ka kaha Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo ki te whakatairanga i te reo Māori” (University of Otago, 2003b). He whakatinanatanga pai tēnei o tētahi mahere iti.

3.4.3. *Te mahere whakakaonga reo*

I tīmata te mahi ā-tuhi o te reo Māori i te taenga o ngā tauīwi, kātahi ka tīmata te whakakaonga reo. Kua meatia kētia e tēnei wāhanga mō te putanga o ngā kupu hou me ngā kupu whakawhiti, koinā ētahi tauira o te mahere whakakaonga reo.

I puta mai ngā papakupu me ngā pukapuka wetereo hei āwhina te ako o te reo Māori. Nā Thomas Kendall tētahi pukapuka i tuhi i te tau 1820, arā, *A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Language of New Zealand* (Kendall, 1820). He maha ake hoki i puta. I te tīmatanga, ko ngā papakupu i whakamārama ai i te tikanga o ngā kupu Māori i te reo Ingarihi, ināianei, ko te papakupu a Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, arā, ko te *He Pātaka Kupu* (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2008), ko te katoa i roto i te reo Māori.

Nā ngā mahi whakaako i roto i ngā kura me ngā whare wānanga i whakakaha te mahere whakakaonga reo. He tauira: ko te mahi a Ahorangi John Moorfield i ngā rautaki o Te Whanake, he rauemi mō ngā pakeke hei ako i te reo Māori. E rua ngā momo rauemi, ko ngā pukapuka tētahi, ko ngā rauemi ā-ipurangi tētahi. E whā ngā pukapuka matua mō ngā reanga rerekē, ā, e toru ngā pukapuka whakaharatau, e toru hoki ngā pukapuka hei āwhina i ngā kaiako. He āpiti iripāoho, he āpiti kiriata hoki. Kei te pae tukutuku o Te Whanake ngā iripāoho me ngā kiriata, he pakiwaiwaituhi anō hoki.²⁰⁷

²⁰⁶ Kāore he tatauranga e pā ana ki te nama o ngā tāngata i whiriwhiri ai i te reo Māori mō tēnei mahi.

²⁰⁷ Tirohia te pae tukutuku mō ngā mahi katoa o tēnei rautaki (Moorfield, 2014).

Kua tipu te reo Māori i te taha o te hangarau hou o te Pākehā me te hangarau hou o te ao hurihuri (Moorfield & Ka'ai, 2011). Kua hangaia ngā kupu hou mō ngā mea hou, pērā i te ipurangi. Kua whakatipuria hoki te reo ki te whakauru i ngā kupu o te ao mātauranga, arā, ko te 'mahere whakakaonga reo', ehara tēnā i te āhuatanga nō te ao tāwhito. He tino whakahirahira te whakatipuranga o te reo Māori ki te whakauru i ēnei momo mea, nā ngā kupu atu (te reo Māori) e taea ai te whakamāori ki te ao hurihuri.

3.4.4. *Te mahere ako-i-te-reo*

Ko ngā kura Māori tētahi tauira matua o te mahere ako-i-te-reo ki Aotearoa. Heoi, he kaupapa whakahirahira, he kaupapa tautohe tonu te mahere ako-i-te-reo mō te reo Māori ki Aotearoa ki waho i ngā kura Māori. Me ako ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa i te reo Māori, ko ngā Māori anake rānei, ko ngā tāngata rānei e kaikā ana? Ka whakahōhā te tokomaha i tēnei kaupapa. E ai ki a rātou, nā te kōrero whānui o te reo Ingarihi ki Aotearoa, he pai noa iho te reotahi. Tāria te wā, ka āta tirohia tēnei waiaro i ngā kōrero kei ngā Wāhanga 5-7.

Kua tautohetohe haere ngā tāngata e pā ana ki te reo Māori hei akoranga me mātua tutuki i roto i ngā kura. Kei te kura te whiringa. Kei te Kāreti o Kings i Ākarana, me mātua tutuki te reo Māori i ngā tauira katoa o te Tau 9, Māori mai, Pākehā mai, Tauīwi mai. E ai ki te tumuaki o te kura, he pai tēnei hei akiaki i ngā tauira ki ngā tau o runga i te kura (Evans, 2010).

Kei Te Wāhanga 4, ka titiro ki *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Ka āta titiro ki ngā rautaki i roto i ngā hinonga o te Kāwanatanga e pā ana ki te whakapūmau o te reo, me pēhea hoki ēnei rautaki e whakakaha ai i te whakapūmautanga i te reo Māori, he pai pea tēnei momo mahere reo, te mahere ako-i-te-reo, kia tutuki ai i ngā whāinga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003).

3.5. *Ko te mana o te reo ki te porihanga*

I Te Wāhanga 1 me Te Wāhanga 2, he ūpoko mō ngā wāhanga rerekē o te mana o te reo ki te porihanga. Engari, ki Aotearoa, e tāwhiwhi ana ēnei mea, te reo whakamana-ā-ture, te reo ā-motu, te reo whānui-te-mārama. He hononga hoki tō tēnei ki te reoruatanga ki Aotearoa, ki te wāhi noho ki runga i te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman (tirohia Tēpu 1.2 i Te Wāhanga 1, tekiona 1.4.3).

Ahakoia ko te reo Māori tētahi reo whakamanahia-ā-ture, ehara te reo Māori i te reo whānui-te-mārama, ko te reo Ingarihi kē. I te nuinga o te wā, ki ngā wāhi matua, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo e kōrerotia ana e te nuinga o ngā tāngata. Nā te whānui-te-mārama o te reo Ingarihi, kei te pōhēhē te nuinga o ngā tāngata, he reo whakamanahia-ā-ture te reo Ingarihi. Heoi, ko te reo Māori me te reo rotarota anake ngā reo whakamanahia-ā-ture, ehara i te reo Ingarihi, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama me te reo whakamanahia-ā-whakamahinga kē.

Kua āhua whakamārama kē Te Wāhanga 1 i ngā reo o Aotearoa me te reo ā-motu. Mēnā he rite te reo ā-motu ki te reo whānui-te-mārama, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo ā-motu ki Aotearoa. I te rautau rua tekau, i whakamahia te reo Ingarihi e te Kāwanatanga hei whakakotahi i ngā tangata, i ngā iwi rerekē o te whenua. Nō reira, ko te reo Ingarihi anō te reo ā-motu e pā ana ki te whakamārama a Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997).

Heoi, e taea ana te reo Māori te tū hei reo ā-motu e ai ki te whakamāramatanga a Garvin (1974). Ko te tuakiri Māori me te reo Māori tētahi tohu o Aotearoa. Kei Aotearoa anake te reo Māori; arā, kāore he whakahirahiratanga o te reo Māori ki tētahi atu whenua (pērā i te reo Wīwī e kōrerotia ana ki Wīwī, ki Kānata, ki ētahi atu pito o te ao). Nō reira, i ngā tāngata e haere atu ana ki ētahi atu whenua, i ngā tauīwi e tae ana ki Aotearoa, ka mōhio ngā tāngata nō Aotearoa te reo me te iwi Māori.

He raruraru kei Aotearoa mō te reoruatanga. Ko te āhua nei, he whenua reorua pea a Aotearoa. E kōrerotia ana ngā reo e rua i Aotearoa, he ture mō te reo Māori hoki. Engari, e whakaputahia ana te whakaaro mangana, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua ki Aotearoa, kāore e ōrite ana te mana o te reo Māori ki tō te reo Ingarihi. Kei te mōhio ētahi tāngata ki ngā reo e rua, arā, ko te reo Māori me te reo Ingarihi, engari, kāore e taea e te nuinga o aua tāngata te kōrero reorua i ngā wāhi me ngā wā katoa. Ahakoa kua whakamanahia te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hōhipera, i ngā kōti, i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, tokoiti kē ngā tāngata i whakamahi i te reo Māori ki ēnei wāhi, kaimahi mai, kiritaki mai (Te Puni Kokiri, 2008).

E ai ki te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman (tirohia Tēpu 1.2 i Te Wāhanga 1, tekiona 1.4.3), kei te āhua pai te reo Māori, kua tae ki waenganui o te whakapaparanga. Kei te whakamahia ki ngā taumata rerekē o ngā kura, kei te whakamahia ngā mahi ā-rohe me ngā mahi ā-hapori. Engari, kāore anō kia tino eke ki te taumata pai rawa. E hiahia tonu ana ētahi tāngata kia whakapikia haeretia tēnei kia māori ai te reo Māori ki

Aotearoa. He pai te whakapaparanga o Fishman mō tēnei rangahau, arā, ko te whakamāori o ngā reo taketake i roto i ngā hinonga me te Kāwantanga tētahi tikanga hei whakakaha ake ai i te reo, kia haumarū ai i te oranga o te reo.

3.6. *Ko te KoPA (ZePA)*

Ko tētahi pou tarāwaho pai mō te aromātai i te oranga o tētahi reo, ko te KoPA. Nā Higgins rāua ko Rewi (2014) te KoPA i hanga. Ko te tikanga, me urungi atu te waka tangata whenua reo Māori i te tū whakaroau ki tētahi whakaaro hou mō te nekehanga o te reo. I takea mai te whakaaro mō te KoPA i tētahi atu momo tauira. Ko te tino tikanga, ka tirohia te waiaro me te tūranga hinengaro o te kaikōrero Māori. E toru ngā wāhanga: ko te Kore (Ko), ko te Pō (P), ko te Awatea (A).

Ko te Kore: kāore he whakamahinga, kāore e areare te reo Māori i te tangata. He matakawa, he ātete tā tēnei tangata/kaupapa ki te manako i te reo Māori.

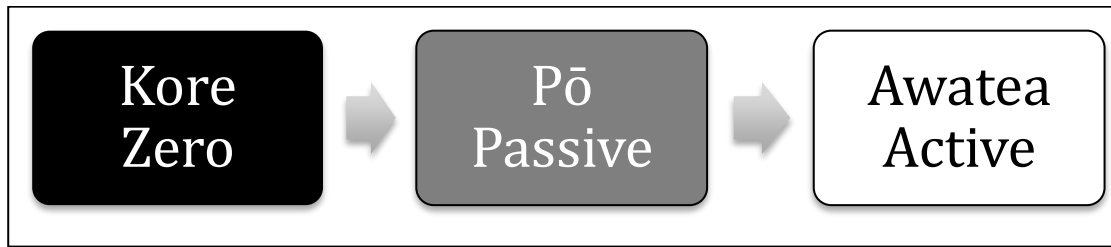
Ko te Pō: kei te areare te reo Māori i tēnei tangata/kaupapa. Kāore he ngākaukino. He pai te reo Māori ki a rātou, kei te tautoko tēnei tangata i te reo Māori mēnā kei mua i tōna mata, engari, kāore te reo Māori i te whakamahia e tēnei tangata, ā-waha mai, ā-tuhi mai.

Ko te Awatea: ka kaha tautoko tēnei tangata/kaupapa i te reo Māori, ka akiaki hoki i ētahi atu tangata ki te hāpai, ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori. He whakahirahira te whakamahinga o te reo Māori i ngā wāhi katoa o te hāpori ki tēnei tangata.

E ai ki te taputapu o Rewi rāua ko Higgins, kei te rōpū Pō te nuinga o Aotearoa, Māori mai, Pākehā mai, Tauīwi mai. Kei te kitea te hiranga o te reo Māori, he taonga te reo Māori, me whakaora tonu te reo Māori, engari, kāore rātou i te whakamahi i te reo Māori. He tokomaha hoki ngā tāngata i te rōpū Kore. Kāore ēnei tāngata (me ētahi o te rōpū Pō) i te whakarato i tētahi wāhi haumarū mō ngā kaikōrero Māori ki te kōrero Māori, kāore ngā kaikōrero Māori i te whakakaha i te kōrero Māori. He whakamā tō te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero Māori; kāore rātou e hiahia ana ki te mahi āhuaatua²⁰⁸ i ngā tāngata kore mōhio ki te reo Māori. Me whakarerekē tēnei whakaaro, nā te mea, koinā tētahi aukatinga matua o ngā kaikōrero Māori.

²⁰⁸ Āhuaatua: *offensive*.

Whakaahua 3.1: Ko te KoPA – Neke Matau



Mātāpuna: Higgins & Rewi (2014: 28).

Ko te tūmanako, ka neke matau ngā tāngata i te Kore ki te Pō ki te Awatea (tirohia Whakaahua 3.1). Ki te areare ake ngā tāngata, kāore pea te reo Māori i mau tonu i te tūranga whakaroau. Ka whakaaturia e tēnei tuhinga whakapae, he aukati tonu kei roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Mēnā kei te hiahia te Kāwanatanga ki te tautoko tūturu i te reo Māori, me akiaki te neke matau o ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

3.7. He tatauranga

I wewete te Kautetanga 2013²⁰⁹ i ngā tatauranga mō Aotearoa, ā, kāore e pai ngā whakaaturanga o ētahi wāhanga mō te reo Māori. I te tau 2013, i taea ai e ngā Māori 125,352 (21.3 ōrau) te kōrero Māori ia rā, ia rā. Kua tino heke tēnei nama. I te tau 2006, 131,613 ngā Māori i taea ai te kōrero Māori ia rā, ia rā. Ko ngā tāngata i taea ai te kōrero Māori i te tau 2013:

- 26.3 ōrau i raro i te tau 15
- 23.3 ōrau i waenganui i ngā tau 15 ki te 29
- 40.6 ōrau i waenganui i ngā tau 30 ki te 64
- 9.8 ōrau i runga i te tau 65

Ko te tatauranga whakamutunga e pā ana ki a rātou i runga i te tau 65 te tatauranga anake i whakapiki ake, i heke te ōrau o ngā mea e toru i mua. He rerekē tēnei ki a Kānata, ki a Wērā, ki a Hawai`i hoki, he tokomaha haere ō rātou kaikōrero o tēnā pakeketanga. He āhua pouri tēnei āhuatanga o ngā tatauranga reo Māori. Engari, kāore anō tētahi aromātai kia puta e āta titiro ana ki ngā take o ēnei tatauranga. Heoi, e ai ki a Glenis Philip-Barbara, te tumuaki o mua o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, he ruarua ngā take i aro ai ki te tokoiti o ngā kaikōrero reo Māori.

²⁰⁹ Kāore he kautetanga i te tau 2011 nā te rū o te whenua ki Ōtautahi. Nō reira, kua roa ake i waenganui i ngā kautetanga ā-motu.

He iti ake ngā tamariki e haere ana ki ngā kōhanga reo, ki kura kaupapa Māori me ngā wharekura
 Nā te hekenga o ngā tāngata ki ētahi atu whenua
 Nā te ao pāpāho
 Kua iti haere te nama o ngā mātua i whakawhiti kōrero i te reo Māori ki ngā tamariki. (Te
 Tauira Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2013: online)

Nā ēnei nama iti i kaha tautoko te mahi whakahauora i te reo Māori, he rite ki te mahi o te Kura Roa (tirohia te tekiona V o te Kupu Whakataki). Me aromātai i ngā rautaki kua hanga, ā, me whakatika kia whakakahatia anōtia ai te reo Māori.

3.8. He kupu whakamutunga

Kua kōrerohia tēnei wāhanga mō te iwi me te reo Māori, te taenga a ngā iwi Māori, te taenga a ngā tauwi Pākehā. I pānukunuku haere te whakamahinga o te reo Māori. I whakahekea e ngā kura mihingare, e ngā ture. Nā te tino whakaheke o te reo me te iwi Māori i whakarewa ai ētahi atu momo whakahauora. I te tīmatanga, he mahi ā te Kāwanatanga, ā, ehara tēnei i te kaha tautoko i ngā āhuatanga Māori. Heoi anō, i ngā tau 1970, i whawhai ngā tāngata Māori mō ngā āhuatanga Māori, ā, i whāia tēnei mahi e ngā momo kura Māori i ngā tau 1980 me ngā mahi i roto i te ao pāpāho.

He tauira a Aotearoa mō ētahi atu iwi taketake o te ao. He maha ngā momo mahere reo rerekē i Aotearoa: ko te whakamanahia-ā-turetia, he tino pai te wetereo o te reo Māori, he maha ngā rahinga rerekē, ko ngā momo e aro atu ana ki tētahi wāhi iti, pērā i te whare pukapuka ki te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo, ko ngā momo e aro atu ana ki tētahi wāhi whānui, pērā i te mahi a BNZ.

Heoi, ahakoa he pai ngā momo mahere reo ki Aotearoa, he aha te reo i hinga tonu ai? Ko te mana o te reo Māori ināianei te take tino whakahirahira o te rangahau nei. Kua whakahekea te nama o ngā kaikōrero reo Māori, he matakawa tonu tā te mahi a te tangata ki Aotearoa. Ahakoa kua whakamanahia-ā-turetia te reo Māori, kāore anō te reo kia māori ki ngā wāhi kē o te motu, o te hāpori hoki, nō reira, kāore anō te reo kia eke atu ki te taumata 1 o te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman. Kua mau ki tētahi tū whakaroau. Nō reira, ka āta tiro ngā wāhanga e whai ake nei ki ngā mahi ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa, arā, ki *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, ki ngā whakaaro hoki o ngā tāngata nā rātou i mahi ki roto i ngā hinonga nā.

Te Wāhanga 4

Ko te Kāwanatanga me Te Rautaki Reo Māori

He reo e kōrerotia ana, he reo ka ora (*Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, 2003).

4.1. He kupu tīmatanga

Kua whakamārama kē Te Wāhanga 3 i ētahi tauira o ngā mahi mahere reo kua mahia ki Aotearoa. He momo mahere ā-motu, he momo ā-rohe, he momo ā-umanga. He maha ngā mahere reo e aro ana ki ngā kura, ki ngā kāinga, ki ngā hāpori. Ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga tētahi wāhi whakahirahira mō te mahere reo Māori ki Aotearoa, nā te mea, kāore anō tēnei wāhi kia āta tirohia e ngā kaimahere reo. Tokomaha ngā kaimahi i ngā hinonga, ā, he whai mana hoki rātou ki runga i ngā wāhanga rerekē o te hāpori. Ko ngā kaupapa here me ngā ture ētahi momo mahere reo whakahirahira mō te whakahaumanu o tētahi reo. Nā te Kāwanatanga ngā kaupapa here i whakamana, engari, he aha ngā mahi i roto i āna ake hinonga Kāwanatanga?

Ka whakamahuki tēnei wāhanga i ngā momo hinonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga, ka whakamārama hoki i te take i whakamahere reo Māori ai te Kāwanatanga. Kātahi ka matapaki i te mahere reo matua o te Kāwanatanga, he mahere ā-kaupapa here, arā, ko *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*. Ehara tēnei wāhanga i taku tātaritanga o te rautaki me ngā ture, he whakamōhiotanga noa iho. Mā ngā wāhanga e whai ake e tātari.

4.2. Te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa

Ko te whare paremata te wāhanga rongonui o te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa, engari, he nui ake ngā hinonga i raro i taua rōpū. Ka whakamārama tēnei wāhanga i ngā hinonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga, he aha hoki ngā hinonga nei i whakamahere reo Māori ai.

4.2.1. Ngā hinonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga

He marea ngā momo hinonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga, ā, he maha ngā hinonga ki raro i aua manatū (ahakoa e ono kei raro nei, he mea anō: tirohia Āpitihianga O mō te

rārangi whānui). Ka whiriwhiria ngā tauira i roto i Tēpu 4.1 ki raro hei whakaatu i ngā wāhanga rerekē o ngā momo hinonga.²¹⁰

Tēpu 4.1: He tauira o ngā momo hinonga Kāwanatanga²¹¹

Momo hinonga	Ētahi tari - Ingoa Māori	Ingoa Ingarihi
<u>Ko ngā tari/umanga karauna</u> ²¹²	Irirangi te Motu Komihana Rūwhenua Te Kāhui Tika Tangata	<i>New Zealand on Air</i> <i>Earthquake Commission</i> <i>Human Rights Commission</i>
<u>Ko ngā tari kore ratonga hapori</u> ²¹³	Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa Te Pā Whakamarumarū	<i>New Zealand Police</i> <i>New Zealand Defence Force</i> <i>New Zealand Security</i>
<u>Ko ngā tari ratonga hapori</u> ²¹⁴	Ara Poutama Aotearoa Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa Manatū Hauora	<i>Department of Corrections</i> <i>The Treasury</i> <i>Ministry of Health</i>
<u>Kāwanatanga/kaunihera ā-rohe</u> ²¹⁵	Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha Te Kaunihera ā rohe o Waikato Te Kaunihera o Whakatū	<i>Environment Canterbury</i> <i>Waikato Regional Council</i> <i>Nelson City Council</i>
<u>Ko ngā rōpu rāngai tūmatanui</u> ²¹⁶	Poari Hauora Ā-Motu Pouaka Whakaata Māori	<i>National Health Board</i> <i>Gambling Commission</i> <i>Māori Television</i> <i>New Zealand Parole Board</i>
<u>Ko ngā umanga ratonga</u> ²¹⁷	Hoto Akoranga Ngāti Tūmatauenga Te Kooti Whenua Māori	<i>StudyLink</i> <i>New Zealand Army</i> <i>Māori Land Court</i>

Mātāpuna: New Zealand Government (2015). Nā te kaituhi i whakarārangi.

Ka whakauru te rārangi whānui i ngā ratonga whānui o te Kāwanatanga, ā, he maha ngā hinonga rerekē kei raro i te maru o te Kāwanatanga. Nō reira, ka pā ngā ringa o te Kāwanatanga i ngā wāhi whānui o te motu. Ka whakakaha tēnei whānuitanga i te mahi whakahirahira a te Kāwanatanga ki te tautoko i te reo Māori.

²¹⁰ Ka whakaurua ētahi hinonga i whakaae ki te kōrero ki a mātou o te rangahau nei me ētahi atu kia huna ai i ngā hinonga o ngā kaiwhakauru.

²¹¹ Kei te Āpitianga O te rārangi whānui.

²¹² Tari/umanga karauna: *Crown entities*.

²¹³ Tari kore ratonga hapori: *Non-public service departments*.

²¹⁴ Tari ratonga hapori: *Public service departments*.

²¹⁵ Kāwanatanga/kaunihera ā-rohe: *Local government/councils*.

²¹⁶ Rōpū rāngai tūmatanui: *Public sector organisations*.

²¹⁷ Umanga ratonga: *Service centres/agencies*.

4.2.2. *He aha te Kāwanatanga i whakamahere reo Māori ai?*

E ai ki a Gadelli (1999), ko te kāwanatanga tētahi wāhi whakahirahira mō te mahere reo. He wāhi pai hei whakatū i tētahi mahere mana. Waihoki, he ‘taonga’ te reo Māori i raro i te Tiriti o Waitangi, nō reira, i whakaae ai te Kāwanatanga, ā, me tiaki te reo Māori e te Kāwanatanga. He maha ngā tuinga Kāwanatanga e kōrero ana mō tō rātou takohanga ki te Tiriti o Waitangi. E ai ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori:

The Government is committed to supporting the regeneration of reo Māori and has developed a Māori Language Strategy which aims to coordinate efforts across the public sector. Cabinet has directed agencies, particularly those that have a specific role in the use and development of the Māori language (for example the Ministry of Education) to develop Māori language plans. (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, n.d.: online)

He whakahirahira ngā ratonga Kāwanatanga ki Aotearoa, ā, he whakahirahira ngā kiritaki rerekē. Nō reira, hei whakarato i ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa, me whakarato ngā ratonga i te reo Māori.

Ko tētahi tikanga matua o te whakamahere reo Māori ki te Kāwanatanga kua whakakahangia kētia, tokomaha ngā kaimahi me ngā hinonga rerekē. He tauira rātou, ngā kaimahi o te Kāwanatanga, mō te motu whānui e pā ana ki te whakamahinga o ngā rautaki, o ngā ture Kāwanatanga rānei. Mēnā ka whakamanahia ētahi ture e te Kāwanatanga, me whai, me whakatinana hoki rātou i taua ture. He pērā i ngā kaupapa here taiao e pā ana ki te parahanga. Ka tuku te Manatū Mō te Taiao i tētahi rautaki ki ngā kaunihera ā-rohe, ki ngā hapori, ki ngā umanga, kia heke i te parahanga. He momo umanga ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, nō reira, me whai hoki rātou i ngā tohutohu kua tukuna kia tautoko i tēnei rautaki (Ministry for the Environment, 2010). Ki te whakatū te Kāwanatanga i tētahi rautaki, me whakatinana te rautaki e rātou anō?

4.3. *Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here*

Ko te whakamana i te reo tētahi momo mahere ā-kaupapa here matua, pērā ki te Welsh Language Act 1993 me te Official Languages Act 2012 ki Wēra, ki te Official Languages Act 1969 me te menemana i te tau 1988 ki Kānata, ki te Ture Reo Māori 1987 ki Aotearoa. Engari, ka taea hoki te kaupapa te whakamahere ā-kaupapa here ki roto i nga hinonga me ngā umanga motuhake. Ko *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* tētahi momo

mahere ā-kaupapa here ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. E toru ngā rautaki reo Māori kua whakaputahia, ko tētahi i te tau 1997, ko tētahi atu i te tau 2003, ā, ko tētahi kua whakahouria i te tau 2014. I tīmata tēnei rangahau i mua i te whakaputanga o te rautaki hou, ā, ka whai ngā kaiwhakauru me ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i te Rautaki 2003, nō reira, ko te Rautaki 2003 te rautaki matua i tēnei whakamāramatanga. Ka kōrero tēnei wāhanga mō te take o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003), mō ngā whāinga o te Rautaki, ko wai hoki hei whakatinana i te Rautaki.

4.3.1. *Te Rautaki Reo Māori 2003*

I te tau 2003 i whakaputahia ai *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* e pā ana ki tēnei rangahau. He rautaki hei whakarite, hei ārahi i te mahi mahere reo a te Kāwanatanga mō te whakahaumanutanga o te reo Māori. Nā Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori i tuhi, he whakahounga o te Rautaki reo Māori tuatahi nō te tau 1997 (Office of the Auditor-General, 2007). Ka mahi tahi Te Puni Kōkiri rātou ko Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, ko ētahi atu hinonga Kāwanatanga, ko ngā rōpū Māori kē hoki ki te hanga i tētahi rautaki tika mō te reo Māori me Aotearoa whānui.

E mea ana te rautaki mō te mahi whakahauora kua mahia i ngā tau 25 kua pahure, arā, he tātai kōrero mō te reo Māori me te oranga o te reo Māori i te wā i whakaputa ai te Rautaki. Ko te tino tikanga o te Rautaki kia haere whakamua, “ka riro mā tēnei Rautaki e kawhe te haere o te reo ki tētahi taumata kē i te rua tekau mā rima tau e heke iho nei” (*Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, 2003). Ko te tirohanga matua o te Rautaki:

Kia taka ki te tau 2028, ka kōrero whānuitia te reo Māori e te iwi Māori. Ka kōrerotia whānuitia te reo i waenganui i ngā whānau Māori, i roto i ō rātou kāinga me ngā hāpori Māori. Ka whakaaro nui ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa ki te reo Māori, me ōna painga mō ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa. (*Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, 2003: 4)

4.3.2. *Ngā whāinga o te Rautaki*

E rima ngā whāinga matua o te Rautaki hei whakatutuki te tirohanga:

Whāinga 1: Te Whakapakari i ngā Pūkenga Reo: Ka taea e te nuinga o te iwi Māori te kōrero Māori, kia taka ki te tau 2028. Kia tae ki taua wā kua piki ake te mōhiotanga o te tangata ki te kōrero i te reo, ki te whakarongo, ki te pānui pukapuka, ki te tuhi hoki i te reo.

Whāinga 2: Te Whakapakari i te Whakamahinga i te Reo: Kia tae ki te tau 2028 ka whakapikia te kōrerotanga o te reo i te marae, i roto i ngā kāinga Māori, me ētahi atu wāhi kōrero i te reo. I ēnei wāhi, ka kōrerotia noatia te reo Māori e te tangata.

Whāinga 3: Te Whakapakari i ngā Whāinga Wāhi mō te Akoranga: Kia tae ki te tau 2028, ka āhei ngā Māori katoa me ēra atu tāngata o Aotearoa ki te toi o ngā akoranga reo Māori.

Whāinga 4: Te Whakapakari i te Kaha o ngā Hapori ki te Kawe Tikanga mō te Reo: Kia tae ki te tau 2028, ka riro mā ngā iwi, ngā hapū me ngā hapori e ārahi ngā mahi whakaora reo ā-rohe. Ka tautokona ngā reo motuhake o tēnā iwi, o tēnā iwi.

Whāinga 5: Te Whakapiki i te Mana o te Reo i Waenganui i te Iwi Whānui: Kia tae ki te tau 2028, kua kaha te whakanui i te reo e ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa, ā, ka tū tahi te motu katoa i runga i te whakaaro kia tiakina te reo. (*Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, 2003: 18-26)

Ko te Whāinga 2 me te Whāinga 5 e āta aro ana ki te mahi mahere reo ki roto i ngā mahi Kāwanatanga. Arā, ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga tētahi wāhi tika mā te mahi mahere reo, ā, ko aua wāhi tētahi wāhi tiketike o te porihanga. Mēnā he kaha te waiaro ki te reo Māori o aua wāhi, he tauira pai mō ētahi atu wāhi o te hapori o Aotearoa.

E ai ki *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003) “tata ki te katoa o tauīwi, e 90 ōrau, e mea ana, he mea pai kia kōrero Māori te iwi i te kāinga, i te marae anō hoki.” Engari, he uaua tonu te whakarerekētanga o ō ngā tauīwi whakaaro e pā ana ki te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi whānui o te motu (e 40 ōrau ngā tauīwi e tautoko ana i te kōrero reo Māori i ngā wāhi tūmatanui).

4.3.3. *Mā wai e mahi te aha?*

E ai ki te Rautaki, me mahi ngātahi te iwi Māori me te Kāwanatanga hei tino whakahaumanu i te reo Māori. He mahi ā te iwi Māori, he mahi ā te Kāwanatanga. I mea *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003), kua whakamahi kē te iwi Māori i ētahi o ngā mahinga kua tautuhia:

- Te Tuku i te Reo mā roto i te Whānau
- Te Kōrero Māori i ngā Wāhi Māori
- Te Ārahi i te Whakaoranga i te Reo i tēnā Rohe, i tēnā Rohe
- Te Tautoko i ngā Reo o tēnā Iwi, o tēnā Iwi
- Te Tautoko i te Paepae

He roa ake te rārangi o ngā mahinga mā te Kāwanatanga e kawē. Kua whakarārangihiā ēnei ki roto i Tēpu 4.2 kia māmā atu te pānuitanga. E whā ngā tīwae²¹⁸ o tēnei ch: ko te ingoa o te pīkaunga, he whakamārama nō te pīkaunga, te hononga o te pīkaunga ki *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, mā wai rā e whakamahi (he mahere tā ētahi, he whakamahi tā ētahi, he whakatinana tā ētahi):

²¹⁸ Tīwae: column.

Tēpu 4.2: He rārangi o ngā mahi mā te Kāwanatanga mō *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003)

Pikaunga	Whakamārama	Hononga ki te Rautaki	Mā wai
Te Mātauranga Reo Māori	Kia tautoko i te akoranga reo Māori (mai i ngā kōhungahunga ki te whare wānanga me ētahi atu momo akoranga reo Māori ki te hapori), arā, ko ngā akoranga rumaki i te reo, ko te reo Māori hei momo akoranga ako.	Ka whakapiki i te nama o ngā kaikōrero Māori, ā, ka āhei te tangata ki te uru i te akoranga reo Māori whai mana. Whāinga 1 & 3	Mā Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga e whakamahere, e whakatinana hoki. Ka whai wāhi ki ngā whakaaro o ētahi atu hinonga Kāwanatanga me ngā ratonga mātauranga.
Te Whakapāoho i Roto i te Reo Māori	Kia whakapakari i te tipu o te reo mā te whakarite pūtea mō te reo irirangi me te pouaka whakaata i te reo Māori.	Ka whakawhānuitia te whakamahinga me te waiaro pai o te reo Māori ki ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa. Whāinga 2 & 5	Mā Te Puni Kōkiri e hanga kaupapa here whakapāoho reo Māori. Mā Te Māngai Pāho me Māori TV e whakatinana, e whakamahi.
Ngā Toi Reo Māori	Kia whakarite pūtea i ngā toi reo Māori (ko te kapa haka, ko te manu kōrero, ko te whakatipu i ngā tuhinga reo Māori).	Ka whakawhānui i te whakamahinga me te waiaro pai o te reo Māori ki ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa. Whāinga 2 & 5	Mā te Manatū Taonga e whakamahere, e whakatinana hoki. Ka whai wāhi ki ngā whakaaro o ētahi atu hinonga Kāwanatanga me ngā whakahaere Māori.
Ngā Ratonga Reo Māori	Kia whakapakari i te reo Māori mā ngā ratonga reo Māori (te whakawhānui i ngā rārangi kupu hou, te tuhi papakupu, te whakarite tohu hiranga reo, ngā whakamātautau i ngā kaiwhakamāori ā-tuhi, ā-waha hoki i te reo).	Ka whakawhānui i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori mā te whakarite tohu hiranga mō te whakamahi i te reo, arā, ka whakapiki i te matatau o ngā kaikōrero Māori. Whāinga 1, 2 & 5	Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo e whakamahere reo me te whakatinana.
Ngā Pataka Reo Māori	Kia kohikohi, kia whakatikatika i ngā pātaka reo Māori (ko ngā pūrongo kua tuhia, ko ngā momo whakarongo i runga tēpa, ko ngā āhuatanga whitiāhua, ataata hoki). Kia āhei te iwi Māori ki te whātoro atu ki ngā mātauranga reo Māori o mua, ki ngā mātauranga ā-iwi kua tuku iho.	Ka tautoko i te mahi whakaora reo ā-rohe o ngā iwi, o ngā hapū me ngā hapori. Whāinga 4	Mā Te Puna Mātauranga o Aotearoa e whakamahere, e whakatinana. Ka whai wāhi ki ngā whakaaro o ētahi atu hinonga Kāwanatanga.
Te Whakamahere ā-hapori mō te Reo Māori	Kia whakapakari i te reo Māori nā te whakarite pūtea me te whakarite tohutohu mō te whakamahere reo mō ngā whānau, mō ngā hapū mō Ngāi Māori whānui.	Ka tautoko i te mahi whakaora reo ā-rohe o ngā iwi, o ngā hapū me ngā hapori. Whāinga 4	Mā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo. Ka whai wāhi ki ngā whakaaro o ētahi atu hinonga Kāwanatanga me Ngāi Māori.
Ngā Kaupapa Here mō te Reo, te Ārahi Rōpū me te Arotake	Kia ārahi i te hanga kaupapa here reo Māori, kia noho tahi ngā rōpū i raro i te Kāwanatanga. Kia arotake te oranga o te reo Māori (tokohia ngā kaikōrero, kei hea rātou e kōrero ana). Kia aromatawai i te tika me te whai hua i ngā takohanga reo o te Kāwanatanga, hei hua kei te puta mō ngā moni ka pau.	Ka hono ki ngā whāinga katoa.	Mā Te Puni Kōkiri e whakamahere me whakatinana.
Ngā Ratonga ki te Iwi Tūmatanui i roto i te reo Māori	Kia āhei ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa ki te whātoro atu ki ngā ratonga Kāwanatanga i te reo Māori.	Ka piki i te whakamahi i te reo Māori me te waiaro pai i te hapori whānui o Aotearoa	Mā Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori e whakamahere, e whakatinana. Engari, mā ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa e whakarite i ngā mahere ā-roto mō ō rātou ratonga ki te iwi Māori.

Mātāpuna: Rautaki Reo Māori (2003). Nā te kaituhi i whakarārangi.

Ko te whakapiki i te reo me te ao Māori te tino aronga o Te Puni Kōkiri me Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. Engari, ko tētahi raru o ngā pikaunga nei, i tūtohua ētahi hinonga kia mahi te mahi, kāore ko ngā hinonga katoa. Nō reira, kei a rātou anake pea te takohanga ki te whakatinana i *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, pērā i Te Tāhuhu o te Mātauranga. Ko te pikaunga whakamutunga tētahi tauira pai. Mā ngā hinonga kē e whakamahere reo ki ō rātou ake tari.

4.4. He kupu whakamutunga

Kua miramira te Kāwanatanga i te whakahirahiratanga o te whakamahere reo Māori ki ngā wāhi rerekē o Aotearoa, ā, ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga tētahi o aua wāhi. Ko *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* tētahi kaupapa here kia tutuki tēnei. Ahakoa he mahere reo nui te *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003), he āhuatanga, he whāinga hoki, e whakauru ana i te mahere reo iti (Kaplan & Baldauf, 1997). He rautaki reo Māori mō ngā hinonga me ngā wāhanga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga, nō reira, ko te whakaaro, ka whakamahi, ka whakatinana hoki ngā kaimahi i ngā kōrero o te rautaki. Mā ngā wāhanga kei te heke mai e whakamahuki i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Heoti, ka whakamōhio Te Wāhanga 5 ki ētahi kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, arā, ko ngā kaiwhakauru o tēnei rangahau.

Te Wāhanga 5

Ko ngā kaiwhakauru me te reo Māori

5.1. He kupu tīmatanga

He whakaehu ngā kaiwhakauru; nō wāhi kē rātou, he pūkenga reo Māori rerekē ō rātou. Hei tēnei wāhanga whakatakotohia ai ngā kōrero rerekē a ngā kaiwhakauru me ngā āhuatanga i whakaahua ai i ō rātou whakaaro. Ka matapaki tēnei wāhanga i ētahi meka tangata o ngā kaiwhakauru. Ka whakamōhiotia ngā taumata reo Māori rerekē o ngā kaiwhakauru, ā, he aha ō rātou whāinga mō te reo Māori. Ko te whakamahinga i te reo i waho i te tari te kaupapa tuarua o tēnei wāhanga. Ka whakapūahoaho tēnei kōrero i ngā kōwhiringa reo māori mō ngā kaiwhakauru, arā, mēnā e aro ana ki ngā kaupapa pāpāho i te reo Māori. E whakakaha ana ēnei kōrero, he reo whakaroau te reo Māori, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo tuatahi e whiriwhiria ana e te tokomaha. Ko te whakamutunga o tēnei wāhanga, he kōrero mō ngā angitu reo Māori mō ngā kaiwhakauru, arā, ka taea e ngā kaiwhakauru te haere ki ētahi mahinga reo Māori.

5.2. Ko wai ngā kaiwhakauru

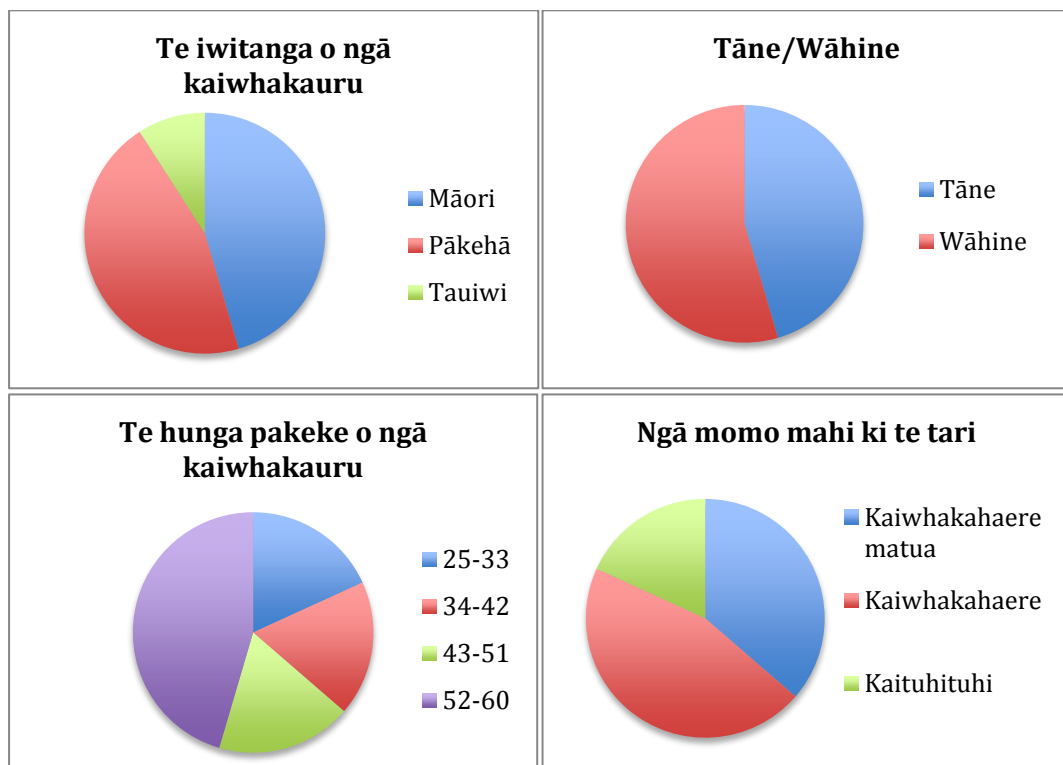
Kāore e whakaaetia ana kia whakaingoatia ngā kaiwhakauru. Heoi, ka kōrerotia ana ō rātou whakaaro, ka whakaingoatia ki ngā momo manu rerekē: ko Māpo*, rātou ko Mohua*, ko Mātātā*, ko Mātuhī*, ko Pāteke*, ko Māpunga*, ko Pāpango*, ko Pākura*, ko Pīkao*, ko Pārera*, ko Tāiko*. Ā, ko te reta tīmatanga te tohu o te iwitanga o te tangata, he Ngāi Māori ngā manu ‘M’, he Ngāi Pākehā ngā manu ‘P’, he Ngāi Tauīwi te manu ‘T’.²¹⁹ I whakaoti ngā uiui katoa i te tau 2012, nō reira, mēnā he whakaaro, he kōrero rānei ō tētahi kaiwhakauru e whai ake nei, kāore e tohua te tau. Ka whakamahuki tēnei tekiona i ētahi meka mō ngā kaiwhakauru. E toru ngā kaupapa, ko ngā meka tangata, ko ngā pūkenga reo Māori, ko ngā whāinga reo Māori. Mā ēnei whakamārama e whakamōhio, he kanorau ēnei tāngata mā ō rātou wheako whaiaro ki ngā whakaaro.

²¹⁹ Kua whakamahia he ‘*’ hei tohu ko wai ngā kaiwhakauru, ko wai tētahi kaituhi.

5.2.1. Ngā meka tangata

Ahakoia kāore e whakaaetia ana kia whāki nō tēhea wāhi o Aotearoa te tangata, kei hea tāna mahi, ka taea te whakamōhio ētahi meka mō ngā kaiwhakauru hei whakaatu, he whakaehu ngā kaiwhakauru. Nō reira, anei ētahi kauwhata mō ngā kaiwhakauru 11: Ko te iwitanga o ngā kaiwhakauru; he tāne, he wāhine; te hunga pakeke o ngā kaiwhakauru; ko ngā momo mahi ki te tari.

Kauwhata 5.1: Ngā meka tangata



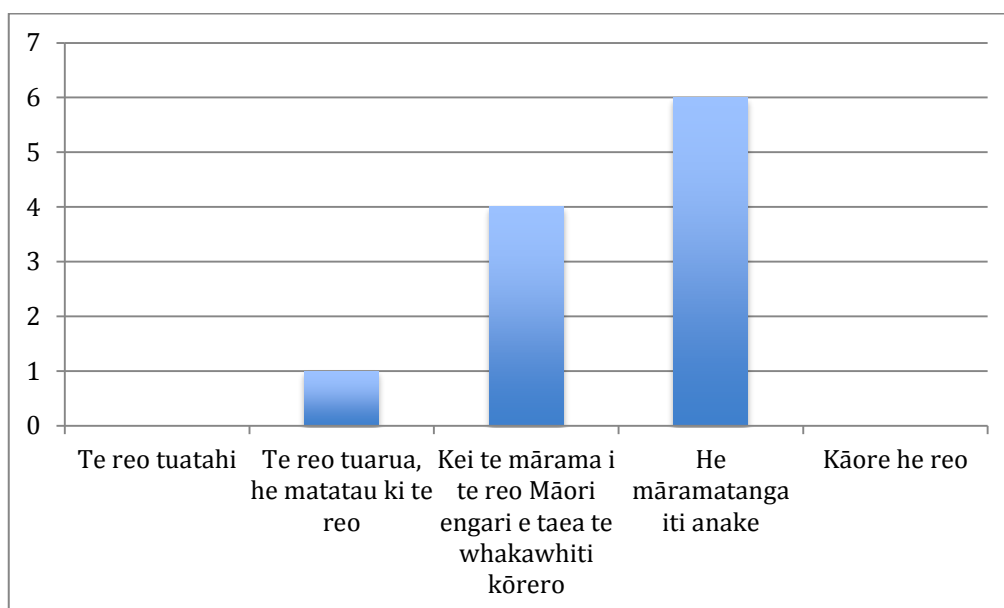
Ko ētahi atu meka mō ngā kaiwhakauru:

- E 3-18 tau te roa o ngā tūranga mahi ki t/ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga.
- He tiwhikete nō te kura tuarua tō ētahi, he tohu paetahi nō te whare wānanga tō ētahi, he tohu paerua tō ētahi anō hoki.
- Kei te mahi rātou ki ngā hinonga rerekē e rima.
- He tamariki ā ētahi, he mokopuna ā ētahi, kāore kau ā ētahi.

5.2.2. Ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru

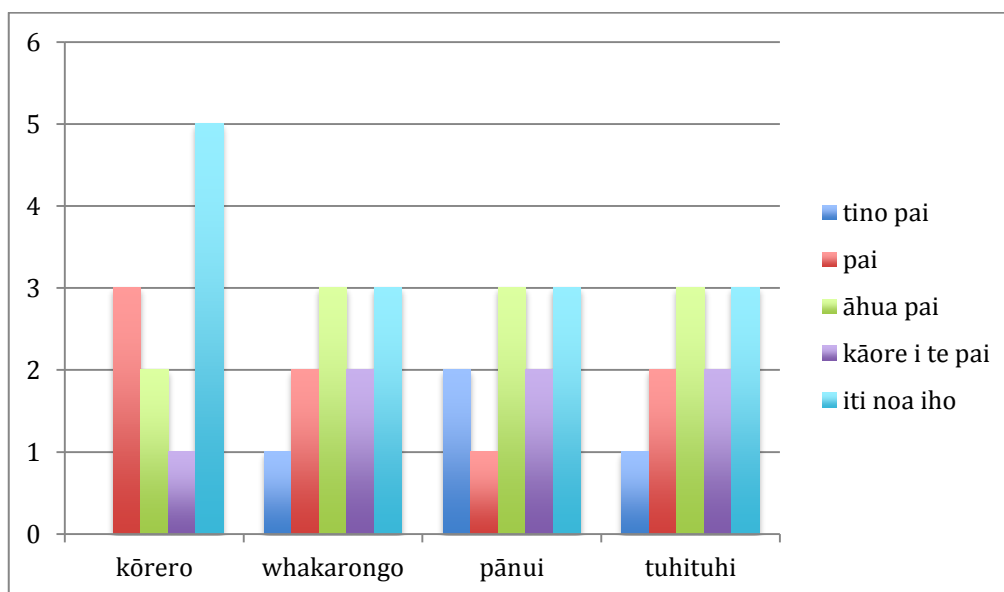
He rerekē ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru. I kōrero mātou ko ngā kaiwhakauru mō tō rātou matatau ki te reo Māori. Ko te raruraru o tēnei, i whakatatū ngā kaiwhakauru i ō rātou paparanga pūkenga, ā, kīhai pea te kūmara i pīrangi ki te kōrero mō tōna ake reka. Ehara māku ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru e aromātai. Engari, ka pēnei ō rātou whakaaro mō ō rātou pūkenga reo.

Kauwhata 5.2: Te pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru



He Māori te tangata ki roto i te momo tuarua, arā, ko te reo Māori tana reo tuarua, ā, he matatau ki te reo. He Māori hoki ngā kaiwhakauru o te momo tuatoru. Kei te mārāma rātou ki te reo Māori, engari, kāore e taea te whakawhiti kōrero. Kotahi te Māori ki roto i te momo whakamutunga, he paku mārāmatanga ō rātou. Ko ngā kaiwhakauru Pākehā me te kaiwhakauru Tauwiwi hoki kei roto i taua momo. Ko te whakahirahiratanga o tēnei, he matatau ake ngā Māori i ērā atu kaiwhakauru (hāunga i tētahi).

E whā ngā pūkenga rerekē i kōrerotia e mātou: ko te kōrero ā-waha, ko te whakarongo, ko te pānui, ko te tuhi hoki. Nā ngā kaiwhakauru anō i whakamārama i pēhea ō rātou pūkenga.

Kauwhata 5.3: Ngā pūkenga reo Māori rerekē o ngā kaiwhakauru

E ai ki te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakauru, he pai ō rātou māramatanga o te reo, engari, he uaua ake ki te kōrero ā-waha (Pākura*; Pāteke*; Pārera*; Māpunga*).

I can read and write a bit more, but it's the pronunciation. Yeah and I'm not that good but sometimes I know the word but I'm too afraid to say it so yeah pronunciation, I can read a bit but I'm basic really, I'm not anything more than that. (Pākura*)

My comprehension, I think, is far better than my spoken skills. (Pāteke*)

Even though my vocab range is pretty limited, I've often been to advanced te reo classes where my colleagues are speaking quite fluently and I reckon I can understand about 85% of what they're saying but I can't contribute. (Pāteke*)

Yeah [I] can sometimes get the gist. Cause I can listen to the board speaking sometimes and I know vaguely what they're talking about, which is sort of good, I feel it's good to know that I can sort of vaguely follow it. (Pārera*)

I'd sort of say that I understand better than I'm able to respond. (Māpunga*)

Ko te raru o tēnei momo pātai me te whakautu, ko ngā kaiwhakauru te kaiarotake, ā, he pai ake pea rātou i ō rātou whakaaro. Engari tonu ko te āhua o ngā kaiwhakauru, e whakaaturia ana e te Kauwhata 5.3, he pūkenga reo Māori rerekē ō ngā kaiwhakauru. Koinā tētahi hiahia o tēnei rangahau, he kanorau ngā kaiwhakauru.

5.2.3. *Ngā whāinga reo Māori*

Ko ngā whāinga ō te tangata te kaupapa o tēnei tekiona. Ka whakapā tēnei tekiona i ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te KoPA (Rewi & Higgins, 2014), te pou tarāwaho o te tekiona 3.6 o Te Wāhanga 3. Ki te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakauru, he hiahia ō rātou ki te whakakaha i ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori, ki te haere ki te taha matau o te KoPA.

Ahakoia he iti te māramatanga o te reo Māori o ētahi kaiwhakauru, kei te whakaae te katoa, e hiahia ana rātou ki te ako tonu. Anei ētahi tauira o ngā whāinga:

- Kia matatau ki te reo Māori
- Kia haere ki ngā wānanga, ki ngā kura reo²²⁰
- Kia piki whakarunga i te Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori²²¹
- Kia whakarahi i te kōrero Māori ki ngā mokopuna
- Kia pupuri i ngā pūkenga reo Māori
- Kia whakarahi i te māramatanga o te reo Māori
- Kia whakamahi i ētahi reo Māori māmā
- Kia whakarahi i te mōhiotanga o ngā kupu hou

Mō tētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru, ko te taumata matatau tōna tino whāinga mō te reo Māori:

Well my goal for myself is that I would actually like to be fluent in te reo by the time I'm 60. (Pīkao*)

Ahakoia e hiahia ana ētahi kaiwhakauru kia tae atu ki te taumata matatau, kei te mōhio rātou, he mahi uaua tēnei:

I've realised you know, that I'm not going to become a fluent speaker and I tried that in Japan when I lived there for a few years as well and gained a degree of fluency and a degree of independence. But here where it's the world that I live in, the world that I work in predominantly it's English spoken, it's almost entirely English spoken in this building even, until we have pōhiri or kōrero like that. So I just go to the point where I wanted to, my goals were to have a really good mihimihi, had my pepeha sorted, be able to introduce myself in Māori context really really well, and to continually improve what I am able to say to people in different places, so I'm not just saying the same old thing all the time and be able to open a hui or close one would be quite cool. (Pāteke*)

²²⁰ Kura reo: He wānanga reo Māori, kotahi wiki te roa.

²²¹ Ko te whakamātautau reo Māori ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (tirohia tā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2015b). He kōrero anō i Te Wāhanga 7.

Ko te āhuatanga whakahirahira o tēnei kōrero, ko te take e pā ana ki te whiriwhiringa o Pāteke* kia wareware i te whāinga hei matatau ki te reo Māori. He rerekē a Aotearoa ki tana wheako whaiaro i Hapani. I Hapani, ko te reo Hapanihi te reo matua i ngā wā katoa, e rumaki ana i te reo Hapanihi i ngā wā me ngā wāhi katoa. Kei Aotearoa, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo e rangona ana i te nuinga o ngā wāhi. Nō reira, i panoni tēnei kaiwhakauru i tana whāinga kia matatau ai i te reo Māori.

He rerekē anō tā tētahi atu. Kāore te kōrero Māori i te whāinga matua, ko te māramatanga noa iho kia noho pai ki Aotearoa.

The goal is not speaking Māori, but I want to understand more Māori ... I realise that a lot of words in New Zealand English are Māori words and working with Māori people, with Māori words, if I understand them it's easier, and it's more intimate, engaging better with people. Like for example if I say whānau, much better than to say family, there's a lot of deeper meaning. (Tāiko*)

Ahakoia he rerekē te taumata o ngā whāinga reo Māori, he whāinga tonu. Kei te hiahia ētahi kia matatau i te reo Māori, ko te mōhio i te tikanga o ētahi kupu te whāinga ki ētahi. He whakaaturanga tēnei, kei te hunga 'Pō' ki te hunga 'Awatea' rānei ngā kaiwhakauru, ā, ka hiahia rātou ki te neke whaka-te-matau (tirohia Whakaahua 3.1 i Te Wāhanga 3).

5.3. Te whakamahinga i te reo Māori

E rua ngā kaupapa kē o te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki tēnei tuhinga whakapae; kei roto i te tari, kei waho i te tari. Ka whakamārama tēnei tekiona i te reo Māori kei waho i te tari kia mārama he angitu ki te kōrero i te reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru, kāore rānei. E akiaki ana hoki ēnei kōrero i Te Wāhanga 3, arā, ahakoia te aha, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama.

Ahakoia he paku noa iho te mōhiotanga ki te reo Māori o ētahi kaiwhakauru, ka rangona, ka kōrerotia, ka tuhia, ka pānuitia te reo Māori e rātou ia rā, ia wiki rānei. I ētahi wā, kotahi te kupu i roto i tētahi karere ā-waea, ā, ka mihi atu ki roto i tētahi īmēra. I ētahi atu wā, ka tuku katoatia tētahi karere ā-waea ki te reo Māori. Ka pānui hoki tētahi i ngā pukapuka kōhungahunga i te taha o ngā tamariki (Mohua*). Kei waho i te tari, e whakawhitiwhiti reo Māori ana ngā kaiwhakauru, rātou ko ngā whānau, ko ngā hoa i te nuinga o te wā: ngā hoa rangatira (Pākura*; Mātātā*), ngā

tamariki (Pākura*; Mohua*), ngā mokopuna (Pīkao*; Pākura*), ngā kaihana (Māpo*), me ētahi atu tāngata o te whānau (Pākura*; Māpo*; Mohua*). E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru, he āhuatanga aunoa te paku whakamahi i te reo Māori.

Engari, he raruraru ki te kōrero i te reo Māori ki ētahi, mēnā he nui ake i te paku kōrero:

Just depends like my dad is a native speaker but he'll speak Māori to me when he doesn't want anyone else to know what we're talking about [e katakata ana].

How do you feel about that?

Ohhh bloody hell, I told him he should be speaking Māori to my baby.

But he doesn't?

He will at times, but see we're very conscious that it makes some people feel very uncomfortable and left out and it's their problem...It's like a manaakitanga thing you know, and you feel a bit, it's just weird. (Mohua*)

He tino aukati te kōrero whakamutunga a Mohua* mō te whakamahinga i te reo Māori. He kōrero kē mō tēnei raruraru mō ngā kaikōrero Māori, arā, ko rātou i te rōpū 'Kore' o te KoPA. He whakamā nō te tokomaha o ngā kaikōrero Māori; kāore ngā kaikōrero Māori e hiahia ana ki te whakamanawarau i ngā tāngata kore mōhio ki te reo Māori (tirohia tekiona 3.6 o Te Wāhanga 3). He pōraruru hoki tēnei ki roto i te umanga. Mā te tekiona 7.3 o Te Wāhanga 7 e whakamahuki.

5.3.1. Ko ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori

Ko tētahi momo whakamahi i te reo, ko ngā kōwhiringa Māori i te porihanga. Ko te pēke, ko ngā pae tukutuku reorua, ko Pouaka Whakaata Māori me ngā reo irirangi reo Māori ētahi tauira o ngā momo mahere reo kua mahia. I kōrero kētia i Te Wāhanga 3 te kōwhiringa Māori ki BNZ. He mahere reo tino pai tēnei, engari, e ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru, he uaua rawa te whakamahi i taua kōwhiringa. Ehara te reo Māori i te reo whakamāori mō ēnei tāngata, nō reira, he roa rawa te wā hei whakamahi i te reo Māori mō taua momo mahi. E ai ki tētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru:

Oh I have seen it on the BNZ ATM, and I have used that once, it comes down to how much time I've got – like if I'm holding a baby [e katakata ana] purely it's about how much time I've got, and if I haven't got enough time I default to English. But I appreciate having the option.

So it is more convenient if you are in a rush to use the English options?

You know, I might have three kids with me, one's in my hand and ... [e katakata ana]. (Mohua*)

Ka whakakaha te kōrero a Mohua* i ngā raruraru e pā ana ki te whakamāoritanga o te reo Māori. Ko te reo Ingarihi tana reo whānui-te-mārama matua. Mēnā he paku wā ki te whakamahi i te mihīni, ka whiriwhiri ia i te reo Ingarihi.

He āhua ōrite tēnei raruraru ki te whakamahinga i ngā pae tukutuku reo Māori. Ki tētahi, he pai te whakamahi i ngā pae tukutuku reo Māori (Mātātā*; Māpunga*; Mātuhi*), engari, he uaua rawa ki ētahi atu ki te whai tūturu i ngā pae tukutuku reo Māori, ka hoki rātou ki te taha reo Ingarihi.

Oh I've done that on a couple of Māori sites where you get a choice... and I put it on to the reo to see if I understand – do I understand what this words means?

How do you go with that?

I'm probably about four steps and then I go, "I gotta go back to English to see if I'm on the right page" [e katakata ana]. (Pīkao*)

Kāore tētahi i tarai ki te whakamahi i ngā pae tukutuku reo Māori, he uaua rawa.

Nope. I don't think I understand as much to be able to understand everything that I was reading.

Would it be quite time consuming for you?

Yeah it would be. (Māpo*)

He whakapau wā ngā pae tukutuku reo Māori ki tētahi.

Sometimes. I guess I'm a person that's a bit stretched for time so while I might be that I have the option to do that, I just don't remember to actually change it over to that. (Mohua*)

E miramira ana ēnei kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru, ahakoa kua whakatūria ēnei momo mahere reo, ēnei kōwhiringa reo Māori, he uaua rawa te whakamahi i ēnei. I whakakaha tēnei i ngā kōrero mō te mana o te reo ki te porihanga, ki Aotearoa. Ahakoa ko te reo Māori tētahi reo whakamanahia-ā-ture, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama o Aotearoa, ko te reo Ingarihi tō rātou reo whānui-te-mārama, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whakamanahia-ā-whakamahinga (tirohia tekiona 3.5 o Te Wāhanga 1).

5.3.1.1. Ko te Pouaka Whakaata Māori

Ko te pouaka whakaata tētahi atu momo mahere reo kua kōrerohia ki Te Wāhanga 3. Ahakoa i te tau 1983 te hōtaka tuatahi i puta ai, i te tau 2004 te teihana Pouaka

Whakaata Māori i whakarewa ai, ā, i te tau 2008 te teihana Te Reo i whakarewa ai. He momo whakahirahira ēnei teihana mō te iwi Māori, engari, he momo whakakaha i te reo Māori? I pātaihia ngā kaiwhakauru ka mātakitaki rānei rātou i te Pouaka Whakaata Māori mō ngā hōtaka reo Māori. Ka mātakitaki ētahi kaiwhakauru mō te kiko o ngā hōtaka, ehara mō te reo Māori anake (Mātātā*; Māpo*; Tāiko*; Pāteke*; Mohua*).

I love watching *Te Kaea*. What else do I watch? I love watching *Native Affairs*, that's not always in Māori is it? Love watching *Code*, what's the te reo Māori language one? And then I enjoy watching the debates just to challenge myself. *Te Tēpu* and something else. But I don't watch a lot of television, but cause I've got a lot of friends who are the same as me, wanting to raise their children in te reo Māori, so when we're around each other we all like Māori TV, *Kai Time on the Road*, I like *Hunting Aotearoa* [e katakata ana]. (Mohua*)

He tauira tēnei nō tētahi e mātakitaki ana i Pouaka Whakaata Māori mō te whakangahautanga, ko te reo Māori tētahi tāpiritanga pai. Engari, ka mātakitakitia ana tētahi hōtaka reo Māori, he hiahia ō ētahi kaiwhakauru i ngā kupu hauraro (Tāiko*; Pārera*).

I would have to say that if I was tuning in to something like *Waka Huia* or something I would only be doing it if there were subtitles because I'm not able to follow it otherwise, but I have from time to time, but I'm probably more, if I am going there I'm going for the ones with a higher quantity of English. (Pārera*)

E areare ana te reo Māori i a Tāiko* rāua ko Pārera*, engari, mēnā he nui rawa te reo Māori, kei te hiahia ki ngā kupu hauraro. Heoi anō, he hiahia ō ētahi ki te mātakitaki i ngā hōtaka kore kupu hauraro.

I try and watch *Te Karere* and programmes without subtitles, to see if I can do it [e katakata ana]. (Pākura*)

[I watch] *Te Kaea*, although it's distracting with the subtitles so I tend to watch more these days than listen. Oh *Te Tēpu*, I watch sometimes – that's got translations as well though hasn't it. And *Te Kāuta* sometimes. Sometimes I tune on though and I'll try and listen to a couple of words. (Pāteke*)

He rerekē ō ngā kaiwhakauru whakaaro mō te reo Māori me te Pouaka Whakaata Māori. He pai ngā hōtaka mō te reo Māori me ngā kaupapa pārekareka. He taputapu ako reo Māori te mātakitaki pouaka whakaata mō ētahi kaiwhakauru. Ko te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki runga i ngā hōtaka tētahi painga tāpiri. Ka

whakamahuki ēnei kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru, kāore ētahi i te whakamārama mēnā he nui rawa te kōrero reo Māori.

5.3.1.2. Ko te reo irirangi

I te tau 1983 hoki te teihana reo irirangi tuatahi i puta ai hei pāho i te reo Māori. Heoi, mai i te tau 1993 ki ināianei, e 20 ngā teihana ā-iwi i whakarewatia. He tino rerekē ngā whakamahinga i te reo irirangi reo Māori mō ngā kaiwhakauru. Whakarongo ai a Mohua* ki te reo irirangi Māori ia rā, ia rā. Ko te haere mā runga motokā tētahi wāhanga matua o tana mahi, nō reira, ka whakarongo ia ki ngā reo irirangi ā-rohe. Ki a Māpo*, he āhua ōrite te tikanga o te reo irirangi ki te pouaka whakaata mō te ngāhau, ehara mō te reo Māori anake. Kia whakarongo ana ia ki te reo irirangi, ka puta mai he kupu Māori i ngā teihana, engari, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo matua e kōrerohia ana.

Kāore ngā kaiwhakauru e ono i te whakamahi i te reo irirangi, engari, he take kē ā rātou. Ki a Mātātā*, kāore ia i whakaaro ki te whakarongo ki te reo irirangi Māori. Ki a Pāteke*, kāore ia i mōhio ki ētahi teihana reo Māori ki tana rohe. Heoi, ko te whakaaro o Māpunga*, e tino miramira ana i tētahi ngoikoretanga o te reo irirangi Māori hei mahere reo Māori, arā, ki tana ao, ki te ao hurihuri, kāore ia i whakarongo ki te reo irirangi i ngā wā katoa. He poto noa tana haerenga ki te tari mai i te kāinga. Heoi, e mea ana hoki ia e pā ana ki te harikoa, nā te whakarongotanga ki te reo irirangi i te putanga tuatahi.

I remember we used to [listen] when Māori radio first started, we used to sit in the kitchen and listen to the radio instead of watching TV, you know? (Māpunga*)

He waitohu tēnei o te ao hurihuri. Kāore te reo irirangi i kaha whakapā i tēnei kaiwhakauru. Akene pea, he momo pai tēnei mō ētahi atu, he mahi māori mā rātou ki te whakarongo ki te reo irirangi. Engari, ko te āhua nei, ehara tēnei i tētahi momo mahere reo i kaha whakapiki i ngā pūkenga reo Māori pērā i te mahi i te putanga tuatahi o ngā reo irirangi Māori i te tekau tau 1980 (tirohia tekiona 3.3.4 o Te Wāhanga 3). Heoi, he rerekē ngā momo pāpāhotanga e puta ana ināianei kia whakapā anō ki ngā kaiwhakarongo. He rorotu ngā pāpāho o ngā whakataetae Māori, arā ko

Ngā Manu Kōrero, ko Te Matatini, ko ētahi atu whakataetae kapa haka. Kāore pea ngā tāngata i te whakarongo ki ngā reo irirangi i ngā wā katoa, ko ētahi wā kē.

5.3.2. *Ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga*

Kua mea kē tēnei tuhinga whakapae, ehara te reo Māori i te reo whānui-te-mārama ki Aotearoa, ā, ka tautokona tēnei e ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru. Nā, ehara i te mea kāore te reo Māori e rangona ana ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga, engari, ko te taumata me te rahinga o te reo te mate. Ka hāngai tēnei ki ngā kōrero i waenganui i ngā kaiwhakauru me ō rātou hoa, ō rātou whānau rānei, me ngā tāngata kē, arā, ko ngā toakipa.²²²

Ko ngā paku mihi ki te tangata te momo kōrero matua e whakamahia ana e ngā kaiwhakauru ki ngā toakipa (Pīkao*; Mātātā*; Pāteke*; Pārera*; Māpo*). Hei tauira, kua whakamāori a Pīkao* i te mihimihi reo Māori ki tana hātepe mō te rā.

It has just become my morning, see a person, say “kia ora” or say “mōrena” and it becomes part of it. (Pīkao*)

E kōrero ana a Pākura* ki te areare o te tangata. Akene pea, kāore te reo Māori e areare ki ētahi tāngata.

But you’ve got to suss out whether they’re receptive or not to it, and I know some shops are now putting up, like for Māori Language Week, they put up signs and I probably would go to something like that to support that business if it did. (Pākura*)

Kua whakanuia Te Wiki o te Reo Māori ki ētahi toa i te hāpori o Pākura*, nō reira, e hiahia ana ia ki te haere ki aua toa. He tīahoaho te areare o aua toa. Kāore i pērā i ngā wāhi katoa.

He kōrero tā Mātātā* mō te āhuatanga o te tangata hei tohu te areare o te tangata ki te reo Māori.

So if you saw someone Māori that was working there would you engage in a conversation or just a greeting?

Yeah, just a greeting and see how we went from there on and if they answered me back in English, well then, I would probably carry on in English.

²²² Toakipa: store keeper.

I tautoro anō a Pāteke* mō te porihanga. Ka mihi ia i te reo Māori mēnā kei roto ia i tētahi porihanga Māori.

Not in [this town]. If I'm in a particularly Māori area and I go into a shop I'll say "kia ora" that's probably about it. (Pāteke*)

Mō ētahi atu, kāore e ātete, mēnā ka mihi mai tētahi atu ki a rātou, ka whakahokia te mihi ki te reo Māori, engari, ko te taumata o te reo te raruraru ki a rātou – ko te mihi tōna tino āheinga.

If someone was to greet me, occasionally I think you'll get on a bus or something like that and the driver will say "kia ora" so you'd say it back. That would be the level of it really. (Pārera*)

Normally, because I'm not as confident I would wait for someone to speak to me and would generally respond to the best of my abilities, but I'm not often one for initiating. (Māpo*)

Um, I don't engage with people behind the counter in te reo Māori, generally speaking, unless I know them or I know they speak te reo Māori. I do speak Māori in cafes and restaurants and in public when I'm with people, like I had breakfast with one of my schoolmates yesterday and it's always good to catch up with people like that, who you can actually talk Māori to. (Māpunga*)

E kōrero Māori ana a Mohua* ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga, engari, he āhua whakahipahipa²²³ tēnei mahi. Ā, hāunga ngā paku mihi me tāna kōrero Māori ki ōna hoa me ōna whanaunga, kāore ia e kōrero Māori ki ngā toakipa. Ko tēhea tāone, kāinga rānei e whakakīkī nei i tā Mohua* kōwhiringa reo. Anei tana whakamāramatanga o te take e whakahipahipa nei te kōrero Māori i te porihanga:

²²³ Whakahipahipa: *irregular*.

Because it's not normalized behaviour, so that's probably why.

Would you say "kia ora", or greet them in Māori?

Yeah.

Do you think that that should change, or you don't mind it being that way?

It depends where I am, like if I'm in [in another region] then I'm probably more likely to do something like that, it just depends where you are and who you [are talking to], maybe it should change I don't know. For me I want people to have a fantastic experience of te reo Māori. I went to the pharmacy [in my suburb] and my son's name is [a Māori name] and the Pākehā pharmacist and he came out and he goes, "is your son's name [a Māori name]?" And he pronounced it perfectly and I was so stoked. I said "you're so cool, you're absolutely on the money!" and he was really excited too. So yeah, starting with those little things like that, he's cool, so I always say "kia ora" to him [e katakata ana]. (Mohua*)

Ehara tēnei i te āhuatanga māori ki ngā hapori katoa. He tauira pea tēnei o ētahi mahere reo ki roto i ngā whare wānanga o ngā kaimahi kēmihi. Ka whakamiha a Mohua* i te mahi a tētahi tangata ki tana hapori, arā, ko te whakahua tika o te ingoa o tāna tama. Kua kimihia e Mohua* he wāhi ki roto i tana hapori kia paku kōrero Māori. Ka miramira anō tēnei kōrero i ngā pūkenga rerekē o ngā kaiwhakauru. I whakaaturia e rātou te painga ki te kōrero Māori i ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga.

5.3.3. *He angitu reo Māori anō*

Kua whakapūahoahotia, ehara te reo Māori i te reo whānui-te-mārama, nō reira, kei te kōrero hoki ngā kaiwhakauru mō ō rātou āheinga ki te whakaako i te reo Māori, ki te haere ki ētahi hui Māori. He whakaaturanga tēnei o ngā momo rerekētanga ki roto i te porihanga mō te reo Māori. Anei tētahi tēpu o ngā whakautu a ngā kaiwhakauru mō tā rātou angitu ki te uru i ētahi mahi reo Māori.

Tēpu 5.4: Ko ngā angitu reo Māori

Te momo angitu	He tino uaua	He uaua	Ka āhei	He ngāwari
Ka ako i te kura, i te whare wānanga	1	4	4	2
Ka ako i tētahi akoranga o te pō	0	2	6	3
Ka akiaki i te whānau ki te ako i te reo Māori	0	1	5	5
Ka whakanui i te whakamahinga i te reo, ia rā	0	0	4	7
Ka haere ki ētahi hui reo Māori	0	1	5	5
Ka whai wāhi i tētahi runaruna ²²⁴ reo Māori (he kapa tākaro, he kapa haka pea)	0	2	5	4
Ka whai wāhi ki te kōrero ki ngā kaikōrero Māori	0	0	6	5

He ngāwari te akiaki i te whānau ki te ako i te reo me te whakanui i te whakamahinga i te reo, ia rā, nā te mea, kei te areare ngā kaiwhakauru me ngā whānau ki te reo Māori. E ai ki a Pākura*: “That’s easy, cause they’re open to it.” Kāore he raru ki a ia ki te akiaki i tōna whānau. Ki ō ngā kaiwhakauru whakaaro, ka āhei rātou ki te haere ki ētahi hui Māori. Ko ngā momo hinonga tētahi take i pēnei ai (Pākura*; Pārera*). Ko ngā momo akoranga tētahi atu (Pākura*; Mohua*).

Ahako he maha ngā kōrero mō te āheinga ki te mahi i ēnei mea, i puta hoki ētahi aukati. Ko tētahi aukati e pā ana ki te akiaki i te whānau, ko te pakeke haere a ngā tamariki, kāore pea rātou e whakarongo ki ō rātou mātua (Tāiko*; Pārera*). He āhua rerekē te haere ki te whare wānanga, nā te mea, he pakeke ētahi kaiwhakauru, ā, kāore rātou e hiahia ana ki te haere ki te whare wānanga (Pāteke*). He ōrite tēnei mō Pārera*, he pakeke rawa ki te tākaro hākinakina. Kāore he wā ki ētahi kia haere ki te whare wānanga, ki tētahi akoranga i te pō; kia haere ki tētahi runaruna reo Māori, ki ngā hui reo Māori. He nui rawa te mahi, he whānau hoki ō ētahi (Pārera*; Tāiko*; Māpunga*).

He takohanga ā-whānau ō ētahi (Pākura*), he nui ake te haere ki ētahi atu wāhi o te whenua, auare ake te haere ki tētahi karaehe ōrite ia wiki, ia wiki (Mohua*). He aukati hoki te mahi o te rā mō te whakanui i te whakamahinga o te rā.

²²⁴ Runaruna: *pastime, hobby*.

Because my day is my work generally. I have targets and sometimes I'm head down, sometimes I'm not even speaking I'm processing jobs for eight hours straight and day to day, if it's not something I'm doing specifically it may not come into my day. (Māpo*)

Nā, ahakoa ka āhei ki te whakamahi i te reo, ehara i te ngāwari. Ka hono anō tēnei ki te whakamāoritanga o te reo Māori ki roto i te porihanga, ehara te reo Māori i te reo whānui-te-mārama, me wheta ngā tāngata ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori. Ā, i ētahi wā e rumaki ana ngā tāngata i te reo Māori, kātahi ka hoki ki te tari, ka hoki mai te reo Ingarihi. Ko tā Māpunga* e whakamārama ana:

My biggest problem is I love going to the kura reo but it's that time between the kura reo, that three months that I don't do enough between the three months. I do my weekly Ataarangi course, but, so I really need to make a commitment every morning I'm going to get up at 5 o'clock or 6 o'clock and do an hour of Māori before I do anything else, you know? (Māpunga*)

Kua whakamārama mai ngā kaiwhakauru, ka taea e rātou te haere atu ki ētahi atu momo akoranga reo Māori, ki ngā hui reo Māori. Engari, he whānau ō rātou, he nui ā rātou take anō i muri i te mahi. I ētahi wā, ehara te reo Māori i te mea tino whakahirahira ki a rātou. Ka whakapūmau ēnei kōrero i te tūranga o ētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru ki te rōpū 'Pō' o te pou tarāwaho KoPA, arā, ahakoa e areare te reo Māori ki a rātou, kāore rātou i whakapau kaha ki te whakamahi, ki te ako rānei i te reo Māori.

5.4. He kupu whakamutunga

Kua whakatairanga tēnei wāhanga i ngā meka tangata o ngā kaiwhakauru, ā, he rerekē ngā āhuatanga o ngā kaiwhakauru; he mahi kē ā rātou, he pūkenga reo Māori kē ō rātou. Kei te hiahia hoki ētahi ki te whakapiki i ngā pūkenga reo Māori. He pai ēnei āhuatanga hei whakaatu i ngā whakaaro rerekē o ngā kaiwhakauru mō te reo Māori i roto i ngā umanga.

Ko tētahi atu kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga, ko te whakamahinga i te reo Māori i waho i te tari. He reo māori te reo Māori ki ngā kaiwhakauru, engari, he mahi paku mō ētahi. Ehara ēnei tāngata i te momo i kati i te whakamahinga i te reo Māori, arā, kei roto i te rōpū 'Pō', i te 'Awatea' rānei, o te KoPA. Ka whakamahi rātou i te reo Māori ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga, ā, kua whakapā kētia ngā kaiwhakauru ki ngā mahere reo

Māori kua whakatūria e ētahi. Ka kōwhiri ētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru ki te whakamahi i ngā pae tukutuku reo Māori, ki te mātakitaki i te Pouaka Whakaata Māori, ki te whakarongo ki ngā reo irirangi reo Māori. Ahakoa he whai take ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori, te Pouaka Whakaata Māori me ngā reo irirangi Māori, nā ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru i whakakaha i tētahi raruraru. Kāore tonu te reo Māori i te reo whānui-te-mārama ki Aotearoa, ā, he uaua rawa te whai i aua momo kōwhiringa mō ētahi tāngata. Ka whakaatu hoki ēnei kōrero mō ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori, he whakaehu ngā kaiwhakauru.

Kua kōrero hoki tēnei wāhanga mō ngā angitu reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru. Ka ‘āhei’ te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakauru ki te ako i te reo Māori, ki te akiaki i te whānau, ki te haere ki ngā hui reo Māori, engari, ka pokea rātou e te reo Ingarihi i te nuinga o ngā wāhi o te porihanga. E ai hoki ki ētahi kaiwhakauru, he whakahirahira hoki ake ngā whānau me ngā mahi i te ako i te reo Māori.

Ehara i te mea e ngaro ana te reo Māori i ngā ao o ngā kaiwhakauru. Ko te mate, he uaua te mahi ki roto i te porihanga. Ki ngā kaikōrero matatau, kāore e taea e te nuinga o ngā tāngata te whakawhitiwhiti reo Māori, kāore hoki rātou e hiahia ana ki te whakamanawarau i ētahi atu tāngata kore mōhio ki te kōrero Māori. Ki ētahi atu, ki te hunga kore kaha ki te kōrero Māori, ahakoa kei te areare te reo i a rātou, ko ngā paku mihi anake tō rātou āheinga ki te kōrero atu.

Kei te umanga ngā kaiwhakauru mō te roanga o te rā, ā, he wāhi pai pea tēnei mō te reo Māori. Ka whakamārama te wāhanga e whai ake nei i tirohanga o te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hei tūhura mēnā he mahere reo Māori pai *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003).

Te Wāhanga 6

Ko te tirohanga ki te reo Māori

The concept of value is manifold. Something judged good, proper, and desirable in human life is judged as valuable. Being valuable may have economic connotations of worth — to do with the degree to which desirable objects may bring material benefits. (Aikhenvald, 2013: 53)

6.1. *He kupu tīmatanga*

Ko te tūmanako, kia ū ai ki ngā whāinga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003), me areare te reo Māori ki ngā kaimahi hinonga Kāwanatanga. Me mārama te kite, he mea whaihua te reo Māori ki a rātou. Nō reira, he pai kē te tirohanga me te waiaro o ngā kaimahi ki te reo Māori. He whaihua te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Engari, kāore i te pērā i ngā wā katoa.

Ka whakamārama tēnei wāhanga i te tirohanga ki te reo Māori i roto i ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga, arā, he aha te whaipāinga o te reo Māori ki tēnei wāhi. Mā ngā whakaaro me ngā wheako whaiaro o ngā kaiwhakauru e ārahi. E whā ngā kaupapa matua o tēnei wāhanga: ko te whaihua mō te tangata, mō te umanga; ko ngā whakaaro e pā ana ki tētahi herenga āheinga reo; ko te kōwhiringa reo; ko te uauatanga o te whakamahinga me te akoranga o te reo Māori i te umanga.

6.2. *Ko te whaihua o te reo ki te umanga*

E kaha tautoko ana ngā kaiwhakauru i te whakaaro, ki te angitu te kaimahi me te umanga i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki te tari, ka whakaaturia he reo whaihua te reo Māori. He whaihua ā-tangata, he whaihua ā-umanga. Ahakoa kei te inaki ētahi āhuatanga o ēnei mea e rua, he rerekē tonu. Ka aro atu te whaihua ā-tangata ki te whaihua o ngā pūkenga reo Māori o te tangata. Kātahi ka aro te whaihua ā-umanga ki te whaihua o te reo Māori ki te umanga whānui, arā, he ratonga pai ake. I ahutia ngā kōrero mō te ‘whaihua’ e ngā patapatai kaiwhakauru. Ko ngā pātai mō ēnei kōrero (kei Āpitianga I ngā pātai katoa):

- Kei te whakaae, kei te whakahē rānei: ka tutuki pai te kaiwhakuru mēnā ka whakamahi te kaimahi i te reo Māori ki roto i te umanga.
- He aha te whaihua o te reo Māori ki te kaiwhakauru, ki te umanga, ki ngā kaimahi?

6.2.1. *He whaihua ā-tangata*

He ruarua ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te whaihua ā-tangata o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga. Mēnā he pūkenga reo Māori, e akiakihia ana te whanaungatanga i waenganui i ngā kaimahi, ka tū te umanga hei wāhi Māori, he momo taputapu kia piri ki ngā takohanga mō te Tiriti o Waitangi, mō *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* hoki.

He whakahirahira te hononga i waenganui i ngā kaimahi hei whakaoti i te mahi ki te tari (Dutton, 2003). Ko te whaihua o te reo Māori ki tēnei whanaungatanga tētahi kaupapa i whakaputaputa mai i ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru. E ai ki a Tāiko* rāua ko Mātuhi*, ko te reo Māori tētahi āhuatanga e whakapai ana i te mahi ki roto i te tari hei hono ki ngā kaimahi Māori.

I think specifically in our team we have a lot of Māori colleagues so that is an important factor and as it is the workplace we have Māori colleagues, and if I understand Māori [language] better, then I can work better with them. (Tāiko*)

E mārama ana ki a Tāiko* te whakahirahiritanga o te reo Māori ki ōna kaimahi Māori. He āhuatanga whaihua te mōhio ki te reo Māori ki te whakapai i tā Tāiko* mahi i ō ōna hoa kaimahi taha. Kei te hiahia hoki a Tāiko* ki te whakaatu i tana whakaute mō ōna hoa kaimahi Māori (Tāiko*). Nā te whakamāramatanga o te reo Māori i whakanui ake ai hoki i te whakamāramatanga o ngā tikanga Māori, he pai ake hoki ngā taunekeneke i waenganui i ngā kaimahi. Ka pēnei hoki ki a Mātuhi* e pā ana ki te whakawhitiwhiti reo Māori ki te umanga.

Yeap I agree, it definitely has an influence in terms of my role, ... especially because our board members, in terms of their reo standards and aspirations, all the same, all up on that level... And I guess some times with being on frontline as well, it helps with people that ring through, when calls get through to me cause the receptionist doesn't understand what they're saying [e katakata ana] "oh I'll just put you through to [me]" [e katakata ana] yep so to a small extent my reo is definitely beneficial. (Mātuhi*)

I kī a Mātuhi*, he paku whaihua ōna pūkenga reo ki tana mahi, engari, he taumaha ngā mahi rerekē e whakamahia nei te reo Māori e ia ki roto i tana hinonga. I kōrero a Māpo* mō ngā kiritaki Māori ki tana tari. Ki tōna huatau, mā te reo Māori ia e whakahono ki ngā kiritaki Māori.

I think it helps ... for me in the role to at times help my customers more. It helps them identify and communicate better if they have the option of communicating with their preferred language. They offer a language line thing, so it's not even just about speaking the language, it's about them feeling comfortable with you as a person because you understand their culture as a whole. (Māpo*)

Ko te āheinga kia kōrero reo Māori tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira mō ngā kiritaki Māori. Heoi, ko tētahi atu kaupapa, ehara noa te reo Māori i te āhuatanga whakahirahira, arā, ka mārāma hoki ki ngā tikanga Māori. Ā, i noho haumarū ngā kiritaki mēnā i puta ngā kaimahi i ngā āhuatanga Māori.

Ko te reo Māori tētahi āhuatanga hiranga mō ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga, ina rā, ko ngā hinonga Māori i roto i te Kāwanatanga. I kōrero a Mohua* rātou ko Pākura*, ko Pāteke* e pā ana ki tēnei kaupapa.

I think that in terms of our role ... we need to be quite clear about what makes our service Māori. What makes us any different from being an advisory business assistance type programme. And why do our people come to us – partly I think it's because, I guess for whatever reason, they feel more comfortable with us but I think that also we need to reflect that we have cultural competence, te reo and tikanga based – that's not to say we're experts, but we try. (Mohua*)

I ... strongly agree – given that we do a lot of work i roto i te ao Māori, it's a necessity, it's an absolute requirement. And me being me, being a Pākehā in that space as well, it's a conflict prevention tool [e katakata ana] as much as anything. (Pāteke*)

Nā te whakamahinga i te reo Māori i āhei ngā kaimahi ki te tū hei māngai pai mō te hinonga. Ehara a Pāteke i te Māori, engari, ka whakamārama ia i te hiranga o tana whakamahi i te reo Māori. He hinonga Māori ētahi umanga, ā, me whakamahi i te reo Māori ka tika. Ki ētahi tari, he whakahirahira te whakamāramatanga o te reo Māori mō ngā kaiwhakauru kia whai ai i ngā kōrero i ētahi hui.

I think when one has more understanding and more ability to use it one is included more when the kōrero is around the subject being spoken about in te reo – so if you can participate or you understand you are going to be included so it becomes ownership of the property of the whakaaro, is that how you say it, ownership can be differentiated by who's speaking and who knows enough about the language so it's important to be included given our work here. (Pīkao*)

E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru, he whaihua ā-tangata te reo Māori hei whakarato i tētahi ratonga pai mō ngā kiritaki, hei whakaū i ngā takohanga me ngā mahi a ngā hinonga. Ka pēnei hoki mō te whaihua ā-umanga.

6.2.2. *He whaihua ā-umanga*

He tauhere tō te whaihua ā-tangata ki te whaihua ā-umanga. He āhua ōrite ētahi o ngā āhuatanga i miramira i te whaihuatanga ā-umanga: ko ngā kiritaki, ko te whanaungatanga, hei whakaū i te kaupapa o te hinonga, hei whakaū hoki ai i ngā takohanga reo Māori.

He pērā anō i te whaihua ā-tangata, ko te reo Māori tētahi ara hei whakapiki i te whakaratonga o ngā hinonga whānui.

I think it's more to do with the customers we deal with, being Māori/Polynesian – that we can identify their needs as well. (Pāpango*)

It seems so obvious, but you know, when all our clients and stakeholders are Māori ... if you can understand the Māori language, then you can understand Māori values and you know, cultural paradigms and it has to inform your policy advice. (Pāteke*)

E ai ki a Pīkao* rātou ko Māpo*, ko Pāteke*, ko te whanaungatanga tētahi whaihua ā-umanga o te reo Māori ki te tari, inā ka hua te pai, arā:

I think it's more that the use of the Māori language keeps the kaupapa going which is around the manaakitanga of the workplace and the congeniality. I think the language is inclusive. (Pīkao*)

It provides a team building thing because it's the culture and using the language. I feel, it brings people together and I think it will help customers get a better experience. (Māpo*)

It just makes the workplace a much more pleasant place to be as well. (Pāteke*)

I te tekiona 6.2.1, i kōrero ētahi kaiwhakauru mō te whai pūtake o ngā pūkenga reo Māori kia tū te hinonga hei mea Māori. Ka miramira anō ngā kaiwhakauru i tēnei mō

te tirohanga pai o te hinonga whānui e pā ana ki te reo Māori. E ai ki a Pāteke*, he hiranga tō te reo Māori ki tana umanga.

It would do a lot to enhance our reputation. (Pāteke*)

I whakaputaputahia hoki tētahi whakaaro, mēnā he hinonga Māori, me whakatinana te kōrero (Pārera*; Mohua*; Pākura*).

We should practise what we preach. (Pākura*)

I think we have to walk the talk as it were ... if we were in a better place in terms of being able to demonstrate, that then it would be good for us. (Pārera*)

I think there's a part there that's about walking the talk. You know I think that we're a crown agency that's responsible for certain things and while I guess, I don't know, my sense of it is within a Treaty framework I think we sit on one side, we don't sit on the whānau, hapū and iwi side, but we can be an enabler. That's a great thing, but we do need to walk our talk within our organization. That's pretty important. But all of us, you know – owning it – we're all Māori people, we all exist within a whānau, hapū and an iwi, and I guess how we behave on a daily basis effects how our whānau behave as well. (Mohua*)

I whakakaha ēnei kōrero i te whakatinanatanga o ngā mahi. Me whakatinana ngā hinonga i *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*, me tū ēnei hinonga hei tauira mō ētahi atu tāngata, mō te porihanga hoki. E ai ki te nuinga o ngā kaiwhakauru, he kaimahi rātou mō ngā kiritaki, ā, he tokomaha ngā kiritaki Māori. Ka hāpai ngā pūkenga reo Māori i te whakaratonga o ngā ratonga kia whakaōrite ai i ngā tāngata katoa i Aotearoa.

6.2.3. He kupu whakatepe – te whaihua o te reo Māori

Ka akiaki ngā kōrero i te whaihua o te reo Māori ki ngā kaimahi me ngā umanga o te Kāwanatanga, rite ki te take o tētahi kōrero o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*: ko Ngā Ratonga ki te Iwi Tūmatanui i roto i te reo Māori. Kāore e kore, he hiranga tō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. E ai ki *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003): “he mea nui kia āhei ngā tāngata katoa o Aotearoa te whātoro atu ki ngā ratonga Kāwanatanga mā roto i te reo Māori.” Ka tautoko ngā kaiwhakauru i tēnei kōrero. Heoi, ahakoa ko te hiranga o te reo Māori e tiahoaho, kāore te reo Māori i te kōwhiritia e ngā kaimahi, nā te mea, kāore rātou e kitea te whakapoapoatanga o te reo Māori, mō rātou, mō te mahi hoki.

6.3. *He herenga,²²⁵ he huanga²²⁶ kē ngā āheinga reo Māori*

Ko te herenga āheinga reo tētahi atu ara kua whakapuakina hei whakapiki i te whakapakari i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kei Wēra te hatepe ture reoruatanga o ngā kaimahi Kāwanatanga. Nā te Welsh Language Act 1993 te akoranga o te reo Werehi e ngā kaimahi Kāwanatanga i whakahau (Huws, 2006). Kia ū ki te hatepe ture, kia whakarato i ngā reo e rua (te reo Ingarihi me te reo Werehi) mō ngā ratonga Kāwanatanga, me whakareorua ngā kaimahi Kāwanatanga.

E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru o tēnei rangahau, kāore he herenga o te āheinga reo mō ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, ki ētahi (Māpunga*; Pāteke*; Pākura*), he huanga kē. Heoi, kei te whakaae ētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru (Mātātā*; Māpunga*; Mohua*; Pīkao*; Pākura*; Mātuhi*), me tīmata tētahi herenga mō te āheinga reo mō ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ka hono ngā kōrero ki te angitu o te umanga, arā, tokomaha ngā kiritaki Māori, tokomaha hoki ngā kaimahi Māori (Pāteke*; Mātātā*). Ka whakaū ki te take o tētahi hinonga, ki te mahi o te hinonga (mēnā he hinonga Māori) (Māpunga*; Pīkao*; Pākura*):

I really do think that everybody that works in an organisation like this should be fluent. (Māpunga*)

Kei te mahi a Māpunga ki tētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga Māori, ā, koinā te take he whakahirahira ngā pūkenga reo Māori ki a ia, ki tana tari hoki. I kōrero a Mohua* mō tētahi hunga kiritaki whakahirahira, arā, ko rātou kua haere ki ngā kura kaupapa Māori me ngā wharekura, me whakarato ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i tētahi wāhi hāneanea mō rātou.

We need to be able to cater for our client base – those now and those potentially coming through in the next generation if they have come through kura kaupapa and stuff like that, if they're more comfortable in a te reo Māori environment, then we should be able to cater for that. (Mohua*)

Heoi, he kōrero anō mō ngā pūkenga mahi, arā, me tāuteute ngā kaimahi pai mō te mahi, ehara mā tana pūkenga reo Māori (he rerekē tēnei mō ngā mahi reo Māori).

²²⁵ Herenga: *requirement*.

²²⁶ Huanga: *advantage*.

I think that you should be assessed first of all on your ability to do the job, and I think that was how I was assessed when I came here and I appreciated it. My language were skills when I arrived were, to be honest, I'm not very good now, but I wasn't very good at all when I arrived, so I think that's been good for me in this environment but I don't think that you should exclude people. Because I think first and foremost you have to be able to do the job and if you want to do the job, you have to then commit to the organisation's goals, including that language...so I think that's the important thing rather than saying you can't walk in the door until you can speak. Maybe that would change over time if there was a wider body of people who you were having to deal with that were actually operating in Māori, but I suspect that that's probably a little way off at the moment. (Pārera*)

Ka āhua pā atu te herenga āheinga reo ki te whakareoruatanga o ngā kaimahi ā-kāwanatanga ki Kānata. I whakaū ngā kaiwhakauru, he tautohe whānui i te pēhitanga o ngā tāngata ki te kōrero reorua nā ka tutū te puehu. Kāore tēnei e pai ki te tokomaha. Kāore te uruhi e pai ki te tokomaha.

They wouldn't accept it. Wouldn't like it, wouldn't accept it cause they'd been told to do it, because it's te reo, and yeah they'll find any excuse to why it should be that way, I don't think it would be a hit [e katakata ana]. (Mātuhi*)

I suppose for what purpose, you know for me, I'm still not clear what is the purpose of that, would the purpose of that just be because it's government and government has a responsibility to have some level of proficiency and so this is the way to do it. (Mohua*)

Ko te āhua nei kei te āhua whakaae ētahi kaiwhakauru, e ora ana te reo Māori ki ngā porihanga, engari, ehara tēnei i te reoruatanga tūturu, kāore he pūkenga ā-waha, ā-tuhi.

I think we are going to get there over time and I think that so many people that I know that have tamariki in early childhood education, it is actually normalized behaviour for Pākehā tamariki to come back and start using Māori words in their homes...So I think attitudes will change slowly, I don't know I think New Zealanders as a nation, I think we just don't like to be forced things, so I think that we're going to be ready soon. (Mohua*)

Ka whakapā a Mohua* i runga ake nei ki tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira. Nā te whakaputanga o te Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori i rerekē ai te kuranga o ngā tauira o Aotearoa, Māori mai, Pākehā mai. Arā, he āhua māori te whakaurunga o ngā mea Māori ki roto i te kura. Kua pai haere te whakahua o ngā kupu Māori.

6.4. *Ko te kōwhiringa reo i roto i te umanga*

Kua kōrero kē Te Wāhanga 5 mō ētahi o ngā kōwhiringa reo o ngā kaiwhakauru i waho i te umanga. Ahakoa he pai te rangona o te reo Māori e ngā kaiwhakauru, i te nuinga o te wā, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo e whiriwhiria ai e ngā kaiwhakauru hei whakamahi. He ōrite tēnei i roto i te umanga. I patapataitia ngā kaiwhakauru ki te whakaae, ki te whakahē rānei i ētahi rerenga kōrero e pā ana ki te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki te umanga.

- He pai ki a rātou te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki te umanga
- E rata ana rātou ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki te umanga
- He pai ake ki a rātou te whakamahinga i te reo Ingarihi
- E areare ake ana rātou ki te reo Ingarihi
- Mēnā ka kōrero Māori tētahi tangata ki a rātou, ka whakahoki i te reo Ingarihi

Ko te āhua nei o ngā whakautu, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo māmā ake hei reo whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te nuinga o te wā. Ka whakamārama ngā kōwae e whai ake nei, he aha ngā kaiwhakauru e whiriwhiri ai ki te kōrero Ingarihi i te umanga, ā, ko ngā wā e whiriwhiria nei kia kōrerotia te reo Māori.

6.4.1. *He reo whānui-te-mārama, he reo whakamahi*

E ai ki a Mātātā* rātou ko Māpo*, ko Pāpango*, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama i Aotearoa, i ngā tari hoki.

Sometimes you need to use it [English].
Why would you say you need to use it?
 Because of the people [customer/client]. (Mātātā*)

Because [English is] everybody's language. (Māpo*)

We don't use Māori language to talk to our customers or talk to our fellow workers, everyone speaks English. (Pāpango*)

I tere whakautu ngā kaiwhakauru mā te whakamārama, ko te reo Ingarihi tō rātou reo whānui-te-mārama, tō rātou reo māori, i roto i te tari, i waho i te tari. I whakaputaputahia ngā kōrero maha e pā ana ki te reo Ingarihi i te tari. E ai ki te tokomaha o ngā kaiwhakauru he uaua rawa ki te kōrero i te reo Māori i ngā wā katoa,

inarā, e pā ana ki ngā āhuatanga o ā rātou mahi. He tauira, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo i whakamahia e Pārera* ki te mahi. Kāore e taea e ia te whakamahi te reo Māori ki te umanga. Ko te māramatanga o te kōrero tētahi take matua mō ngā kaiwhakauru (Mātuhi*; Pākura*; Mohua*). I pātaitia ngā kaiwhakauru, ko tēhea te reo pai ake kei te umanga, ko te reo Ingarihi, ko te reo Māori rānei.

Yeah work related, yeah English [e katakata ana] I'd prefer so I can get a better understanding of what's required. (Mātuhi*)

Right now I do just because I can make myself understood better, but as I say, where two people who've got the reo, little things come up. (Pākura*)

Some of our conversations can get quite in-depth too. Like in business stuff if I was talking about export and tourism and innovation – man I'd be no good [in Māori].

With kupu and terminology?

Yeah, yeah and the concepts of what it is that you're actually talking about and even when it comes to financial analysis and talking about financial statements [e menemene ana]. (Mohua*)

I guess there's a lot of lingo association with the job and that you know, tax sort of stuff. So we wouldn't be able to speak to customers with some things. (Māpo*)

Ko te reo Ingarihi tētahi mahi māori mō ngā kaimahi me ngā kiritaki. Kāore e taea e ngā kaimahi te whakamārama ētahi mea mā te reo Māori. Kāore pea ētahi takotoranga kupu e mōhio whānuitia ana e te tokomaha. He tauira tēnei o te mahere whakakaonga reo me te mahi hanga wetereo mō tēnei wāhi o te porihanga (Gadelii, 1999). He hononga hoki tēnei ki ngā kōrero i Te Wāhanga 5 mō ngā angitu reo Māori. Ahakoa he kupu pea mō ngā āhuatanga o ngā mahi i te umanga, kāore he hiahia o te tokomaha ki te ako i ngā takotoranga kupu mō ō rātou ake hinonga. Nō reira, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo e whiriwhiria ai e ngā kaiwhakauru kia māmā ake ai te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i waenganui i a rātou ko ngā kiritaki.

Ka piri hoki tēnei ki a rātou kāore e māia e pā ana ki ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori. Ko tētahi āhuatanga o te mahi a Mātuhi*, ko te kōrero atu ki ētahi mātanga reo Māori.

Yeah just easier for me and I'm not a native speaker, my te reo is actually a second language for me and I'm just not comfortable in speaking te reo. (Mātuhi*)

I would like to use it more but as I say I'm a bit whakamā because of pronunciation. (Pākura*)

Ehara te reo Māori i te reo māori ki ēnei kaiwhakauru, nō reira, he āhua whakamā ki te kōrero atu i te reo Māori. Pērā i ngā mahi ki te porihanga, ki ngā pēke, he ngāwari ake ki ēnei kaimahi ki te kōrero i te reo Ingarihi. He whakaaturanga tēnei o te tūranga o ngā kaimahi ki te rōpū 'Pō' o KoPA. He hiahia ō rātou ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori, engari, kāore e taea, kāore he take ki roto i te umanga.

6.4.2. Ko te kōwhiringa reo Māori i roto i te umanga

I whakamārama mai ngā kaiwhakauru i ā rātou kōwhiringa reo Māori i roto i te umanga. Ko te āhua, he hiahia ō ētahi ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori, engari, he uaua rawa i te nuinga o te wā.

Ki a Pāteke*, ahakoa ko te reo Ingarihi tana reo whānui-te-mārama, mēnā e taea ana e ia, ka whiriwhiri ia ki te kōrero Māori.

But my operational language is English. If I could speak more Māori I'd probably prefer to speak more Māori. (Pāteke*)

Ka mea mai a Pīkao*:

I would be quite happy for people to speak to me in te reo, and then I can learn if I don't know what they're saying. I often answer in English 'cause some things I can understand the te reo meaning, but I still respond in English.

He pūkenga reo Māori pai ō ētahi kaiwhakauru, nō reira, ka taea te whakawhiti kōrero i te reo Māori. E ai ki ēnei, he hāneanea, he takeo hoki te kōrero Māori ki roto i te tari, ehara i te aunoa. Kei raro nei ngā whakaaro ō ētahi mō te kōwhiringa kia kōrero i te reo Māori:

I love it when people are speaking Māori. But it can be quite out of the blue sometimes, there's no context around it, you know, if someone says something, asks you a question and you're not really attuned to it. So you have to, and especially if it's a learner, you have to try and decipher what they're saying [e katakata ana] but I love it if people speak Māori in the workplace or even in the street. (Pāteke*)

It's situation specific and content specific.... Well like I said, if a client [comes in] and wants to speak in Māori, it's to be able to continue that conversation in Māori. If we're around some of our pou whakahaere, 'cause I cover [two regions], so if I was in [another region] and [somebody]'s speaking Māori, then that's the most appropriate to have a conversation. So yeah those are the types of examples. Say if I've got a business that's about te reo Māori resources, well that business is going to mainly probably talk in Māori. (Mohua*)

I think that is situation specific again...what I guess I'm looking for is how comfortable people feel, and that's a difficult balance a lot of the time. You don't ever want to come across as being hardline or whakahīhī or anything like that. (Mohua*)

Ka kitea i ngā whakautu o runga nei, he hiahia nō ngā kaiwhakauru ki te kōrero i te reo Māori, engari i ētahi wā, he uaua rawa ki te whakawhiti whakaaro. Heoi, ko te horopaki o ngā kōrero te mea nui. Mēnā kei tētahi wāhi Māori, he ngāwari ake pea te kōrero i te reo Māori. E ai ki a Mohua*, me āta haere kia kaua e takahi i te mana o ngā kiritaki. Heoi, ki te kore e whakatairanga te āheinga ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki ngā kiritaki, kāore pea ngā kiritaki i te mōhio. Mēnā kāore ngā kaikōrero reo Māori i te mōhio ki te āheinga nei, kāore te whakamahi i te reo Māori i te kitea e ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

6.4.3. He kupu whakatepe – te kōwhiringa reo i roto i te umanga

I te nuinga o te wā, nā ngā pūkenga reo Māori i ārahi i ngā kōwhiringa reo Māori. E puta ana te reo Ingarihi nā te whakawhānuitanga o taua reo i te porihanga, i waho i te umanga, i roto hoki. He pai ki ētahi kaiwhakauru mēnā ka kōrero Māori tētahi tangata ki a rātou, engari, nā ō rātou kore mōhio ki te reo Māori ngā kaiwhakauru e tawhitawhi kōroiroi nei, e kōroiroi nei rānei ki te kōrero tonu i te reo Māori.

6.5. He mahi uaua, he mahi ngāwari rānei

Kua mea mai ngā kaiwhakauru, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo matua o ētahi. Ka whakamahia te reo Māori e ngā tāngata rerekē o te umanga, kiritaki mai, kaimahi mai. Mēnā ka whakapakari i ngā āheinga reo Māori, ka whakanuitia te kōrero o te reo

Māori ki roto i te umanga. Heoi, ko tētahi take nui, ko te umanga tētahi wāhi e tika ana kia whakarato i tētahi akoranga reo Māori? I pātaitia ngā kaiwhakauru mō te uauatanga o te whakamahi i te reo Māori me te akoranga o te reo Māori ki te hinonga tonu. He roa rawa te wā ki te whakaako? He nui rawa te utu rānei?

6.5.1. *Kāore i te uaua rawa ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori*

E whawhati ana ēnei whakaaro ki ētahi kōrero kua puta kē, arā, kāore i te uaua rawa ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori i te umanga. E ai ki a Pārera*, he āhua uaua ki te kōrero i te reo Māori mōna nā ōna pūkenga reo Māori, engari, ehara i te raruraru ki a ia.

No because I see it, our board uses it, they flip in and out of, their goal would be to have the meetings in Māori, and I know that there's people who would be quite happy to work all day in Māori but it wouldn't work for me because I wouldn't be sufficiently skilled to be able to follow it, but yeah, I don't have a problem with that at all. (Pārera*)

It may be difficult, but it's not too difficult. Because I think there are certain phrases and that that you can use. The emails, most probably 80% of our work is emails ... I can write a bit see, and put those, not just the greetings but you can say 'great report' etcetera, so that part I like, being able to use it that way. (Pākura*)

I whakamahuki mai a Pākura*, kāore i te uaua rawa te whakamahinga o te reo Māori. Ka taea e ia te whai wāhi ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori, ahakoa he paku. Ehara te kōrero i te momo whakamahinga o te reo Māori anake. I whakapā a Pīkao* ki tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahiratanga mō te uauatanga o te whakamahi i te reo Māori, arā, kāore ētahi tāngata e māia ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori.

I don't think it's difficult if you know it. I think it's building confidence to use it. (Pīkao*)

Akene pea, ka hāngai te kōrero a Pīkao* ki tana ake tari, arā, he whakamā nōna ki te kōrero atu ki ngā kaikōrero matatau i te reo Māori. Ka matapaki anō a Pāteke*, ko te ārai ā-roto tētahi mate nui mō te tāngata, he aukati ā hinengaro kē, inā:

I think the only barriers are the barriers in people's minds and they may be whakamā or just habitually kind of conditioned to speaking English all the time, but if there's a will, there's a way. (Pāteke*)

Ka hono te kōrero nei a Pāteke* ki te raruraru; ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama ki ngā porihanga rerekē o Aotearoa. Me pēhea te reo Māori e huri ai hei reo whānui-te-mārama? Ka pēnei hoki ngā whakaaro o Tāiko*. Kāore a Mohua* i te whakaaro, he uaua rawa te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki te umanga. Ko tētahi raruraru ki a ia, ehara te reo Māori i te reo māori ki te umanga. He reo aunoa te reo Ingarihi. He ngāwari ake te whai i te reo Ingarihi, kaua ko te whai i te reo Māori.

He hononga ō ēnei kōrero ki ngā whakaaro o ngā kaiwhakauru i Te Wāhanga 5 mō ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori. E areare ana rātou ki te reo Māori, engari, he koretake pea te whakawhiti kōrero i te reo Māori, kāore pea e taea te whakahoki kōrero i te reo Māori. Ahakoa kua kōrero ngā kaiwhakauru, kāore i te uaua rawa te whakamahi reo Māori, kāore tonu te reo Māori i te whakamahia, nā te kaha o te reo Ingarihi ki te porihanga me te umanga.

6.5.2. *Ko te ako i te reo Māori ki te hinonga ā-Kāwanatanga*

Nā, kua kōrero kē tēnei wānanga, he whaihua ngā pūkenga reo Māori ki roto i ngā umanga. Ka whakamārama hoki Te Wāhanga 7 i ētahi karache reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kei ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga he karache Māori, heoi, kei ētahi atu, kāore kau. Heoi, ka whakamārama tēnei tekiona i ngā whakaaro o ētahi kaiwhakauru mō te ako o te reo Māori ki ngā umanga, mēnā he uaua rawa, he roa rawa te haere atu, he nui rawa hoki te utu.

He karache reo Māori ki te tari o Mātātā*, engari, he uaua rawa māna ki te haere, nā te mea, kāore ia e noho ki te tari ia rā, ia rā. He mahi nekeneke ā ētahi o tana umanga.

Cause we're not in an office all day, we're out and about, so whenever we need to go down to the town hall to be involved in anything Māori down there.
(Mātātā*)

Kāore e taea e te tari o Mātātā* te whakatū i tētahi wā ōrite i ia wiki hei wā ako i te reo Māori. He āhua ōrite tēnei ki ngā kōrero a Mohua*. I whakaae a Mohua* i te whakaratonga o ngā karache, engari, he pērā i ngā kōrero a Mātātā*, me pīngore tētahi hōtaka ki tōna umanga.

But I think for a person in a role like me we need a flexible, a very flexible programme. Like for me, I was enrolled to do the classes here which occur on a Tuesday, but see my role is mobile so I can't be here, I work two regions, although I'd try, it wasn't going to work. (Mohua*)

Ko te wā hei ako i te reo Māori tētahi take nui mō ētahi kaiwhakauru. E ai ki a Mohua*, kāore e roa rawa te wā, he mārō rānei te hōtake, ki te haere ki ngā karāhe reo Māori.

Heoi, ko te whakatau matua a ngā kaiwhakauru, kāore te wā hei ako i te reo Māori i te roa rawa ki te umanga (Pīkao*; Pākura*; Pārera*; Pāteke*; Pāpango*; Māpo*). He whakahirahira ake te whakapau wā, hei ako i te reo Māori, i te kore ako i te reo Māori.

No I think we devote some time to it each week, but I think that for people it sort of fits comfortably into the working week. (Pārera*)

Not at all. The classes I attend are an hour and a half and nah it's not too much time. (Pāteke*)

I kaha tautoko a Māpunga* i te ako i te reo Māori ki te umanga, inarā, me whakanui ake te wā kua whakawāteangia mō ngā karāhe.

I think you know, it's only an hour and a half per person so it's not a lot. I would like to see how we might provide other support really. Because an hour and a half a week is not enough to progress to the rate that you want to progress. (Māpunga*)

E ai ki a Māpunga*, kāore te wā hei ako i te reo Māori i te rawaka kei te umanga, me whakanui anō ngā mea angitu hei whakapiki i ngā pūkenga reo Māori.

Ko te pūtea pea hei ako i te reo Māori tētahi atu take nui. E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru tokoiwa, he iti rawa te utu ki te ako i te reo Māori.²²⁷ Me tuku pūtea te umanga hei ako i te reo Māori (Māpo*). Kāore he pōraruru ki a Pāteke*, e whakaae ana tana kaiwhakahaere tahua. Ki a Pārera* rātou ko Pāpango*, ko Pīkao*, hei aha te utu, he mahi whakahirahira te ako i te reo Māori.

²²⁷ Kāore ngā kaiwhakauru e rua i te mōhio ki te utu, kāore rānei i kōrerohia e rāua.

It is expensive, but then I think it's worth it. We are who we are and we need to make that commitment. (Pārera*)

What's a cost in learning and giving opportunity to develop the language of New Zealand. (Pāpango*)

If we're subsidizing people to go to the gym I think we can support our own language can't we? You know? Comparative [e katakata ana]. And if we think it's fine to get your fees paid to the gym, then I think it's fine to make some time to learn our language. (Pīkao*)

E whakaae katoa ana ngā kaiwhakauru, ehara te akoranga reo Māori i te roa rawa, ehara te utu ki te ako i te nui rawa. Ahakoa he uaua tonu, he whakahirahira kē te whakamahi me te ako i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

6.6. He kupu whakamutunga

Ko te tirohanga o te reo Māori i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga te tino kaupapa o tēnei wāhanga. I matapakina te whaihua o te reo Māori, te herenga āheinga reo, te kōwhiringa reo i roto i te umanga me te uauatanga ki te whakamahi, ki te ako hoki i te reo Māori ki te umanga.

Ko te āhuetanga, he whaihua tō te reo Māori, he whaihua ā-tangata, he whaihua ā-umanga hoki. Ka nui ngā hiranga mō ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga Māori kia whakaū ai ki ō rātou ake takohanga. Engari, he whai tikanga hoki te reo Māori mō te piringa o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa ki ō rātou nei takohanga ki Te Tiriti o Waitangi me *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). I hāpai te reo Māori i te whanaungatanga i waenganui i ngā kaimahi, ā, he taputapu pai hei whakarato i tētahi wāhi haumarua mō ngā kiritaki Māori.

Kei Wēra tētahi herenga mō te whakareoruatanga o ngā kaimahi o te Kāwanatanga. Me whakareorua rātou. Ahakoa he whaihua tō te reo Māori, kāore ngā kaiwhakauru katoa i whakaae i te whakaurunga o tētahi herenga mō te āheinga reo Māori pēnei. E ai ki ētahi kaiwhakauru, me hanga i tētahi herenga hei whakaatu i te whaihua o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Māori. He pai hoki mō ngā reanga, nā rātou i haere atu ai ki ngā kura Māori, mēnā ka taea e rātou te whakawhitiwhiti kōrero i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ki ētahi atu, he whakahirahira ake ngā pūkenga mō te mahi i ngā pūkenga reo Māori. Ko tētahi raru o te hanga o tētahi kaupapa here pēnei i

ngā āheinga reo Māori, kāore he pai te uruhi ki ētahi tāngata. Mēnā ka whakamana i tētahi herenga pēnei ki Aotearoa i tēnei wā, kāore he pai ki te tokomaha nā te whānuitanga o te reo Ingarihi ki ngā wāhanga kē o te porihanga.

Ko te reo Ingarihi tonu e kōwhiritia ana hei reo kōrero i te nuinga o te wā e ngā kaiwhakauru, e ētahi atu kaimahi o te umanga, nā te mea, ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama. E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru, he ngāwari ake te whakamahinga i te reo Ingarihi i te reo Māori i te nuinga o ngā horopaki ki te umanga. Kāore he pūkenga reo Māori ō ētahi kaiwhakauru hei taunekeneke i te reo Māori ki roto i te tari, ki ētahi huatau o ngā kaiwhakauru. Kāore hoki rātou i te mōhio ki ngā kupu tika mō ngā āhuatanga kē o te umanga. Ka miramira ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru, ahakoa he uaua, he pai tonu te waiaro ki te reo Māori, engari, ehara te reo Māori i tētahi reo whakamahi mā rātou.

E ai ki ētahi kaiwhakauru, ahakoa he uaua te whakamahi i te reo Māori, ehara i te uaua rawa, ā, he tino hirahira te ako i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā umanga. E ai ki tētahi kaiwhakauru, ko te ārai matua mō te whakamahi i te reo Māori, he haumaruru te whakamahi i te reo Ingarihi, koinā hoki te reo whānui-te-mārama ki roto i te tari.

Ki ō rātou whakaaro, kāore te wā hei ako i te reo Māori i te roa rawa, ā, me kaua e āwangawanga ki te utu mō te ako i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā umanga. Mō ētahi kaiwhakauru, he āhua uaua te ako i te reo Māori, nā te mea, e tāwhai ana rātou ki ngā wāhi kē o te motu mō ā rātou mahi. Ahakoa he pēnei ā rātou mahi, he hiahia nō rātou ki te ako i te reo Māori, nō reira, mēnā he rautaki pīngore, ka taea.

Ka whakaatu ēnei kōrero, ahakoa he pai te waiaro ki te reo Māori, ki roto ki waho hoki i te umanga, he uaua tonu te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, nā te whakawhānuitanga o te reo Ingarihi ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga, pērā i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kāti, ka aro te wāhanga e whai ake nei ki te whakatinanatanga o te *Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003) ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga; ko ngā āhuatanga e hāpai ana i te reo, me ngā mea e aukati ana i te reo Māori.

Te Wāhanga 7

Ko te mahere reo ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga

Not only because it's our language and my own personal family's language, but of New Zealand and they [behind] the scenes promote it and say that it's important and say that there is a goal or strategy for the department itself. But really, is it actually used? (Māpo*)

7.1. He kupu tīmatanga

Kei te kōrero o runga ake nei, ka whakapā a Māpo* ki tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o ngā mahi mahere reo, ki te tari, ki Aotearoa hoki, arā, ko te whakatinanatanga o ngā rautaki. Ko te whakapakari i te reo Māori te ngako o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003) me *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2014). Ka hanga te Kāwanatanga i ēnei rautaki, nō reira, ka whakamārama tēnei wāhanga i te whakatinanatanga o te Rautaki (2003)²²⁸ ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

Ko te mahi mahere reo ki roto i ngā tari te kaupapa matua o tēnei wāhanga. He aromātai tēnei tuhinga whakapae i ngā mahi mahere reo ki roto i ngā hinonga, ā, mā tēnei wāhanga ngā āhuatanga pai, ngā āhuatanga koretake e whakapuaki. E rua ngā tekiona matua: ko ngā hāpainga i te reo Māori, ā, ko ngā aukatinga i te reo Māori. E toru ngā momo mahere reo nei o te tekiona tuatahi: ka tahi, ko te aronga ki te mana o te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, arā, ko ēhea momo wā e whakamahia nei te reo Māori. Ka rua, he kōrero mō te mahere ako-i-te-reo Māori me ētahi mahere reo iti ki ngā hinonga, arā, ko te whakamahi me te kōrero o te reo Māori. Ka toru ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here. Ka whakamahuki te tekiona tuarua o tēnei wāhanga i ngā mea e aukati ana i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga. E whā ngā tekiona o te wāhanga ki ngā aukatinga; koia ēnei ko ngā marau nui, ko ngā tautoko tāmumutu²²⁹ noa, ko te āhuatanga whānui o ngā aukatinga i te umanga, ko te hunga matakawa ki te reo Māori, ko te mana o ētahi kaimahi hoki.

Tēnā, ka tīmata i ngā āhuatanga e hāpai ana i te reo Māori i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

²²⁸ I tīmata tēnei rangahau i mua i te whakaputanga o te Rautaki 2014, ā, ka whai ngā kaiwhakauru me ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i te Rautaki 2003, nō reira, ko te Rautaki 2003 te rautaki matua i tēnei tuhinga whakapae.

²²⁹ Tāmumutu: *sporadic*.

7.2. Ko ngā hāpainga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga

Ka whakaatu tēnei tekiona, e ora ana te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, kāore rānei. Heoi, he mahi i ētahi wāhi pū, ā, kāore i ngā wāhi katoa. He hāpainga tonu i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, ā, mā te kōrero mō te mana o te reo, mō te mahere ako-i-te-reo me ngā kaupapa here e whakamahuki.

7.2.1. Ko te mana o te reo ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga

I matapaki Te Wāhanga 1 i te mana o te reo; e whakamahia ana t/ēhea reo ki tētahi wāhi (Kaplan & Baldauf), e whakamahia ana tētahi reo e wai, ki hea ake hoki (Hornberger, 1997). Ka whakamārama tēnei tekiona i ētahi āhuatanga rerekē o te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga me ngā momo i whakangāwari te whakamahinga i te reo Māori. Ko wai ngā kaikōrero reo Māori? Ka whakamahia te reo Māori i ēhea momo wāhi? Arā, he mana tō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga?

7.2.1.1. Ko te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga

E ai ki a Hornberger (1997), mā ngā wāhi o ngā reo e taea ai te whakakaha te mana o tētahi reo. E ai ki te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaoratanga o ngā reo a Fishman, ko te whakamahinga i te reo Māori tētahi tohu o te ‘mana’ o te reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kei Wēra, kua whakaaturia te mana o te reo nā te whakamana-ā-ture ki roto i te Kāwanatanga e pā ana ki te whakareoruatanga. Arā, mēnā he whānui te whakamahinga i te reo Werehi, ka taea e ngā kaikōrero Werehi te kōrero Werehi i ngā wāhanga kē o te porihanga. Ka pēnei hoki ki Aotearoa. Nō reira, ka whaitake ngā kōrero e whai ake nei ki te whakamahere mana. Ehara ngā kaimahi katoa o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i te Māori, ehara hoki rātou i ngā kaikōrero Māori. Engari, e ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru tokowhitu ki ētahi hinonga, ka rangona, ka kitea rānei, te reo Māori i roto i te tari ia rā (Pārera*; Mātātā*; Tāiko*; Māpunga*; Mohua*; Pīkao*; Pākura*). Ahakoa te iti, te rahi rānei, ā, he kanorau²³⁰ ngā kaikōrero, ō rātou tari, ō rātou wheako hoki.

²³⁰ Kanorau: *varied*.

E rua ngā momo taunekeneke²³¹ o te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki roto i te umanga; ko te taunekeneke ki ētahi tāngata mai i ō rātou ake tari, me te taunekeneke ki ētahi rāwaho. E rua ngā rōpū matua o ngā taunekeneke ki ngā tāngata mai i ō rātou tari.

- Ko ngā hoa kaimahi te rōpū matua (Pārera*; Mātātā*; Tāiko*; Pāpango*; Māpo*; Māpunga*; Mātuhi*; Pīkao*; Pākura*).
- Ko ngā kaiwhakahaere matua (Mātātā*; Tāiko*; Mātuhi*).

E rua ngā rōpū matua o ngā taunekeneke ki ngā tāngata rāwaho:

- Ko ngā kiritaki (Mātātā*; Māpunga*; Pīkao*; Mātuhi*; Pākura*),
- Ko ngā kaimahi nō ētahi atu tari (Pīkao*).

He rerekē hoki ngā momo whakamahi i te reo Māori.

- Ko te paku mihi tētahi āhuatanga aunoa ki roto i te nuinga o ngā hinonga nei (Mātātā*; Pākura*; Pīkao*; Māpo*; Pāteke*).
- Ko ngā karakia me ngā waiata (Pākura*; Māpo*).
- Ko ngā kōrero ā-waea (Māpunga*; Māpo*).
- Ka tuhia ētahi īmēra ki te reo Māori, he paku mihi i roto i ngā īmēra (Mātātā*; Pāteke*; Pākura*; Pārera*).

Nā, ahakoa he tino rerekē ēnei momo whakamahi i te reo Māori, e miramira ana ēnei kōrero, ko te reo Māori tētahi reo e whiriwhiria ana ki roto i ngā tari.

E ai ki a Pīkao*, ko ngā kōrerorero kanohi ki te kanohi tētahi momo kōrero reo Māori ki roto i tana tari.

Con conversationally I've heard it spoken and sometimes depending on who you're with it'll be spoken or a word will be dropped in or something more than just a greeting, it just depends on who you're with and the situation...it's in the general landscape. (Pīkao*)

He mahi māori te whakamahi i te reo Māori. He āhua paku i te nuinga o te wā, engari e putaputahia ana te reo Māori. Kei te āhua o ngā tāngata tētahi take nui. Kei ētahi atu tari, he nui ake te whakamahi i te reo, nā te mahi i roto i te tari. Nō reira, he whakahirahira ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ētahi kaimahi.

²³¹ Taunekeneke: *interaction*.

We have heaps of people that come in that just rant off in Māori, yeah we have to respond, you feel obliged to respond in Māori because, [of] the workplace we're in. (Mātūhi*)

Ka akiaki tēnei i te whaihua o ngā pūkenga reo Māori ki ētahi hinonga. Ko ngā hinonga Māori tonu, engari, he kiritaki Māori e whakapā atu ki ngā hinonga katoa. Nō reira, he whaihua tonu te reo Māori ki aua hinonga Kāwanatanga (tirohia tekiona 6.2 o Te Wāhanga 6).

Ko te reo Māori te ara hei whakaoti pai i te mahi, hei whakarato i ngā ratonga kāwanatanga ki ngā kiritaki. Engari, kāore ētahi kaimahi i te matatau ki te reo, ā, he uaua taua momo whakawhiti kōrero ki a rātou.

I do the best I can but we've got people who will always greet you and expect a greeting back in Māori, or answer a question, ask "how are you?" And they expect you to answer in Māori, so you've got to be able to do that. That's good; it challenges us to use that. (Pārera*)

[I have] greeted back and tried a little, but they picked up pretty quick that I wasn't proficient, and she was a native speaker, so she then came back into English. People are actually very forgiving. (Pākura*)

Ko te āhua nei, nā te kore pūkenga reo Māori te whakamahinga i te reo Māori i whakatiki ai. Ahakoa he pūkenga reo Māori tō tētahi tangata, ka tahuri rātou ki te reo Ingarihi hei whakawhitiwhiti kōrero ki tētahi atu. He whakaaturanga tēnei nō te mana o te reo Ingarihi ki ngā porihanga katoa o Aotearoa. Ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama me te reo whakamanahia-ā-whakamahinga i Aotearoa.

Heoi, ko ngā hui ōkawa me ngā hui ōpaki tētahi tauira matua o te herenga ki ngā whāinga o te whakamahere reo, arā, ko te pōhiri, ko te mihi whakatau, me ngā hui ōkawa o ētahi kaimahi. Ko te pōhiri me aua momo hui ōkawa te momo whakamahi i te reo Māori matua ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga (Pāteke*; Pārera*; Pāpango*; Māpo*; Pīkao*; Pākura*; Mātātā*). Ki ētahi hinonga, he māori te reo Māori ki ētahi tīma o ētahi tari, nā te mea, he pai ngā pūkenga o ētahi kaimahi, nō reira i puta hoki te reo Māori i ngā hui ōpaki.

We've got some quite good speakers here, and board members who are very capable speakers, again they will often conduct part of the meeting in Māori. (Pārera*)

Well we had a hui yesterday and maybe there was four of us speaking Māori at different times, it's not that we use it all the time through the hui but yeah. It's a regular part, because it's important. (Mohua*)

He whakaaturanga ēnei kōrero nō ngā momo hinonga o ēnei kaiwhakauru, arā, he hinonga Māori. E whakaputa ana ēnei kōrero i te pātai, ko ngā hinonga Māori anake te wāhi tika mō te whakamahinga i te reo Māori, hei aha ērā atu hinonga? Nā te mea, kei ētahi atu tari, ko ngā pōhiri me ngā hui ōkawa te whakamahinga matua o te reo Māori.

Kei ngā pōhiri me ngā hui ōkawa o ētahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, he tino pai ngā kaiwhakahaere matua, ahakoa nō hea, ki te whakatuwhera i ngā hui ki te reo Māori. He tohu tēnei kua whakamāoritia te reo Māori ki tēnei wāhi.

Our boss has learned to open up a hui in te reo Māori, he also makes sure a karakia is done before we have a kai, those type of things. So they've just become an every day thing now, so we're used to it, everybody's used to it, so we know what's going to happen, whereas maybe five years ago that didn't use to happen. (Mātātā*)

E whakaatu ana tēnei kōrero i te neke whaka-te-matau o ngā tāngata ki runga te pou tarāwaho KoPA. I ngā wā o mua, i te 'Kore'. Kāore rātou i areare ki te reo Māori. Ināianei, kua piki ake te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, ā, i neke whaka-te-matau ki te 'Pō', arā, e areare ana rātou ki te reo Māori.

I do have to say our CEO, our commissioners and that, when they are going around the country talking to staff they will start with a Māori greeting and they are getting a lot better at that...Just a welcome, very brief, but it's showing that they have an understanding and I have to say their actual pronunciation has gotten a lot better. (Pāpango,* 2012)

E rua ngā raru i puta mai i tēnei kōrero. Kāore tēnei kōrero e whakaatu ana mēnā he whakamāramatanga tēnei o te reo Māori, o ngā tikanga Māori kē. Kāore hoki ā Pāpango kōrero e whāki ana mēnā e ako ana ngā kaiwhakahaere matua i te pepeha, i tētahi kōrero reo Māori hoki, he māramatanga kē tō rātou mō te reo Māori. Ahakoa ka puta te reo Māori, kāore hoki pea he āheinga reo Māori tō ngā kaimahi. Ka

whakanano tēnei i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki roto i aua hinonga Kāwanatanga. He kānohi ā-kitea kē.

Ka aro atu a Māpo* ki te kaha o ngā tari ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki ngā hui ōpaki, ki ngā pōhiri. I whakahē ia i te aukatinga o tēnei momo whakamahinga, arā, me whakawhānui te whakamahinga hei nui ake i te kānohi ā-kitea, he mahi ia rā, ia rā.

Sometimes when welcoming a manager or saying goodbye to an important person and they will, even the commissioner has used Māori in his pōwhiri, which actually makes me feel quite moved and he's from Canada [e katakata ana] so he himself took it on to use it. But in a day-to-day thing, normal officer roles, they don't really have any interest. I feel like it's a formality thing, which is good, but it should be an all year thing. (Māpo*)

He tino pai te whakamahi ōkawa i te reo Māori ki a Māpo*, engari, kei te mōhio ia, he iti rawa tēnei, te whakamahinga i te reo Māori. He ōrite tēnei momo whakamahi ki te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki waho i te tari, kei ngā wāhi Māori tonu ngā wāhi matua mō te whakamahinga i te reo Māori. Ko ngā marae me ngā porihanga Māori ngā wāhi tika pea mō te reo Māori. He whanonga māori tēnei, nā, ka tukuruatia tēnei ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ka hono tēnei ki te Taumata 2 o te whakapaparanga rerekē o te whakaorātanga o ngā reo a Fishman: kei te ora te reo i te pāpāho ā-rohe, i te pāpāho ā-hapori me ngā ratonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga (Dwyer, 2011). Ki ētahi āhuatanga o tēnei rerenga, āe, kei te ora te reo Māori ki roto i ngā ratonga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga, heoi, kāore i ngā āhuatanga katoa o te umanga.

Ka whakamārama mai ētahi atu kaiwhakauru, kāore anō te reo Māori kia māori i ō rātou tari. He mahi putuputu noa, he wā poto noa e kōrerotia nei te reo Māori ki te tari. He hononga anō tēnei ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga. I pātaitia ngā kaiwhakauru, e pēhea ana te kōrero Māori; ia rā, ia wiki, ia marama, he putuputu noa iho rānei.

Spasmodically really in the workplace, other than me talking to clients on the telephone or if clients come in. I'd say on a weekly basis as opposed to daily basis.

What about during formal meetings? Any of those kind of occasions?

Yes it's normally used in our formal meetings, the board meetings – which is only once a month but, management meetings...actually team meetings not management meetings. Cause none of the other managers really have a good facility for the reo. (Māpunga*)

Board meetings once a month, reo classes are once a week, I guess each individual has their, you know, knows what they use but in terms of myself, aside from those other two things. It's limited at work where I can use it. (Mātuhi*)

Once a week at my te reo Māori class. And then beyond that it's quite ad hoc, depends on if you're at a hui outside somewhere. On a daily basis when I first come in to the building you have a round of 'morena' and then probably a little, little bit on the way back from your te reo class. There'll be a little bit of a lift and then that's it, pretty much. Unless there's a pōhiri on in which case there's a whole lot. (Pāteke*)

Nā ēnei kōrero, ka mōhiohia, he āhuatanga māori te reo Māori ki roto i ngā tari. Ka rangona te paku mihi i te reo Māori me te tīmatanga o tētahi hui, heoi, he mahi ōkawa te nuinga. E ai ki te whakamāramatanga o Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997), he mana tō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ahakoa he āhua pai tēnei, arā, e kōrerotia ana te reo Māori, ka rawaka tēnei hei whakatutuki i ngā whāinga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori*?

7.2.1.2. Ko ngā momo i whakangāwari i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori

Ko tētahi whakaaturanga o te mana o te reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, ko ngā momo nāna i whakangāwari te whakamahinga o te reo Māori. Ka piri anō ēnei kōrero ki te whakamahere mana. Ka kōrero tēnei tekiona mō ngā āhuatanga e tautoko ana i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, e akiaki ana i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga. E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru, he maha ngā momo. Ko te āhuatanga whānui o te tari, ko ētahi atu kaimahi, ko te mahi ā-tangata,²³² ko ngā kaiwhakahaere matua ngā momo mea whakahirahira ki ngā kaiwhakauru.

Tokomaha ngā kaikōrero reo Māori ki roto i te hinonga o Pārera*. Nō reira, ko te āhuatanga whānui o taua tari, he wāhi tautoko i te whakamahi i te reo Māori.

Just in terms of the general environment. And I suppose we're lucky because, as I say, it's not a struggle for us, others have to battle for support. (Pārera*)

He rerekē tēnei i ētahi atu kaimahi, i ahu mai te tautoko mō te whakamahi i te reo Māori i ngā kaimahi hoa tata, arā, i roto i ā rātou mahi tīma.

²³² Mahi ā-tangata: *personal effort*.

The organisation itself doesn't do much, but our team, we encourage each other. (Tāiko*)

I think we're lucky in my team because we have about four members that have a real good te reo Māori proficiency, so in the way that we interact with each other we use it a lot and I guess the way that we operate, opening a hui with mihi and karakia – it's not just about the process of doing it, there's actually a lot of thought that those people responsible for doing it, put in to that. And I think we all benefit from that cause it just sets the scene for what we're doing so nicely. I think we're lucky in our team, we've got a cool team. (Mohua*)

Ka whakaatu tēnei, mā te tangata ake e whakapiki te whakamahi i te reo Māori. Ko te reo Māori tētahi reo māori i waenganui i a rātou. He whaihua ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaiwhakauru. Engari, i te nuinga o te wā, kāore ēnei kaimahi i te moemitihia mō taua mahi.

He huatau tō Mātuhi* rāua ko Pārera*, he mahi ā-tangata te tino mahi hei whakawhanake i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, ehara mā te tari, arā:

I suppose you can always do better, but I suppose it does come down to a difference, how do you get that personal commitment. Because it's actually hard work. (Pārera*)

Ka whakapā a Pārera ki tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o te whakamahinga o te reo Māori. Mā te tangata te takohanga ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori. Heoi, me pēhea tētahi i whakaū ki taua takohanga ina ko te reo Ingarihi te reo whānui-te-mārama?

E ai ki a Māpunga* rātou ko Pāteke*, ko Pīkao*, ko te rangatiratanga me te mahi ā-tinana tētahi mea nui hei hāpai i te whakamahi i te reo Māori:

I reckon if there's a bit more leadership actually around the whole issue and you know, holding wānanga for staff. The kapa haka committee here last year self-initiated a wānanga for the kapa haka group. And because again it was another situation where there were very few from head office, very few males from head office. (Pāteke*)

E whāki ana tēnei kōrero i tētahi tauira koretake o ētahi ki te haere ki ngā wānanga Māori. Kāore ngā kaiwhakahaere matua tāne i haere ki te wānanga haka. Mēnā kāore ngā kaiwhakahere matua i whakatinana i te hiranga o te reo Māori, kāore ngā kaimahi i whaihua i te reo Māori. Ko te mahi ā-tinana a ngā kaiwhakahaere matua tētahi momo rangatiratanga. Ka pēnei hoki ngā whakaaro a Pīkao*.

If you have leadership that is proactive and leadership that is inclusive then you're going to get that demonstrated down. (Pīkao*)

Ka whakapā a Pīkao ki tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira o te whakamahinga o te reo Māori. Mēnā ka whakamahi ngā kaiwhakahaere matua i te reo Māori, he tauira pai rātou mō ētahi atu kaimahi.

I hanumi hoki a Pāpango* i te mahi ā-tangata me te rangatiratanga hei whakapiki i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki te umanga.

I think it has to come, a big push from the top. But then also I think staff have to want to as well. It's more about the awareness first, and it's even the same with all sorts of change that we have in [my department], as long as they have the support and the confidence. (Pāpango*)

I miramira a Pāpango mō tētahi kaupapa hiranga hei whakawhānui i te reo Māori, he whakahirahira ēnei mea e rua, te mahi ā-tangata me te hautūtanga o ngā kaiwhakahaere matua, ā, kāore e taea e te āhuatanga kotahi te raru te whakatika e pā ana ki te whakamahinga-kore i te reo Māori.

He hononga anō te hautūtanga²³³ o ētahi kaiwhakahaere matua ki te pou tarāwaho KoPA (Higgins & Rewi, 2014), arā, ko ngā taumata rerekē o te whakamahinga o te reo e ngā tāngata. Ko te āhua nei he pai ake te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga, mēnā kei roto ngā kaiwhakahaere matua i te rōpū 'Pō', i te rōpū 'Awatea' rānei. Inarā, ko rātou e areare ana ki te reo Māori, engari, kāore i te whakamahi i te reo Māori, ko rātou e whakamahi ana i te reo Māori.

I think that you know...the commitment of the leadership...so if your board and CEO are not particularly staunchly advocates of the use of reo, then it becomes difficult – but if you get a board and a CEO and a leadership team that are...so basically I think it's just leadership and it's good that we've got a new board. (Māpunga*)

Our manager is pro-anything Māori and that's very helpful 'cause [there are] people down at [another office] as well... it's not all Māori too, there's Pākehā too that encourage it as well. (Mātātā*)

²³³ Hautūtanga: *leadership*.

I think it's a lot to do with [our manager] though, 'cause ever since he started here, man, there's just been so many initiatives that have happened, 'cause before it, yeah if it wasn't for him we wouldn't have our reo classes, yeah, he's been a big advocate for us in terms...I think work would've helped anyway but because he puts it into...he plans it out for us and then presents it to the CEO "we should do this" I don't think anyone could've driven something like that. Yeah, this place is definitely encouraging and yeah, it's been good, specially the last two years probably, it's been awesome. (Mātuhi*)

My boss will let me go to the kura reo and so I don't have to take leave for that, it's just a normal working day and work will pay for that. (Mohua*)

Our manager is pro-anything Māori and that's very helpful. (Mātātā*)

The boss said "is there anything else you want to do?" and if I could work out what else I could do, I'd do it.

Is the process very hard if you want to do anything else?

No it's really easy here. In fact, I just enrol and tell them I'm going to a kura reo. (Māpunga*)

Ko te kaha whakamahia e ngā kaimahi tētahi momo whakahirahira hei whakapiki i te whakamahinga me te akoranga i te reo Māori ki ngā umanga, heoi, ko te akiakitanga a ngā kaiwhakahaere me ngā tāngata whakaaweawe tētahi atu. Koinei pea te momo hāpai matua. Mēnā ka wātea ngā kaiwhakahaere i te wāhi mahi kia kōrero Māori, kia ako i te reo Māori, ka haumarū ngā kaimahi. He āhua ōrite ēnei ki ngā take pai o ngā mahi whakahauora reo ki waho i te tari. Hei tauira, kei ngā kōhanga reo me ngā kura kaupapa Māori ētahi tāngata kaha ki te whakatinana i te reo Māori, i ngā tikanga Māori.

He kaiwhakahaere matua ētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru (ko Pāpanga* rātou ko Māpunga*, ko Mātātā*, ko Pārera*, ko Tāiko*) nāna i whakamārama mai ā rātou mahi hei tautoko i ngā kaimahi ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori. Mei kore ake rātou kei roto i te hunga 'Pō', i te hunga 'Awatea' rānei o te KoPA. Ka tino here ā rātou mahi ki ngā whāinga o te mahere ako-i-te-reo. Ka tukua ngā kaimahi ki te uru i ngā mahi i Te Wiki o te Reo Māori (Pāpango*), ka akiaki hoki a Māpunga* kia haere ngā kaimahi ki ngā karaehe reo Māori. Ka tautoko a Mātātā* i ngā tauwi ki roto i tana tari.

Well I suppose we are all going off to the Māori language classes together and working as a bit of a team in there. These people are all very good about using greetings and just in day to day. And in letters and things like that, so it is encouraged here, not to say encouraged but people actually make the effort you don't have to stand over and whip them. (Pārera*)

Cause our team members are all [the same ethnicity], they have their own culture and language but they need to respect the Māori culture as a part of their role so I encourage them to use those words. (Tāiko*)

Ki a Pārera* rātou ko Tāiko*, ko Māpunga*, he mahi whakahirahira te whakarato i te wāhi haumarū mō ngā kaimahi ki te kōrero Māori. He tauira pai ēnei kōrero o ngā mahi a ngā kaiwhakahaere matua mō te whakapikinga i te whakamahinga me te ako i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ko tētahi āhuatanga matua o tēnei, mēnā he āhuatanga Māori ki roto i te tari, ka whakawhiti ēnei ki te kāinga, ki te hāpori hoki hei whakawhānui i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori i ngā tōpito kē o te porihanga.

7.2.2. Ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo me te mahere reo iti

E ai ki a Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997), ko tētahi tauira o te mahere reo iti, ko te mahi a tētahi umanga iti kia whakamahia tētahi reo taketake. Kei Te Wāhanga 1 tētahi kōrero mō te iwi Cochiti me tā rātou whakapūmautanga ki tō rātou reo taketake. Ki a rātou, me whakatauirā ngā kaimahi kāwanatanga, arā, me whakamahi i te reo Cochiti ki roto i te tari (Kennedy, 1982). Kua miramira kē tēnei wāhanga, Te Wāhanga 7, i te paku whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Mā tēnei tekiona e whakamahuki te mahere ako-i-te-reo me te mahere reo iti ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

Ka tino whakaae ētahi kaiwhakauru, he ruarua ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te mahere ako-i-te-reo Māori i roto i ngā tari; he pūtea hei ako i te reo (Mātuhi*), he rōpū kapa haka hoki (Pīkao*; Pāteke*; Pākura*). Ko tētahi o ngā kaupapa matua e kōrerohia ana e ngā kaiwhakauru ko Te Wiki o te Reo Māori (Mātuhi*; Tāiko*; Pāpango*; Māpo*). He wā hei whakanui i te reo Māori, hei kōrero Māori, hei ako i ētahi āhuatanga hou o te reo Māori. Ahakoa he mahere reo nui Te Wiki o te Reo Māori, arā, he momo mahere mō te whānui o Aotearoa, kua whakatinanatia ki tētahi wāhi pū tonu, arā, ki ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga me ā rātou mahere iti.

Te Wiki o te Reo, we get into that as well, have quizzes and things. (Mātuhi*)

Māori Language Week, people like that, was quite good to remind us and then even some sentences, we try to use Māori language. (Tāiko*)

As I said probably only Māori Language Week where we do crosswords and quizzes and things like that, weaving. (Pāpango*)

He tauira anō tēnei i te mahi kia whakatūtataki i ngā herenga mō te reo Māori. Engari, ko te wiki kotahi anake, ā, kāore e roa ka wareware taua wiki, ka memeha ngā hua o taua wiki rānei. Nā, nō te tau 2012 ēnei kōrero, ā, he āhua rerekē tēnei i te mahi o Te Wiki o te Reo Māori i te tau 2014. Ko tētahi ‘kupu o te wiki’ mō ia wiki te tikanga o te tau 2014.²³⁴ He pai ake pea tēnei i ētahi tau kua pahure, nā te mea, e haere ana mō te tau katoa. Ā, he ōrite ngā mahi i te tau 2015, ko tētahi ‘kīanga o te wiki’ te tikanga, nō reira, he rautaki whaihua.

Ko ngā karaehe reo Māori tētahi atu mahere ako-i-te-reo e akiaki ana i te whakapūmautanga o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. I mea kē Te Wāhanga 6 i ngā whakaaro o ngā kaiwhakauru ki te hiranga o ngā karaehe reo Māori. Ko te ako i te reo Māori tētahi momo hāpai matua i puta mai i ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru. Ko ngā karaehe reo Māori ki roto i ngā tari tētahi (Pākura*; Mātuhi*; Māpunga*; Pārera*; Pāteke*), ko te haere ki ngā kura reo tētahi atu.

They currently contract a private tutor to come in and he teaches all the way from beginners all the way through to advanced. (Pāteke*)

We’ve got the classes, I go to the kura reo, so that’s a week off four times a year. (Māpunga*)

I think they’re pretty open actually to any suggestions so, I think they’re pretty fair and of course if you wanted to go on a 3 week total immersion you could. Kura reo, they support people going there, pay for them and that. (Pākura*)

I a rātou e mahi ana, ka āhei ētahi o ngā kaimahi ki te ako i te reo Māori ki te umanga mahi. He tino hirahira tēnei mō ngā momo tautoko mō ngā kaimahi, nā te mea, ki ētahi atu tari, kāore e whakaaetia ētahi kia haere ki ngā karaehe reo Māori (ka whakamāramatia tēnei e te tekiona 7.3 e whai ake nei). Nā, ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo Māori tētahi momo mahi pai rawa atu hei whakapiki i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, nā te mea, kei te akiaki tēnā i te whakapūmautanga o te reo Māori ki roto i te

²³⁴ I Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori (i te marama o Hongongoi) te kupu/kīanga tuatahi.

umanga. He tino pai ngā hinonga o Pāteke*, o Māpunga*, o Pākura* mō te whakamahinga me te mahere ako-i-te-reo. He pūtea mā ngā kaimahi ki te ako i te reo Māori, e whakawātea ana rātou ki te haere ki ngā hui rerekē.

7.2.3. *Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here*

Ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here tētahi mahi matua ki Aotearoa whānui, ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga hoki. Ko te *Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003) te mahere ā-kaupapa here matua (kua kōrerohia e Te Wāhanga 4), engari, he kaupapa here anō e tino akiaki ana i te reo Māori e pā ana ki te tētahi whakamātautau, arā, ko Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori ²³⁵ (Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori, 2015b). Mēnā ka oti tēnei whakamātautau i ngā kaimahi o te Kāwanatanga, ka whai pūtea aua kaimahi, e tika ana anō mō te taumata o tā rātou reo i te whakamātautau nei. Engari, he rerekē ngā wheako whaiaro a ngā kaiwhakauru mō tēnei whakamātautau.

It's hard case because [a colleague] sent out this email about Māori language proficiency that you can get a salary increase based on your proficiency level; all you gotta do is sit a test at [Te] Taura Whiri, it cracked me up... But you know, it's pretty good when I look at the policy and was like, cheee. (Mohua*)

He tauira tēnei nō te whakatinanatanga o tētahi kaupapa here, ko te akiaki kia pāhi i te Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori. I ētahi wā, ko te whakatinanatanga o ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here tētahi mahi uaua, ā, ka pēnei tonu ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Engari kei roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa, kua tīmatahia te whakatinanatanga o te kaupapa here. Heoi, ahakoa he mahi takeo, nā Māpunga* ngā kaimahi i akiaki kia whakaoti i te whakamātautau, ināhoki, hei tāna:

I actually managed to get all of the staff to sit the [Te] Taura Whiri level finder exam and that's great because now they all have a benchmark from which they can say I'd like to improve. They hated me at the time, I hated myself at the time. (Māpunga*)

Ka noho a Māpunga* i te rōpū 'Awatea' o te KoPA. He tauira pai ia hei kaiwhakahaere matua e kaha tautoko ana i ngā kaimahi ki te whai i te reo Māori. He hiranga te whakatinanatanga o ngā mahi tautoko a ngā kaiwhakahaere kia whakapiki i

²³⁵ Ko te whakamātautau e aromātai ana i ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Tirohia tā Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2015b).

te whakamahinga i te reo ki te umanga. Kei te akiaki a Māpunga* i te ako o te reo Māori ki āna kaimahi.

Engari, kāore he kaiwhakahaere matua pērā i a Māpunga* ki roto i ia hinonga. He raruraru mō ētahi kaimahi, kāore rātou i te mōhio ki te pūtea e hāngai ana ki te whakamātautau me ngā pukenga reo.

I've only just found out after being here three years that if you sit the proficiency test, you don't have to pass, you just have to actually complete it, you're actually entitled to a payment that is paid over a year, and the higher the level the more you get. And I've only just found out that cause I started to get interested in what else was available. (Pūkao*)

He tino hārakiraki te mōhioanga ki Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori. I whiwhi īmera a Mohua* e pā ana ki te kaupapa here, engari e ai ki a Pūkao*, ehara tēnei i te mōhioanga whānui. Ki ō Pūkao* whakaaro, ko te reo Māori tētahi pūkenga whakahirahira mō te momo mahi ki tōna hinonga, ki ētahi atu hoki pea. Nō reira, he kaupapa hirahira anō tēnei whakamātautau. He aha tēnei whakamātautau i kore ai e whakamōhioatia whānuitia ki ngā hinonga katoa? He kaupapa here pai hei tautoko i te reo Māori ki te whakaoti i te whakamātautau nei. Ko te mea whakarapa kē, kāore a Pūkao* i whakamārama he aha i pēnei ai. E whāki ana tēnei, me whakawhānui atu i te mahere ā-kaupapa here (Kennedy, 1982), ka matea ki te whakatinana i ngā kaupapa here.

7.2.4. He kupu whakatepe mō ngā hāpainga i te reo Māori

Ki ētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru (Pārera*; Tāiko*; Mātuhī*), kāore he mea e aukati ana i a rātou ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori. He ruarua ngā āhuatanga, hāunga i te mahere reo, e hāpai ana i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Engari, ehara i te ngāwari, ehara hoki i te whānui, ā, tērā ētahi mea e whakahauātia nei te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga. Tēnā, kia huri atu ināianei ki ngā mea aukati i te reo Māori.

7.3. Ko ngā aukatinga i te reo Māori

Ka whakamahuki tēnei tekiona i ngā aukatinga i ngā āhuatanga rerekē o te mahere reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. He whakamāramatanga o ngā āhuatanga koretake mō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. E whā ngā kaupapa nui o tēnei

tekiona. Ka tahi, ahakoa he kaupapa here, kāore he whakatinanatanga o taua kaupapa here. Ka rua, ko te uauatanga ki te whakapūmau, ki te whakamahi, i te reo Māori nā te āhuatanga o te umanga. Ka hono te kaupapa tuatoru ki te KoPA, arā, ko te hunga Kore e aukati ana i te whakamahinga i te reo Māori, ka toru. Ka whā, e taparere ana te ako o te reo Māori i ētahi kaiwhakahaere.

7.3.1. *He tautoko tāmutumutu, he tautoko ā-tuhi*

I kī atu a Kennedy (1982), ko te whakatinanatanga o ngā kaupapa here tētahi raru mō te mahere reo. Ko tēnā te piringa o tēnei tekiona ki te mahere reo. E ai ki ētahi kaiwhakauru, e tautoko ana ngā tari i te reo Māori, engari, he whawhai tonu, he tāmutumutu tonu. Ahakoa he kaupapa here e pā ana ki te reo Māori, kāore he whakatinanatanga tūturu i te reo Māori. Ka pēnei tūturu tō Pīkao* tari Kāwanatanga.

I think it's very erratic and it's all about personalities and it's bizarre because it should be transparent and one shouldn't have to feel one has to tiptoe to a class or be extremely grateful for the manager saying you can, or the director saying okay I'll let you go, you know it just seems bizarre [e katakata ana]. (Pīkao*)

Kāore i aukatia a Pīkao* kia whakamahi i te reo Māori ki roto i tana tari, engari, he āhua uaua te haere ki ngā karaehe reo Māori. He tino whakahirahira tēnei mō te whakatinanatanga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Kia tutuki ngā whāinga o te Rautaki, me whakapiki ake ngā pūkenga reo Māori a ngā kaimahi Kāwanatanga. Heoi, kua aukatia te mahere ako-i-te-reo kua hanga ki roto i tō Pīkao* ake tari. E miramira ana pea tēnei, ehara te Rautaki (2003) i te mea whakahirahira mō ētahi kaiwhakahaere.

He rerekē te kupu 'akiaki' me te kupu 'tautoko' ki a Māpunga* e pā ana ki ngā mahi tautoko i te reo Māori ki tōna ake tari. Ki tōna whakaaro, ahakoa kei te tautoko te tari i ā rātou haerenga ki te ako i te reo Māori, kāore ngā kaiwhakauru i te akiakihia, inā hoki, hei tāna:

Probably, the use of the word support is interesting because – yes if I wanted, the next best person speaking Māori is [another colleague] and if [we] want to talk Māori or engage in emails, we're supported in that. But 'does the organisation encourage' is a different word to 'support' and you'd say no to encourage. But support yes, you know what I mean?

So why no to encourage?

Because encourage requires ... a level of proactivity and I don't think that there is a level of proactivity from the organisation to encourage the use of te reo. So, for instance, you know our weekly team meetings, we could be saying – okay every week somebody different is going to actually do the karakia and so you learn your karakia and your mihi. (Māpunga*)

Ka hono tēnei whakaaro ki tō tētahi atu, arā, he tautoko i roto i ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here, engari, he tuhi kau noa iho. Ka pēnei hoki ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

I believe so in writing, but it's not part of my day-to-day "hey have you spoken any today? Great that's awesome."

How does that make you feel?

Uhh I could be more proactive if I wanted to learn it obviously but I think that if it was brought into a day-to-day thing I think that I would excel in my language learning. (Māpo*)

Ka whakapā a Māpunga rāua ko Māpo ki tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira mō te whakatinanatanga o ngā kaupapa here ki roto i ō rātou ake hinonga. Ahakoa he kaupapa here i tuhia, kāore ngā kaimahi o ētahi hinonga i te akiakina e ngā kaiwhakahaere matua, e te hinonga kia whakamahi i te reo Māori, kia ako i te reo Māori. Ki ō rāua huatau, mēnā ka panoni tēnei, ka tutuki pai ētahi whāinga o te rautaki mō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga kia whakapiki ai i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki ngā porihanga kē o Aotearoa.

He momo tautoko ā-tuhi anō mō te whakamahi me te ako i te reo Māori, ko te whakahiatotanga pūkenga, engari, he mahi uaua tēnei hei whai mā ngā kaiwhakauru. Ahakoa he taputapu pai, he mahi takeo tonu.

Well that's the mechanism. Well I think it's identified as part of our professional development, well it's encouraged on paper and you're encouraged to put it down as part of your professional development and the ways you will do it so most of us write in our professional development plan, well all the ones I know who are at my level, we've all shared that we've written that we want to pursue learning te reo and how we'd want to pursue doing that. And what it will undertake. So yeah there are mechanisms to learn it on paper. (Pikao*)

Ka mea a Māpo* ki tētahi kaupapa whakahirahira. Ki tōna huatau, me pātai atu tētahi kaimahi e whiwhi pūtea ai mō te whakahiatotanga pūkenga. Kāore ia e mōhio ki te

tokomaha o ōna kaimahi e mōhio ana, e whiwhi ana i tēnei pūtea, nā te mea, kāore tōna tari i hiahia ki te whakatairanga i ngā mea e whakapau pūtea ana. Ka hono ēnei kōrero a Pīkao* rāua ko Māpo* ki te korenga e whakatinanatia o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). E miramira ana, kāore ētahi hinonga e hiahia ana ki te tautoko ā-putea i te reo Māori. E ai ki a Kennedy (1982), kāore te whakatinana kore i te pai. Kāore te kaupapa here reo anake i te rawaka.

7.3.2. *Ko te umanga*

Kua kōrero kē tēnei wāhanga mō te hiranga o tētahi wāhi hei whakakaha i te mana o tētahi reo (Hornberger, 1997), heoi, ko te āhuatanga o te umanga tētahi mea anō e aukati ana i te whakamahinga me te whakapūmautanga i te reo Māori. Kāore ētahi umanga i te atawhai i te reo Māori kia kōrerotia. Ka hono tēnei ki Te Wāhanga 6 me te waiaro o te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ehara te reo Māori i te reo whānui-te-mārama ki ētahi umanga.

Some times your working environment doesn't provide that sort of environment for you where you can just converse freely in te reo, like here you can't actually, there's people that can speak it but usually when whatever your work involves doesn't really involve te reo, or speaking te reo, or conversing in te reo anyway. (Mātuhi*)

He āhua uaua te whakapūmau ki te reo Māori ki roto i te tari. Ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama, te reo matua o ngā kaimahi. Heoi, mēnā he pūkenga reo Māori ō ngā kaimahi katoa, ka whakapiki pea i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori.

I haere a Mātuhi* ki tētahi kura reo, kātahi ka hoki ai ki te mahi. He hiahia nōna ki te tuku īmera i te reo Māori, ki te kōrero Māori ki te hunga mōhio ki te reo Māori. Engari, nā tōna hokinga ki te mahi, ka kōrerotia te reo Ingarihi.

After this kura reo I was like "right I'm going to send my emails in Māori to all the staff" 'cause [my manager], he came as well, so yeap going to speak te reo to him and around everyone and stuff but it just hasn't happened.

Why do you think that is?

Oh I don't know, you just fall into your same old habits and, yeah like you get on, you're rowing your waka on this good as buzz then coming from a wānanga like that and thinking, yeah, and then you get back to work and yeah, I was actually a bit disappointed about it, got back to work and my mate, he's living in Australia now but he used to work at Te Taura Whiri [i te Reo Māori], he's emailing in Māori and I'm like "yeah I'm going to do this" and email the staff in

Māori and then you know, a couple of days down the track you forget all that... It's just frustrating, it is easy to fall back in line and do what you do. (Mātuhi*)

He mahi aunoa te whakamahi i te reo Ingarihi ki te hinonga, nō reira, he ngāwari ake te kōrero i te reo Ingarihi. Ko te whakapūmautanga-kore o te reo Māori tētahi take nui ki Aotearoa. E whakatauirā ana ēnei kōrero, ka pēnei hoki ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

Ka hāngai te kōrero a Mātuhi* ki tētahi raruraru kua kōrerohia, arā, kāore he hiahia ki te akiaki i te whakamahinga me te ako i te reo Māori i waho i ngā herenga, hāunga Te Wiki o te Reo Māori, i ngā hui ōkawa. Ka kōrero a Pāpango mō tēnei:

Probably, to be honest, only in Māori Language Week is when I try to get them involved in that week just to get them understanding. But as I said, once that's finished, we end it, it doesn't come back. We were handed out little cards with Māori words on and you can sit there and encourage them and sit them on their desk and stuff but that just gets put away in the draw.... Because it's too hard to get things done there, and when you try, we have Māori Language Week, everyone puts all this effort in and then the rest of the year there's nothing, apart from some emails about learning some Māori words. (Pāpango*)

Hei tā runga ake nei kōrero a Pāpango e tohu nei, he iti noa te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki ētahi tari, hāunga i Te Wiki o te Reo Māori. I te tau 2012, te tau o ngā uiui nei, he rerekē te tikanga o Te Wiki o te Reo Māori i ngā mahi e mahia ana ināianei, arā, he kupu o te wiki mō te tau katoa i te tau 2014. Ko te tumanako, kua whakarerekē tēnei i te whakaaro 'ka mutu te mahi i mua i Te Wiki o te Reo Māori'.

He tauira anō tēnei mō te whakatūtatakinga ki ngā herenga (Kennedy, 1982). Ka mahi ētahi hinonga i te mea iti. Engari, kāore tēnei i te whakapiki i te ako i te reo Māori, kāore hoki tēnei e pai ki ngā kaiwhakauru nei. Kāore he whakatinanatanga tūturu o ngā kaupapa here reo.

7.3.3. *Te hunga 'kore'*

I kōkuhu Te Wāhanga 3 i te pou tarāwaho KoPA (Higgins & Rewi, 2014). Ko ngā tāngata matakawa ki te reo Māori (ko te rōpū 'Ko' o te KoPA) tētahi tino aukati i te whakamahinga i te reo Māori (Mātātā*; Māpo*; Pākura*; Mohua*). Kua whakaitia ētahi kaiwhakauru e te hunga matakawa ki te reo Māori:

It's just the ones that can't really speak it ... You might get the odd person who because they can't understand have a dig, but I've never actually felt it or encountered it, not here, not now. (Mātātā*)

People often put down the use of the language because they don't understand and they feel they're being left out or something. "Ooh what are they saying? What are they talking about?" And they just feel left out. So Māori speakers often feel that they can't speak it because if other people can't speak it they're not going to. A lot of negative attitudes. (Māpo*)

Arā, e aukati ana i te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki roto i ēnei hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ko te āhurutanga o te hunga matakawa tētahi atu pōraruru mō rātou e hiahia ana ki te kōrero Māori. He ōrite tēnei ki te kōrero o Te Wāhanga 3 mō te KoPA, arā, kāore ngā kaikōrero reo Māori e hiahia ana ki te mahi āhuaatua ki a rātou, nāna i kore ai i mau ki ngā pūkenga reo Māori.

Most of us are mindful when there's others that don't necessarily have any proficiency and may feel left out – and it's how we cater to them. (Mohua*)

Ka hono hoki tēnei ki tana kōrero i Te Wāhanga 5 mō te reo Māori ki waho i te tari. Ka manatu a Mohua* ki a rātou, te hunga kore mōhio, engari rā, ka whakamutua te kōrero reo Māori. He momo manaakitanga tēnei mō ngā kaikōrero reo Ingarihi, arā, he tikanga nui i te ao Māori. Kua waiho te reo Māori ki tahaki. E aukati ana hoki i te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki tēnei wāhi. Kei hea rā te manaaki mō ngā kaikōrero reo Māori?

Ko tētahi hunga 'kore' anō, ko te hunga matakawa, arā, i whakanau rātou ki te whakauru i ētahi mahi reo Māori. Kāore rātou i kite i ngā painga o te reo Māori ki te mahi.

I've never been told not to. But have had someone say they don't want to participate in something is different. Individual people for example during the Māori Language Week will say, I would make it a compulsory day during the week to have a team meeting, do some games, or practice some pronunciation. And a lot of people would say, well that's not actually valid to my job. I've got work to do. So that negativity from individual workers. (Māpo*)

Ka hono tēnei ki ngā kōrero, kāore he take ki te whai i te reo Māori mō ētahi kaimahi, he mahi kē ā rātou. He piringa tēnei ki ētahi atu wheako whaiaro a Māpo*. I whakamōhio a Māpo*, ahakoa e mārāma ana ētahi tāngata i ngā takohanga ki te reo

Māori, ka tukuna te mahi ki ngā tāngata e hiahia ana ki te whakamahi i ngā mea reo Māori.

Because management have to, I believe, say that they are participating so they get me, or someone who is interested to do it. They don't actually do it themselves, a lot of the managers, although some of them do. When they add it to my performance appraisal, they give me a glowing report, you feel used, but then you also feel proud, so it's one of those things that you take advantage of but during the actual time of it, you're like "this is awesome, I feel comfortable doing it, in my element" but you also then get negative. You have to deal with a lot of people being negative to you for wanting to do it because they can't be bothered. They don't understand it, but then you have your manager who goes, "oh great I didn't have to do that I had someone do it for me." But then personally you're like "that was good, I liked doing that for myself". (Māpo*)

I miramira a Māpo* i tētahi whakatete māna. E hiahia ana ia ki te whakarite i ngā mahi reo Māori ki tana hinonga, ā, he kare ā-roto harikoa mōna. Engari, he āhua whakamā hoki ia, nā te mea, me whakarite e tētahi atu. I āhua ārai tēnei momo mahi i te whakamahinga o te reo e tētahi atu. Ka matapaki anō a Māpo* i tētahi take mō te hunga whakanau.

They think English is our language. It's a comfort thing for them, yeah they're not comfortable and they put out somewhere where they're not used to, and I mean it's like if I actually got to speak Chinese, I would feel awkward. But maybe I would think it wasn't relevant. But that's their upbringing and there's younger people at work who are more keen. I don't know whether it was, I don't know the education system or whatever but I don't know whether it's more used now in schools or it's more 'hip' I guess is a word because the younger generation, maybe that's because they're the same as me at my age group, that they were more keen and maybe they liked to have a break from work, but the older generation, I don't know they are old school and are set in their ways. (Māpo*)

E whakaatu ana tēnei i te whakahirahiritanga o te taunekeneke reo. He nui ake te whakaae o te hunga pakeke o Māpo* i ētahi atu tāngata pakeke ake ki te reo Māori. I whānau mai a Māpo* rātou ko tana hunga i waenganui, i muri rānei, i te Whānautanga-hou o te iwi Māori, arā, ko te tekau tau 1970, ā, he reo māori te reo Māori ki a rātou. He wā pai tēnei mō te whakahauoratanga o te reo Māori. He āhua rerekē tēnei ki te hiahia o te 'neke matau' o ngā tāngata o te rōpū 'Kore' ki te 'Pō' (Higgins & Rewi, 2014), engari, tokomaha o tō Māpo* reanga o runga nei i te rōpū 'Pō'. He āhuatanga pai atu i te kore tēnei mō te whakapikinga i te whakamahinga i te reo Māori.

7.3.4. *Ko te mana o te tangata*

Ko te mana tētahi āhuatanga ā-tangata anō i aukati ai i te whakamahinga me te ako i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. I puta ētahi pōraruru mō Pīkao* e pā ana ki te reo Māori ki tana tari, arā, he whakakāhoretanga nō tētahi kaiwhakahaere i te haere ki ngā karaehe reo Māori. Anei tana kōrero.

When I first joined [this workplace] I thought this would be the place to learn Māori language. I thought there would be this amazing sunny golden road to learning the language and that I would, you know, get up and go to work and be immersed in this environment where te reo was part and parcel of the environment and there would be lots of doorways to learning, that's what I started out three years ago thinking.

How do you feel about that now?

It's quite different, my journey through [this workplace] has been quite different I found it quite strange.... When I first worked here we were told that we could have classes that we could attend, te reo classes, which we were really excited about, my colleague and I, 'cause we started at the same time, and it was a good idea and then it became problematic cause every time that the class was on the senior that we worked under had some work for us to do. So the first time I thought it was a coincidence. The third time I thought it was just the way it was that we weren't going to get to those classes and then the next time the opportunity came around we were told that it wasn't a priority and so there was lots of influences in the formation of the directorate that we worked under that it wasn't a priority and you should've come knowing the Māori language and if you didn't there was something wrong with you. So it was quite a negative atmosphere. Recently I reorganised myself 'cause I changed team and my manager was encouraging but quite cautionary that the higher-level management didn't really approve of this and I should see it as a great privilege. And I was to be very discrete about going to class and not let other people know where I was going. I thought that was a really bizarre way, my whole experience around this has been this is a bizarre way since we're meant to be here for our whānau and improve the taonga of the language to keep our language alive to encourage ourselves to learn it. And we've got so many personalities creating so many bridges and blocks to going to do it, so not a really positive experience. (Pīkao*)

I te taenga o Pīkao* ki tōna hinonga Kāwanatanga, he tūmanako tōna e pā ana ki te reo Māori. Ka hāpai ia ki te ako, ki te whakamahi hoki i te reo Māori. Ki tōna huatau, he hinonga pai tōna wāhi mahi hou hei whakatinana i ngā whāinga mō te reo Māori. Heoi, kāore i pērā. Ka whakapā ēnei kōrero ki te whakaaro, he whakahirahira ake te mahi a te kaimahi, hei aha te ako i te reo Māori. Ka kōrero hoki a Pīkao* mō ōna whakaaro e pā ana ki te take o tēnei aukatinga. Ki tōna whakaaro, ehara te reo Māori anake i te momo whakahauā i ngā kaiwhakahaere, engari, koinā tōna wheako whaiaro.

I think the very high echelons of management would be quite shocked to think that there was this kind of bridge holding but I think the people who are doing it around Māori language would also be doing it around other things. I don't think it's just about the language. Power and control is demonstrated in every aspect you know, not just about the language it's just one area. I had an incident where a new person came to our team and they asked me all about the things that were on and at that stage I hadn't gotten it into my head that it might not go down well for the other person to learn te reo, you know all these barriers wouldn't go up, so I told them who to see downstairs and I told them that there were these classes and they could join and I got told off for doing that. But that person has now gone on and learning and she's really happy.

Why did you get told off?

I just got told by my manager that I shouldn't have done that and he understood I was enthusiastic but given the atmosphere that our director doesn't really think that this is where we could be useful that I shouldn't have really done that. So I said "okay next time I won't say anything." (Pīkao*)

I whaiaro a Pīkao* i tētahi mea whakatakē, kua āraia tāna haere ki ngā akoranga reo Māori. He whakaaturanga tēnei o te tōtōā ki *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Ahakoa i mea a Pīkao*, he ōrite tēnei ārai ki ētahi atu momo whakahiatotanga pūkenga, ehara tonu i te pai. Engari, he taimahatanga, he pīkaunga pea ō ngā kaiwhakahaere matua. Ka pēhia rātou kia mahia ngā mahi; he kūiti ō rātou pūtea; tokoiti pea ngā kaimahi. Ka whakaarohia, he mōumou te reo, engari, ehara pea nā te ngākau kino anake. Heoi, mēnā he akoranga reo Māori ki te hinonga, me āhei ngā tāngata ki te haere ka tika kia whakaū ai ki ngā whāinga o te Rautaki, ki ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here.

7.3.5. He kupu whakatepe mō ngā aukati i te reo Māori

Kāore e kore, he ruarua ngā take i uaua ai te whakamahi i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ko ngā tautoko ā-tuhi, ko te āhuatanga o ngā umanga, ko ngā tāngata hoki. Ā, me whakatika ēnei raru kia whakamāori i te reo Māori ki tēnei wāhi.

7.4. He kupu whakamutunga

Kua matapaki tēnei wāhanga i te mahere reo, i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori me ngā aukatinga i te whakamahinga i te reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ko te 'mana' o te reo, ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo, ko ngā mahere reo iti, ko ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here ngā momo mahere matua ki roto i ngā hinonga o ngā kaiwhakauru.

Ko te āhua nei, kāore e kore, e ora ana te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. He ruarua ngā momo tāngata e taunekeneke ana i te reo Māori ki ngā kaiwhakauru; ko

ngā hoa kaimahi, ko ngā kaiwhakahaere matua, ko ngā kiritaki, ko ngā kaimahi o ētahi atu hinonga. He maha hoki ngā momo whakamahinga i te reo Māori; he paku mihi, he karakia, he waiata, he kōrero ā-waea, he tuhinga ki roto i ngā ĩmēra. Heoi, he paku ētahi o ēnei whakamahinga i te reo Māori.

Ko ngā hui ōpaki me ngā hui ōkawa te wāhi matua mō te whakamahinga i te reo Māori. Ka pēnei hoki ki waho i te tari, ko ngā wāhi Māori te wāhi pai mō te reo Māori. Ki roto i te tari, ko ngā tari Māori me ngā hui ōkawa te wāhi pai mō te reo Māori. He hononga tēnei ki ngā kōrero a Fishman mō ngā wāhi whai tikanga o te whakamahinga i tētahi reo. He raruraru tēnei. Ahakoa he mana tō te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, kua whakanōhia te reo Māori ki roto i tēnei wāhi pū tonu, i ngā hui, ehara i ngā wāhi katoa. Kāore e taea e tētahi reo te whakamāori, mēnā ka whakatina ki tētahi wāhi anake.

Nā te whānuitanga o te reo Ingarihi ki roto i te umanga, he whaitikanga ngā āhuatanga kia whakangāwari ai i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. He whakaaturanga ngā āhuatanga nei i te whakapūmautanga o ngā hinonga ki te mahere mana, ki te Rautaki hoki. E ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru, ko te āhuatanga whānui tētahi āhuatanga matua mō rātou, ko ngā hoa kaimahi tētahi atu. Engari, ko te mahi ā-tangata me te hautūtanga ngā mea nunui, inarā, ko te whakatinanatanga o te whakamahinga o te reo Māori a te tangata, a te kaiwhakahaere matua.

Ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo tētahi momo mahi whaitake ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ki ētahi hinonga, he pūtea hei haere atu ki ngā wānanga reo Māori, he rōpū kapa haka, e whai wāhi ana ngā hinonga i ngā mahi o Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori. Heoi, ko ngā karaehe reo Māori tētahi mahere ako-i-te-reo whakahirahira ki roto i ngā hinonga o ētahi o ngā kaiwhakauru. Engari, kāore he karaehe reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa, kāore ētahi kaimahi e āhei ki te haere nā tā rātou momo mahi i te umanga.

Ahakoa ko *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003) te mahere ā-kaupapa here matua mō ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, ko Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori tētahi mahere ā-kaupapa here pai. Arā, i whiwhi pūtea ina whakaoti rātou i te whakamātautau rā. Ki ētahi tari,

ko ngā kaiwhakahaere matua ngā tino kaitaunaki mō te reo Māori. E akiaki ana rātou i ngā kaimahi ki te whakamahi i te reo Māori, ki te whakaoti i Whakamātauria Reo Māori, ki te haere ki ngā akoranga reo Māori. Heoi anō, he raruraru, kāore i pēnei ki ngā hinonga katoa. Kāore i te whakamōhiotia whānuitia ngā tāngata mō taua kaupapa here. Kāore pea i te whakatairanga kei whakapau pūtea te hinonga.

Heoi, i puta hoki ētahi raruraru nāna i aukati i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, arā, kāore ētahi takohanga mō te Rautaki i te whakatūtatakinā e ētahi kaimahi, e ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ki ētahi hinonga, he poka noa te tautoko, kāore he mahi hāunga i Te Wiki o te Reo Māori me ngā hui ōkawa. Ko te tautoko ā-tuhi noa tētahi atu raru, ā, he āhuatanga māori tēnei mō te mahere reo. E tuhia ana tētahi kaupapa here, ā, kāore ngā tāngata i te whakatinana i ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here. Ka pēnei hoki ki roto i ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ki ētahi kaimahi i ngā hinonga, he mea pai te whakamahinga i te reo Māori e ētahi atu, engari, kāore te reo Māori i te whakamahia e rātou.

I whāki mai tēnei wāhanga i te hiranga o tētahi wāhi hei whakapiki i te mana o tētahi reo ki te porihanga whānui. Heoi, kāore i te piringia, nā te mea, ko te reo Ingarihi tonu te reo whānui-te-mārama ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. He ngāwari ake mō ngā kaiwhakauru ki te mahi i te reo Ingarihi. Ka whai wāhi ngā kaimahi mēnā he kaupapa pērā i Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori, engari, koinā anake. He whakaaturanga anō tēnei o te whakatinanatanga-kore o te mahere ā-kaupapa here ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

Ko te hunga kore reo Māori tētahi atu ārai, arā, kāore ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori. E matakawa ana rātou ki te reo Māori, kāore rānei e pīrangi ana ki te tautoko. Kāore ngā kaikōrero reo Māori e hiahia ana ki te kōrero i mua tonu i te aroaro o te hunga kore reo Māori, kei manawarau te hunga matakawa i te mōhio ki te kōrero Māori – ka noho ki te wāhi ‘Pō’ i te tauira KoPA. Heoi, nā te pakeketanga o te iwi whānui o Aotearoa, kua whakarerekē tēnei. Arā, kua whakapāngia tētahi reanga hou e ngā mahi whakahauora i ngā tekau tau 1970 me 1980, ā, e areare ana te reo Māori ki a rātou.

Kāore te painga o te reo Māori i kitea e ētahi tāngata. Kāore tētahi kaiwhakauru i tautokona e tōna kaiwhakahaere matua kia haere ki ngā akoranga reo Māori. He

takahi pea i te mana o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Ka piri anō tēnei ki te whakatinanatanga-kore i ngā kaupapa here, i te whakapūmautanga-kore ki ngā takohanga o te Tiriti o Waitangi me *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003), ā, kāore tēnei i te pai.

He whakatepenga kōrero

The government put a strategy and plan in place for the Māori language in the workplace and they should follow through with it. (Māpo*)

I. He kupu tīmatanga

Ahakoia he reo whakamana-ā-ture te reo Māori, ehara i te reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga ki ngā porihanga rerekē o Aotearoa. Ka pēnei hoki te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kua miramira kē te tuhinga whakapae nei, he whakahirahira te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, engari, ehara i te mahi māori te whakamahinga o te reo Māori ki taua wāhi.

E toru ngā aronga matua o tēnei wāhanga whakatepe i ngā kōrero: he whakarāpopoto i ngā wāhanga o te tuhinga whakapae nei; ko aku whakatepenga kōrero hoki i ngā kitenga i whakaputahia ki roto i tēnei tuhinga whakapae; hei te mutunga ētahi taunaki hei arataki, hei āwhina i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

II. He whakarāpopototanga o te tuhinga whakapae

Ko te mahere reo tētahi tāhuhu e rangaranga ana i tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Heoi, i āta matapaki Te Wāhanga 1 i te mahere reo. Ko te whakatipuranga o te tāhuhu mahere reo tērā e whakaatu ana e rua ngā momo mahere reo; he mea ōpaki, he mea ōkawa hoki. I whakamahuki Te Wāhanga 1 i ngā āhuatanga rerekē e pā ana ki te mana o te reo ki te porihanga, arā, ko te rerekētanga o ngā reo whakamana-ā-ture me ngā reo whakamana-ā-whakamahinga. I miramira hoki i te hiranga o ngā reo whānui-te-mārama, o te reoruatanga me ngā kaupapa here reo.

Ka aro hoki Te Wāhanga 1 ki ngā āhuatanga me ngā kaupapa rerekē o te mahere reo; ko ngā huarahi mahere reo, ko te mahere ā-kaupapa here me te mahere reo ā-tipuranga. I whakaaturia e te wāhanga nei, ka taea te whakamahere reo ki ngā wāhi rerekē, arā, ko te mahere reo iti ki roto i te karaehe, i tētahi umanga; ko te mahere reo nui rānei ki tētahi whenua. E toru ngā momo mahere reo nui i kōrerohia: ko te ‘mana’ o te reo ki tētahi whenua, ki tētahi wāhi, ki tētahi umanga te tuatahi. Ko te mahere whakakaonga reo, arā, ko te hanga kupu hou, ko te hanga wetereo mō ngā reo pī tonu te tuarua. Ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo e ngā tāngata te mea whakamutunga.

I Te Wāhanga 2, ka whakapūahoahotia te mahi mahere reo a ngā whenua e toru o tāwahi; ko Wēra, ko Kānata, ko Hawai`i. I whakapā te wāhanga nei ki ngā āhuatanga o ēnei whenua, ki te noho whenua o ngā iwi taketake me ngā kaitaumanu, ki ngā reo rerekē ki ēnei whenua. He rongonui ēnei whenua e toru mō te whakarauora reo me te whakareoruatanga o te reo. Ka hono hoki ngā kōrero o Te Wāhanga 2 ki te mahere reo. Ko ngā akoranga reo taketake, arā, te mahere ako-i-te-reo, te mahere reo matua kua whakamahia e rātou hei whakarauora i ngā reo taketake. Heoi, ko te whakatinanatanga o ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here tētahi atu mahi whakahirahira mō ēnei whenua me ō rātou ake reo taketake. Ahakoa he reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Wēra, ki Kānata, ki Hawai`i, he raruraru tonu ō ngā iwi taketake me ngā reo. Nā te kaha o te reo Ingarihi ki ngā whenua, nā te āhuatanga o te whenua me ngā tāngata, nā te ātetetanga o ētahi atu, nā ngā take huhua i pēnei ai.

He āhua ōrite ngā kaupapa o Te Wāhanga 2 ki Te Wāhanga 3, ināhoki, hei Te Wāhanga 3 ngā whakamārama o te whenua nei o Aotearoa, ko te noho whenua o Ngāi Māori me te taenga o te reo Ingarihi, me te mea nui, i ahatia te reo Māori e te taenga o Ngāi Pākehā me te reo Ingarihi. He kōrero hoki mō ngā mahi whakahauora i te reo Māori me ngā mahere reo ōkawa, arā, ko te mahi a te Kāwanatanga ki te whakapiki i te reo Māori me ngā kura i whakatūria e Ngāi Māori. Ka aro atu tēnei wāhanga ki ngā mahere reo rerekē kua mahia; ko ngā mahere ā-kaupapa here, ko ngā mahere reo iti me ngā mahere reo nui, ko te mahere whakakaonga reo i ngā wā o mua, ko te mahere ako-i-te-reo. He kōrero mō te pou tarāwaho o KoPA te mea hei whakakapi i Te Wāhanga 3.

Ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa te kaupapa o Te Wāhanga 4. Koia ko ngā hanga i whiriwhiria hei tirohanga motuhake mō tēnei rangahau; he whakamārama i te whakatakotoranga o te Kāwanatanga o Aotearoa, he aha te Kāwanatanga i whakamahere reo Māori ai, ā, ko tētahi mahere ā-kaupapa here matua, arā, ko te *Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003).

Kāore Te Wāhanga 5 i te hono ki te mahere reo, engari, he whakamārama kē i ngā kaiwhakauru o tēnei rangahau. 11 ngā kaiwhakauru mai i ngā hinonga rerekē i uiuia kia mārama mai te tū o te reo Māori ki ō rātou hinonga. He kōrero kē mō ētahi meka

tangata, mō ō rātou pūkenga reo Māori, mō ō rātou whāinga reo Māori hei whakaatu i ētahi āhuatanga o ngā kaiwhakauru. I matapaki hoki Te Wāhanga 5 i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori e ngā kaiwhakauru; mēnā ka mātakitaki i Te Pouaka Whakaata Māori, ka whakarongo rānei ki ngā reo irirangi Māori me ētahi atu momo whakamahinga i te reo Māori.

Ko te tirohanga me te waiaro ki te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga te kaupapa o Te Wāhanga 6. I whakaputahia ngā kōrero mō te whaihua ā-tangata me te whaihua ā-umanga o te reo Māori, e ai ki ngā kaiwhakauru. He kōrero hoki mēnā me hanga i tētahi herenga mō te āheinga reo Māori mō ngā kaimahi reo Māori, he huanga kē rānei. I whakapuakina hoki te uaua te whakamahi i te reo Māori nā te whakawhānuitanga o te reo Ingarihi ki roto i ngā umanga.

Nā Te Wāhanga 7 ngā kōrero mō te mahere reo ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. I miramira i ngā hāpainga me ngā aukatinga o te reo Māori. Arā, he mahi kua mahia ki roto i ētahi hinonga, he karaehe reo Māori, he pūtea hei ako i te reo Māori, he rōpū kapa haka me ngā mahi i Te Wiki o te Reo Māori hei hāpai. Kei Te Wāhanga 7 hoki he kōrero nā ngā kaiwhakauru mō ngā aukatinga i te reo Māori ki roto i ō rātou hinonga. Ko aua mea e whakatina ana i te whakamahinga o te reo Māori, arā, ko te whakatinana-kore o ngā kaupapa here, ko te āhuatanga o te umanga, ko te hunga e matakawa ana ki te reo Māori.

III. Ko aku whakatepenga kōrero

Kua kōwhiritia te reo Māori hei reo whakamana-ā-ture ki Aotearoa, engari, kāore te reo i te kōwhiritia hei reo e āta whakaakona ana i ngā wāhi katoa. He tauira tēnei o te mahere ‘mana’ a Kaplan rāua ko Baldauf (1997). He mana tō te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. He maha ngā mahi whakarauora i te reo Māori kua mahia, ā, ko tētahi whakaaro māori, he taonga te reo Māori ki Aotearoa. He hua tō te reo Māori, engari, kua whakaroau te reo Māori ki ngā wāhi kē o te porihanga. Tērā hoki te whakaae a tētahi kaiwhakauru:

I think we may as well have reached some sort of plateau now with that – where we’ve done all we can cause there’s those rednecks out there that are never going to agree to it. Māori Television should change its focus and now look at developing the second language learners say. (Māpunga*)

Kua whakamahuki tēnei tuhinga whakapae, he maha ngā mahere reo kua whakamahia ki Aotearoa, engari, kāore anō te reo Māori kia tū hei reo whānui-te-mārama. Kāore e kore, he tino pai ngā kura Māori, ngā teihana reo irirangi Māori, te Pouaka Whakaata Māori me ētahi atu momo whakarauora reo. Engari, ka pēnei i tēnei tuhinga whakapae hei aromātai i ngā mahi, me aromātai i ngā mahere, me whakamahere anō ki te whakapiki i te reo Māori. Ko te whakarerekētanga o ngā momo pāpāhotanga e ngā teihana reo irirangi, ko ‘te kupu o te wiki’ mō Te Wiki o te Reo Māori ētahi tauira o ngā aromātai i aua mahere. He whakapainga ēnei mea e rua kia hāpai anō i te reo Māori.

Ko ngā porihanga kē o Aotearoa tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira mō te whakamahere reo. Ehara ngā wāhi Māori anake o te porihanga i ngā wāhi whakahirahira ināianei mō te mahi whakahauora i te reo Māori. Me kuhu atu ki ngā porihanga katoa o Aotearoa kia whakamaori i te reo Māori. I kī hoki mai ngā kaiwhakauru, he uaua te haere ki ētahi hui Māori, ki te whai wāhi i ngā runaruna Māori. Nō reira, ko te umanga kē pea tētahi wāhi pai mō tētahi āta tirohanga.

Kei te pae tukutuku o Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori he whakamārama o ō rātou whakaaro mō te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ka whakapikia te whaihua o te reo Māori ki Aotearoa whānui e te whakaaturanga o te whakamahinga i te reo ki roto i tētahi wāhi whai-kōrero matua o te porihanga. Arā, ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga tētahi wāhi whakahirahira ki Aotearoa mō te reo. He maha ngā wāhanga rerekē o te Kāwanatanga (kei Te Wāhanga 4 me te Āpitihanga O), nō reira, tokomaha ngā kaimahi (Māori, Pākehā mai nō Aotearoa, Tauīwi mai nō tāwahi). Mēnā he pai te waiaro o ngā kaimahi ki te reo Māori, ka rerekē pea te waiaro o te motu. E whakapā whānui ana ēnei kaimahi ki ngā tāngata o te porihanga. Ko te wāriu, hei tauira ki te motu ka tahi; ka rua, ka kitea kei te pīrangi te Kāwanatanga ki te whakatutuki i āna kupu e mea nei me whakaora te reo. He wāhi pai hoki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ki te whakaū i te mahere mana mō te reo Māori, arā, he wāhi hei whakaako i te reo Māori.

Ko tētahi mea nui o te mahere reo, he mahi huripoki. Ka rangahautia ngā raru mō tētahi reo, ka whakaritea tētahi mahere reo, ka whakamanahia tētahi ture mō te reo, ka mahia te mahi, ka aromātaihia ngā mea pai, ngā mea koretake, ā, ka mahere anō

(Hinton, 2001; Kennedy, 1982). Kei te noho tēnei tuinga whakapae i ngā mahi o te mahere reo, arā, he aromātai tā tēnei i *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Engari, e whāki ana tēnei tuinga whakapae, ko te whakatinanatanga o ngā rautaki, o ngā mahere reo hoki, tētahi raru māori. Ā, kāore he momo aromātai hei noho haepapa te Kāwanatanga mō *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003).

Ko tētahi raru o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003), he maha ngā tohutohu e aro ana ki ngā hinonga tauwhāiti, arā, ko ngā hinonga e whakarato ana i te reo Māori, he kawenga mō te whakamahinga me te whakatipuranga o te reo Māori. Kua riro mā ēnei momo hinonga, ngā hinonga Māori, e whakamahere. Ka whakapuakina te raruraru, kāore he hironga tō ētahi atu momo hinonga hei whakapakari i te reo Māori, kāore rātou e whakapāngia ki te reo Māori. Ka aukati tēnei i te whakarerekētanga o ngā waiaro whakakāhore i te reo Māori i te porihanga whānui. Ka whakatinanatia tēnei whakaaro ki ngā hinonga tika ki a rātou, ki ngā hinonga e whakarato ana i a Ngāi Māori. Ka whakatina tēnei i te whakapikinga i te reo Māori ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga.

He tino whakahirahira ngā whakaaro o ngā kaiwhakauru mō te aromātai i ngā painga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). I whakaatu ngā kōrero, kāore *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* i whakatinanatia ki roto i ngā hinonga, nō reira, kāore taua mahere i akiaki i te whakapikinga o ngā pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaimahi ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kāore kē hoki te reo Māori i te whakamāorihia ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Heoi, i whakaae katoa ngā kaiwhakauru, me tautoko ō rātou tari i te reo Māori, ā, ka hono ēnei ki ngā momo take i tutuki ai i ngā kaimahi me te umanga. Ahakoa he hinonga Māori, ahakoa he hinonga auraki, he whaihua te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa. He āhua rerekē ngā take: he reo whakamana-ā-ture te reo Māori, ehara a Aotearoa i te whenua reotahi (Pākura*); ko te pūtake o te hinonga (Mātuhi*); ka whakapiki i te whaihua o ngā hinonga (Māpo*).

Heoi, i miramira ngā kōrero mō te aukatinga i te reo Māori i te raru o te whakaiti i te whakamahinga me te tautoko i te reo Māori, hāunga Te Wiki o te Reo Māori. Ko tētahi hiahia o ngā kaiwhakauru, ko te whakawhānuitanga o te whakamahi reo atu i Te Wiki o te Reo Māori (Māpo*; Pāpango*). Akene pea, me whakatū i ētahi akoranga reo Māori ki ngā hinonga katoa. He tauira pai te reo Cochiti, ināhoki, mēnā kāore ngā kaimahi kāwanatanga i te mōhio ki te reo taketake, me ako. I te tīmatanga

hoki o te rā i te umanga, he karaehe reo Cochiti mō te 15 meneti. Kāore he kōrero mō te angitu o tēnei rautaki ki te whakakaha i te reo Cochiti, engari, ko te āhua nei ki a rātou he momo pai nā te whakapikinga i te whakamahinga o te reo Cochiti. Nō reira, me tuku pūtea mō te akoranga reo Māori hei whakapakari i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Me whakaako hoki ēnei karaehe i ngā reo pū tonu ki te umanga, arā, kō ngā kupu e pā ana ki te tāke,²³⁶ ki te hanga hātepe ture, me aua momo mea e pā tika tonu ana ki ngā umanga o te kāwanatanga.

Ahakoia, ehara i tētahi ‘rautaki’, ko te mahi ā-tangata me te rangatiratanga o ngā kaiwhakahaere matua ētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira. Mei kore ake te whakaurunga o ēnei mea e rua, kāore te mahere reo, te rautaki reo rānei e whakatinanatia. Ko tētahi raru nui o te mahere reo, kāore ngā kaimahere reo i whakatinana i tāna ake mahere, ko tētahi atu kē. Nō reira, mēnā ka whakaae ngā kaiwhakahaere matua me ngā tāngata i ngā tūranga matua o ngā hinonga ki ngā mahere reo, ka whakapai haere ngā mahere reo.

Ko te herenga āheinga reo tētahi aru kua whakaputa hei whakapiki i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. He tauira mai i ngā mahi ki Wēra e pā ana ki tētahi hatepe ture reoruatanga o ngā kaimahi o te Kāwanatanga. Ināianei, kāore he herenga e pā ana ki te āheinga reo Māori mō ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ki Aotearoa. Engari, ko te rerekē haere o ngā āhuatanga o ngā kiritaki me ngā kaimahi e whakapuaki pea ana i te hiranga ki te whai i tēnei momo herenga. Heoi, me āta haere tonu te herenga mō te āheinga reo mō ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Ka puta pea ētahi raru mēnā ka kaha pēhia ngā tāngata, kāore e pai tēnei ki te nuinga o ngā tāngata, i te mea, kei te hiahia rātou ki te whakatakoto i tō rātou ake ara, nō reira, kaua e uruhi i ngā tāngata katoa, kua tīmata te panonitanga o ngā waiaro ki te reo Māori.

E whāki ana tēnei tuhinga whakapae, kāore te mahere reo i tutuki i *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Nā, e ai ki ngā ripoata e rua, ko *Te Reo Mauriora* (Te PaePae Motuhake, 2011),²³⁷ ā, ko tētahi wāhanga o te kēreme WAI 262 o Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi (2011), arā, *Ko Aotearoa Tēnei*, kāore i tutuki pai i

²³⁶ Tāke: *taxes*

²³⁷ Nā te Minita o ngā Take Māori i kōmihana tētahi rōpū motuhake hei whakaoti i *Te Reo Mauriora*.

te *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Heoi, koinā te āhua o ngā mahere reo. He mahi anō e mahia ana ināianei mō te whakapūmautanga i te reo Māori. Ka whakahoungia *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* i te tau 2014. Heoi, ko te āhua nei, ka tino aro tēnei rautaki hou ki ngā wawata o ngā whānau, o ngā hapū, o ngā iwi hoki. Kāore e whāiti ki ngā rautaki ā-hinonga kāwanatanga. He pōraruraru pea tēnei mō ngā tau e heke iho nei, nā te mea, e aro ana ki ngā porihanga Māori noa.

I puta hoki te tarawhe tuatahi o te Pire Reo Māori i te tau 2014 hei rīwhi i te Ture Reo Māori 1987. Ko tētahi mahi nui o te Pire Reo Māori, ko te whakatūranga o Te Mātāwai, he mana arataki hou hei ārahi i Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori me Te Māngai Pāho, hei mahi tahi i te taha o te Kāwanatanga. Ko ngā momo mahi matua o Te Mātāwai:

- Ka tohu i te ahunga rautaki hei whai mā ngā rōpū reo Māori.
- Ka whakamana i ngā hōtaka mahi hou.
- Ka taunaki i ngā whakaaro ki ngā Minita me ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga mō ngā hōtaka reo Māori me ngā ratonga reo Māori.²³⁸

Ko tētahi āhuatanga pai o te Pire Reo Māori, ka āhei Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori ki te aro atu ki ō rātou tautoko ki ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Kāore anō te Pire Reo Māori kia whakamanahia e te Kāwanatanga, ā, ka whakarerekē pea. He momo mahere reo anō ēnei hei akiaki i te reo Māori ki ngā porihanga kē o Aotearoa. Heoi, me mātaki i te whaihua o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2014) me te Pire Reo Māori mō ngā āhuatanga pai me ngā āhuatanga koretake.

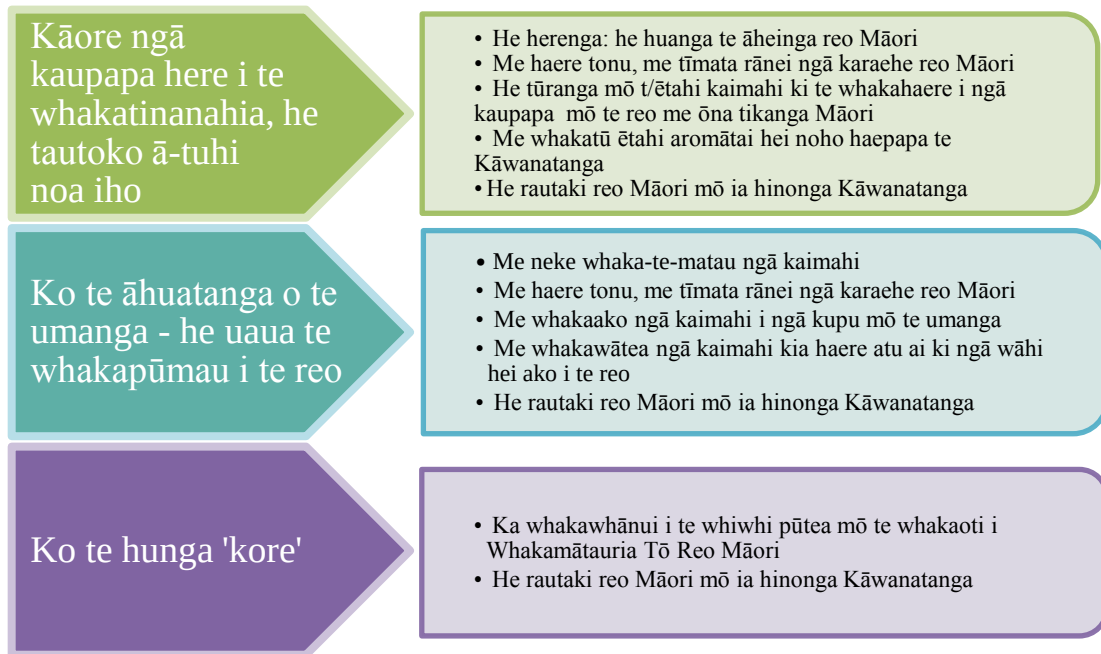
IV. He taunaki

He aromātai tā tēnei tuhinga whakapae i te *Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003). Kāore e tika mēnā kāore ētahi taunaki e whakaputahia hei whakamahere anō, hei āwhina, hei arataki i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa. He torutoru ngā momo taunaki hei ‘mahere reo’ mō ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ki Aotearoa. He mahere ako-i-te-reo, he mahere whakakaonga, he mahere ā-kaupapa here hoki. Kua whakararangihia ngā aukati i

²³⁸ Tirohia Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori (2015c) mō ētahi atu kōrero.

kōrerotia i Te Wāhanga 7 i Tekiona 7.3, ā, kua tāpirihia ngā taunaki e whakapā ana ki ngā aukati. I ētahi wā, ka noho te taunaki i ngā pouaka e rua.

Tēpu: Ko ngā aukati me ngā taunaki



1) Ka tahi, me whakauru tētahi tohutohu mō ngā kaimahi katoa – ‘he huanga te āheinga reo Māori’. Ehara i te mea he herenga tēnei mō ngā āheinga reo Māori. Kāore anō te motu me ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa kia reri mō tētahi herenga pēnei, nā te tokoiti o ngā kaikōrero reo Māori ināianei. Engari, ki te tokomaha haere ngā kaikōrero reo Māori i waho i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, ina whakarite i ngā reanga e whai ake nei, ka taea te whakauru tētahi herenga tūturu. Heoi, ka pā tēnei taunaki ki te huanga mēnā he pūkenga reo Māori o ngā kaimahi Kāwanatanga.

2) Me haere tonu ngā karaehe reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga. Me tīmata rānei ētahi karaehe reo Māori ki ngā hinonga katoa. I tēnei wā, he karaehe ki ētahi hinonga, engari, he tāmutumutu noa iho. Ko tētahi raru nui mō ngā karaehe reo Māori, he nui rawa ngā mahi a ngā kaimahi. Ko tētahi taunaki, he karaehe reo Māori paku, 15 mēneti pea i te tīmatanga o te rā, o te wiki rānei – pērā i te iwi Cochiti. Ko tētahi atu, me hanga pea i ētahi rauemi ā-ipurangi ki te ako i te reo Māori kia whakaoti i tētahi wā pai mō te kaimahi.

3) Ka whakaako ngā kaimahi i ngā kupu, i ētahi wetereo e pā tonu ana ki ō rātou ake hinonga Kāwanatanga. Koia nā tētahi atu taunaki, ko tētahi pōraru i whakaputa mai i ngā kōrero a ngā kaiwhakauru. Kāore rātou i te mōhio ki ngā kupu reo Māori e pā ana ki te umanga, ki ā rātou ake mahi. Nō reira, me whakaputa t/ētahi papakupu o ngā kupu Māori e pū tonu ana ki t/ētahi hinonga Kāwanatanga, arā, ko ngā kupu mō ngā āhuatanga o ngā tāke, o ngā mahi pūtea, o ngā hātepe ture, te mea, te mea.

4) Ehara ngā karaehe reo Māori i te rawaka hei whakapiki ake i ngā pūkenga reo Māori ki tētahi taumata hei whakamāori i te reo Māori. Nō reira, me whakawātea ngā kaimahi kia haere atu ai rātou ki ngā wāhi pai hei ako haere i te reo Māori, pērā i ngā kura reo me ngā wānanga reo. Me whai wāhi hoki ngā tāngata katoa i ngā mahi o Te Wiki o Te Reo Māori. Ko tētahi āhuatanga whakahirahira i puta mai i ēnei kōrero, ko te wā paku mā ngā kaiwhakauru i waho i te mahi ki te whai wāhi mō te reo Māori. Mēnā he whakahirahira te reo Māori ki te Kāwanatanga, me whakawātea pea ētahi wā i waenganui i te rangi mahi kia haere atu ai ngā kaiwhakauru ki ētahi angitu Māori.

5) He matakawa nō ētahi kaimahi i aukatihia ai te whakaakoranga, te whakapūmautanga, te whakamahinga hoki i te reo Māori. Heoi, mēnā ka whakawhānui i te whiwhi pūtea mō rātou i whakaoti ai i Whakamātauria Tō Reo Māori, ka neke whaka-te-matau pea ngā kaimahi ki runga i te pou tārawaho KoPA. Ka neke whaka-te-matau te hunga 'Kore', te hunga matakawa ki te reo Māori, ki te 'Pō', arā, kei te areare ki te reo Māori engari kāore tēnei hunga e whakamahi i te reo Māori. Ka neke te hunga 'Pō' ki te 'Awatea', ki te hunga e kaha whakamahi ana i te reo Māori. Ianei, ka whakapiki i te waiaro ki te reo Māori, ka matatau ake ngā pūkenga reo.

6) He maha ngā mahi mō te reo Māori kua riro mā ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga, mā ngā kaimahi reo Māori, hei whakaoti. Heoi, he mahi kē ā rātou ki te whakaoti e pā ana ki ō rātou ake tūranga ki roto i te hinonga. He pai ake pea mēnā he tūranga mō t/ētahi kaimahi ki te whakahaere i ngā kaupapa mō te reo me ōna tikanga Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Me whakarite ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa i ā rātou ake rautaki reo Māori. Mā te kaimahi hou tētahi rautaki reo Māori e hanga. Ka rerekē pea tēnei i te putanga o Te Mātāwai.

7) Me whakatū i ngā mea hei haepapa mō ngā hinonga, me aromātai i te angitū o ngā rautaki. Ko tētahi huarahi pea, he hui aromātai ā-tau ki ia hinonga mō ā rātou mahi e hāngai ana ki ā rātou ake rautaki, ki te rautaki ā-motu hoki. Kātahi ka tukuna tētahi ripoata ki Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori mō ngā mahi pai, ngā mahi koretake me ngā whāinga mō te tau kei te heke mai.

Kāti, kua whakatakotohia ngā whakarāpopototanga. Kua whakapuaki au i āku ake whakatepenga kōrero, kua takoto mai anō hoki ēnei pito taunaki. Ka taea te whakarato taunaki, te whakaputa whakaaro hei whakapiki i te whakamahinga i te reo Māori ki roto i ngā hinonga, engari, mā te tangata kē te tino takohanga e whaihua ai ngā taunaki. Kei tētahi pānui ki roto i te ararewa i taku tari mahi tēnei whakataukī, hua noa, e pānuitia ana e au ia rā, ia rā.

Mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere. Mā te taki te kāhui ka tau.

He whakamaharatanga tēnei mōku, ā, he hononga ki tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere. Ko ngā huruhuru e kōrerohia nei mō te reo Māori ko ngā pūkenga reo Māori. Ko te mahi a te tangata, he takohanga tōna kia tutuki ngā whāinga. Arā, mā te reo Māori, mā ngā pūkenga reo Māori ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga ka rere.

Engari, mā te taki te kāhui ka tau. Mei kore ake te rangatiratanga o ētahi hei arataki i ngā tāngata, ka haere kūrāpa noa iho. Mā te arataki a ngā kaiwhakahaere matua, ka tutuki ngā kaimahi o ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga. Koia anō te tino take o tēnei tuhinga whakapae. Kia tutuki pai ngā whāinga o *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2003) me *Te Rautaki Reo Māori* (2014), me kaha whakatinana ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga i ngā mahi ki roto i te Rautaki.

Rārangi Rauemi

- Abromeit, J. 2011. *Max Horkheimer and the Foundations of the Frankfurt School*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Adelson, N. 2005. "The Embodiment of Inequity: Health Disparities in Aboriginal Canada." *Canadian Journal of Public Health*, March-April, wh. 45-61.
- Aikhenvald, A.Y. 2013. "The value of the language and the language of value." *Journal of Ethnographic Theory*, 3:2, wh. 53-77.
- Al-Makhamreh, S.S., & Lewando-Hundt, G. 2008. "Researching 'at Home' as an Insider/Outsider." *Qualitative Social Work*, 7:1, wh. 9-23.
- Anderson, A. 2006. "Retrievable Time: prehistoric colonisation of South Polynesia from the outside in and the inside out." I roto i tā T. Ballantyne & B. Moloughney (ngā ētita). *Disputed Histories: Imagining New Zealand's Pasts*, Dunedin: Otago University Press, wh. 25-42.
- Apple Inc. 2014. "Halq'emeylem: By First Peoples' Heritage Language and Culture Council" *iTunes Preview*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <https://itunes.apple.com/de/app/halqemeylem/id467923981?l=en&mt=8> (13 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Barrington, J. 2008. *Separate but Equal? Māori Schools and the Crown 1867-1969*. Wellington: Victoria University Press.
- Barrington, J.M., & Beaglehole, T.H. 1974. *Maori Schools in a Changing Society: An Historical Review*. Wellington: New Zealand Council for Educational Research.
- Belich, J. 1996. *Making Peoples: A History of the New Zealanders from Polynesian Settlement to the End of the Nineteenth Century*. Auckland: Penguin.
- Benton, N. 1989. "Education, language decline and language revitalisation: The case of Maori in New Zealand." *Language and Education*, 3:2, wh. 65-82.
- Bernard, H.R. 2013. *Social Research Methods: Qualitative and Quantitative Approaches*. Los Angeles: SAGE Publications.
- Best, E. 1986. *The Maori School of Learning: Its Objects, Methods, and Ceremonial*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- Bishop, R. 1994. "Initiating empowering research?" *New Zealand Journal of Educational Studies*, 29:1, wh. 175-188.
- Blust, R. 2013. *The Austronesian Languages*. Canberra: Asia Pacific Linguistics.
- Boeije, H. 2010. *Analysis in Qualitative Research*. London: SAGE Publications Ltd.

- Bohman, J. 2005. "Critical Theory" *Stanford Encyclopedia of Philosophy*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://plato.stanford.edu/entries/critical-theory/> (5 Whiringa-ā-nuku 2014).
- Bourdieu, P. 2000. *Pascalian Meditations*. California: Stanford University Press.
- British Broadcasting Corporation. 2013. "Census 2011: Welsh Speaking Areas Declining" *News*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.bbc.com/news/uk-wales-21259079> (15 Pipiri 2014).
- British Broadcasting Corporation. 2014a. "A Brief History of Wales" *Wales Society & Culture*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.bbc.co.uk/wales/culture/sites/aboutwales/pages/history.shtml> (15 Pipiri 2014).
- British Broadcasting Corporation. 2014b. "Welsh and 19th Century Education" *Wales History*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.bbc.co.uk/wales/history/sites/themes/society/language_education.shtml (15 Pipiri 2014).
- British Broadcasting Corporation. 2015. "The Protestant Reformation in Wales" *The Story of Wales*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.bbc.co.uk/history/events/protestant_reformation_wales (4 Mahuru 2015).
- Broadcasting Act 1981*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1981/68/pdfs/ukpga_19810068_en.pdf (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Brooking, T. 2004. *The History of New Zealand*. Connecticut: Greenwood Press.
- Burnaby, B. 2008. "Language Policy and Education in Canada." I roto i tā S. May & N. Hornberger (ngā ētita). *Encyclopedia of Language and Education - Volume 1: Language Policy and Political Issues in Education*, New York: Springer, wh. 331-342.
- Canadian Heritage (Government of Canada). 2011. "Origin of the Name" *Canadian Heritage*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.pch.gc.ca/eng/1363629314164/1363629390521> (8 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Carradice, P. 2012. "The Welsh Language Act of 1967" *Wales*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.bbc.co.uk/blogs/wales/posts/welsh_language_act_1967 (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).

- Chrisjohn, R. & Wasacase, T. 2009. "Half-Truths and Whole Lies: Rhetoric in the "Apology" and the Truth and Reconciliation Commission." I roto i tā G. Younging, J. Dewar, & M. DeGagné (ngā ētita). *Speaking My Truth: Reflections on Reconciliation & Residential Schools*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://speakingmytruth.ca/?page_id=761# (20 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust. n.d. "What is Offa's Dyke" *Clwyd-Powys Archaeological Trust*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.cpat.org.uk/offa/what.htm> (20 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Clyne, M. 1997. "Introduction: On the Undoing and Redoing of Corpus Planning." I roto i tā M. Clyne (ētita). *Undoing and Redoing Corpus Planning*. Berlin: Mouton de Gruyter, wh. 1-9.
- Conrad, M. 2012. *A Concise History of Canada*. New York: Cambridge University Press.
- Cordy, R. H. 2001. *Exalted Sits the Chief: The Ancient History of Hawai'i Island*. Honolulu: Mutual Pub.
- Crossley, N. 2005. *Key Concepts in Critical Social Theory*. London: SAGE Publications.
- Currie, G. 1962. *Report of the Commission on Education in New Zealand*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- David, M. & Sutton, C.D. 2004. *Social Research: The Basics*. London: SAGE Publications Ltd.
- Davies, J. 2007. *A History of Wales*. Revised Edition. London: Penguin Books.
- Dechaine, R. & Robidoux, S. 1988. "Language Planning in Canada." *Equity and Excellence in Education*, 24:4, wh. 8-12.
- Dickason, O. P. 2006. *A Concise History of Canada's First Nations*. Toronto: Oxford University Press.
- Durie, M. 2005. *Ngā Tai Matatū: Tides of Māori Endurance*. Melbourne: Oxford University Press.
- Dutton, J. E. 2003. *Energize Your Workplace: How to Create and Sustain High-Quality Connections at Work*. San Francisco: Jossey-Bass.
- Dwyer, A. M. 2011. "Tools and techniques for endangered-language assessment and revitalization." *Vitality and Viability of Minority Languages*, October 2009. New York: Trace Foundation Lecture Series Proceedings. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.trace.org/events/events_lecture_proceedings.html (14 Pipiri 2012).

- Education Reform Act 1988, Chapter 40*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1988/40/pdfs/ukpga_19880040_en.pdf (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Education Review Office. 2010. “Ngā Whakangungu Kāwanatanga mā ngā Poari Whakahaere me ngā Whānau i roto i ngā Kura - Governance Training for Boards of Trustees and Whānau in Kura 22/02/2011.” *Education Review Office*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.ero.govt.nz/National-Reports/Nga-Whakangungu-Kawanatanga-ma-nga-Poari-Whakahaere-me-nga-Whanau-i-roto-i-nga-Kura-Governance-Training-for-Boards-of-Trustees-and-Whanau-in-Kura/Methodology> (24 Haratua 2012).
- Edwards, J. 1994. “Language Policy and Planning in Canada.” *Annual Review of Applied Linguistics*, 14, wh. 126-136.
- Eketone, A. 2008. “Theoretical Underpinnings of Kaupapa Māori Directed Practice.” *MAI Review*, 1. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/viewFile/98/106> (5 Mahuru 2014).
- Evans, A. 2010. “Top school makes te reo compulsory” *The New Zealand Herald*, Nov. 4 2010. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.nzherald.co.nz/nz/news/article.cfm?c_id=1&objectid=10685323 (10 Hōngongoi 2014).
- Feeney, N. 2015, 7 Mahuru. “Sarah Palin Wants Immigrants to ‘Speak American’” *Time*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://time.com/4024396/sarah-palin-speak-american-energy-department/> (10 Mahuru 2015).
- Feitsma, A. 1990. “The Reformation and the Vernacular.” I roto i tā D. Gorter, J.F. Hoekstra, L.G. Jansma & J. Ytsma (ngā ētita). *Fourth International Conference on Minority Languages – Volume II: Western and Eastern European Papers*. England: Multilingual Matters Ltd, wh. 1-10.
- First Peoples’ Heritage, Language and Culture Council. 2010. *Report on the Status of B.C. First Nations Languages 2010*. British Columbia: First Peoples’ Heritage, Language and Culture Council. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.fpcc.ca/files/PDF/2010-report-on-the-status-of-bc-first-nations-languages.pdf> (14 Pipiri 2014).
- Fishman, J.A. (ētita). 1974. *Advances in Language Planning*. Netherlands: The Hague, Mouton.

- Fishman, J.A. 2001. "From theory to practice (and vice versa): Review, reconsideration and reiteration." I roto i tā J.A. Fishman (ētitā). *Multilingual Matters 116: Can threatened languages be saved? Reversing language shift, revisited: A 21st century perspective*. Clevedon: Multilingual Matters Ltd, wh. 451-483.
- Gadellii, K.E. 1999. *Language Planning: Theory and Practice*. France: UNESCO.
- Galloway, B.D. 2009. *Dictionary of Upriver Halkomelem: Volume 1*. California: University of California Press.
- Garvin, P.L. 1974. "Some Comments on Language Planning." I roto i tā J.A. Fishman (ētitā). *Advances in Language Planning*. Netherlands: The Hague, Mouton, wh. 69-78.
- Government of Canada. 2014. "Truth and Reconciliation Commission Granted One-Year Extension to its Operating Period" *Aboriginal Affairs and Northern Development Canada*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <https://www.aadnc-aandc.gc.ca/eng/1391096362751/1391096496572> (15 Pipiri 2015).
- Government of Wales Act 1998, Chapter 38*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1998/38/contents> (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Government of Wales Act 2006, Chapter 32*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/2006/32/pdfs/ukpga_20060032_en.pdf (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Government Review Team. 1988. *Report of the Review of Te Kōhanga Reo*. Wellington: New Zealand Government.
- Grenoble, L., & Whaley, L. 2006. *Saving Languages: An Introduction to Language Revitalization*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Haami, B. 2004. *Pūtea Whakairo: Māori and the Written Word*. Wellington, Aotearoa New Zealand: Huia Publishers.
- Harnum, B. 1998. "Language in the Northwest Territories and the Yukon Territory." I roto i tā J. Edwards (ētitā). *Language in Canada*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press, wh. 470-482.
- Harris, A. 2004. *Hīkoi: Forty Years of Māori Protest*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Harrison, B. 1998. "Te Wharekura o Rakaumangamanga: The Development of an Indigenous Language Immersion School." *Bilingual Research Journal*, 22, wh. 103-122.

- Haugen, E. 1966. "Linguistics and Language Planning." I roto i tā W. Bright (ētitā). *Sociolinguistics: Proceedings of the UCLA Sociolinguistics Conference* The Hague: Mouton, wh. 159-190.
- Higgins, R., & Rewi, P. 2014. "ZePA – Right-shifting: Reorientation towards Normalisation." I roto i tā R. Higgins, P. Rewi & V. Olsen-Reeder (ngā ētitā). *The Value of the Māori Language – Te Hua o te Reo Māori, Volume 2*. Wellington: Huia Publishers, wh. 7-32.
- Hinton, L & Hale, K. (ngā ētitā). 2001. *The Green Book of Language Revitalization in Practice*. San Diego, Academic Press.
- Hinton, L. 2001. "Federal Language Policy and Indigenous Languages in the United States." I roto i tā L. Hinton & K. L. Hale (ngā ētitā). *The Green Book of Language Revitalization in Practice*. San Diego: Academic Press, wh. 39-44.
- Hinton, L. 2001. "Language Revitalization: an Overview." I roto i tā L. Hinton & K. L. Hale (ngā ētitā). *The Green Book of Language Revitalization in Practice*. San Diego: Academic Press, wh. 3-18.
- Horkheimer, M. 1982. *Critical Theory*, New York: Seabury Press.
- Hornberger, N. H. (ētitā). 1997. *Indigenous literacies in the Americas: Language planning from the bottom up*. Germany: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Howard, M. 2007. "Language in Canada: A Brief Overview." I roto i tā M. Howard (ētitā). *Language Issues in Canada*. Newcastle: Cambridge Scholars Publishing, wh. 1-23.
- Hunn, J.K. 1960. *Report on Department of Maori Affairs*. Wellington: Government Printer.
- Huws, C. F. 2006. "The Welsh Language Act 1993: A Measure of Success?" *Language Policy*, 5, 141-160.
- Jenkins, K. 1994. "Māori Education: A Cultural Experience and Dilemma for the State – a New Direction for Maori Society." I roto i tā E. Coxon, K. Jenkins, J. Marshall, L. Massey (ngā ētitā). *The Politics of Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand*. Dunmore: Palmerston North, wh. 148-179.
- Jones, H. M. 2012. *A Statistical Overview of the Welsh Language*. Cardiff: Welsh Language Board.
- Jones, M. 2001. *Welsh: The Welsh language in education in the UK*. The Netherlands: Mercator-Education. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.mercator-research.eu/fileadmin/mercator/dossiers_pdf/welsh_in_uk.pdf (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).

- Ka'ai-Oldman, T. 1988. "A History of New Zealand Education from a Māori Perspective." I roto i tā W. Hirsh & R. Scott (ngā ētita). *Getting it Right: Aspects of Ethnicity and Equity in New Zealand Education*. Auckland: The Office of the Race Relations Conciliator, wh. 22-29.
- Kaminsky, J. 2013, 6 Hereturikōkā . "Traffic ticket spurs fight over state services in Hawaiian language" *Chicago Tribune*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://articles.chicagotribune.com/2013-08-06/news/sns-rt-us-usa-hawaii-language-20130806_1_hawaiian-traffic-court-traffic-ticket (8 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Kaplan, R. B. & Baldauf Jr., R. B. 1997. *Language Planning: From Practice to Theory*. Clevedon (UK): Multilingual Matters Ltd.
- Kaplan, R. B. 1998. "Applied Linguistics and Language Policy and Planning." I roto i tā D. D. Oaks (ētita). *Linguistics at Work: A Reader of Applications*. New York, USA: Harcourt Brace College Publishers, wh. 420-443.
- Karam, F. X. 1974. "Toward a Definition of Language Planning." I roto i tā J.A. Fishman (ētita). *Advances in Language Planning*, Netherlands: The Hague, Mouton, wh. 103-124.
- Kendall, T. 1820. *A Grammar and Vocabulary of the Language of New Zealand*. London: R. Watts. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://babel.hathitrust.org/cgi/pt?id=mdp.39015010230194;view=1up;seq=9> (20 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Kennedy, C. 1982. "Language Planning" *Language Teaching*, 15, wh. 264-284.
- King, M. 1988. *Apirana Ngata: E Tipu e Rea*. Wellington: Department of Education.
- King, M. 2003. *The Penguin History of New Zealand*. Auckland: Penguin Books.
- Kirch, P. V. & Green, R.C. 2001. *Hawaiki, Ancestral Polynesia: An Essay in Historical Anthropology*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Koffi, E. 2012. *Paradigm Shift in Language Planning and Policy*, Boston: Walter de Gruyter, Inc.
- Kvale, S., & Brinkmann, S. 2009. *InterViews: Learning the Craft of Qualitative Research Interviewing*. Los Angeles: SAGE Publications.
- Lawton, R. 2008. "Language policy and ideology in the United States: A critical analysis of 'English Only' discourse" *Papers from the Lancaster University Postgraduate Conference in Linguistics and Language Teaching*, 2, wh. 78-103.

- Leoni, G. 2009. *Mā te huruhuru te manu ka rere: the Formation of Māori Identity in Dunedin High Schools*. Dissertation, B.A. (Hons.), Dunedin: University of Otago.
- Lepage, J. & Corbeil, J. 2013. "The evolution of English-French bilingualism in Canada from 1961 to 2011" *Statistics Canada*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.statcan.gc.ca/pub/75-006-x/2013001/article/11795-eng.pdf> (1 Hereturikōkā 2015).
- Levy, N. 1975. "Native Hawaiian Land Rights" *California Law Review*, 65: 4, wh. 848-885. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://heinonline.org/HOL/Page?handle=hein.journals/calr63&div=48&g_sent=1&collection=journals#5 (14 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Lewis, R. A. & Dorais, R. 2003. "Two related indigenous writing systems: Canada's syllabic and China's A-hmao scripts" *The Canadian Journal of Native Studies*, XXIII: 2, wh. 277-304.
- Liamputtong, P. 2010. *Performing Qualitative Cross-Cultural Research*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Lilama. n.d. *Australian Government's National Policy on Languages*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.lilama.org/uploads/documents/National%20Policy%20on%20Languages%20-%20Australia.pdf> (10 Pipiri, 2015).
- Lim, S. Y., & Yak, J. 2013. "Speak Mandarin Campaign" *Singapore Infopedia*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://eresources.nlb.gov.sg/infopedia/articles/SIP_2013-07-04_122007.html (19 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Lucas, P. F. N. 2000. "E Ola Mau Kakou I Ka 'Olelo Makuahine: Hawaiian Language Policy and the Courts" *The Hawaiian Journal of History*, 34, wh. 1-28. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <https://evols.library.manoa.hawaii.edu/bitstream/handle/10524/431/JL34007.pdf?sequence=2> (10 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Macfarlane, S. 2013. "To Acquiesce and to Coalesce: Achieving Alignment and Unity for Māori through Culturally Responsive and Socially Responsible Research." I roto i tā M. Berryman, S. SooHoo, & A. Nevin. (ngā ētita). *Culturally Responsive Methodologies*. Bingley, Unite Kingdom: Emerald, wh. 129-147.
- Mahuika, N. 2015. "New Zealand History is Māori History: Tikanga as the Ethical Foundation of Historical Scholarship in Aotearoa New Zealand" *New Zealand Journal of History*, 49:1, wh. 5-30.

- Majhanovich, S. 2009. "National Identity, Multiculturalism, and Language Policies." I roto i tā J. Zajda, H. Daun, & L.J. Saha (ngā ētita). *Nation-Building, Identity and Citizenship Education*, London: Springer, wh. 69-81.
- Malerich, J. 2008. "Welsh Language & Education: A History & Future" *EDGI 510: Culture, Society & Languages*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.jennifermalerich.com/uploads/Welsh_Language-a_History_Future.pdf (15 Pipiri 2014).
- Māori Language (Te Reo Māori) Bill*. 2014. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/bill/government/2014/0228/latest/DLM6174509.html> (5 Haratua 2015).
- Māori Language Act 1987*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1987/0176/latest/DLM124116.html> (1 Hakihea 2014).
- Matthews, N.W. & Paringatai, K. A. 2004. "Ngā mahi a Tāne-rore me Te Rēhia: Performing Arts", in T.M. Ka'ai, J.C. Moorfield, M.P. J. Reilly & S. Mosely. (ngā ētita). *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society*. Auckland: Pearson Education, wh. 103-115.
- May, S. 2004. "Māori-medium Education in Aotearoa/New Zealand." I roto i tā J.W. Tollefson & A.B.M. Tsui (ngā ētita). *Medium of Instruction Policies: Which Agenda? Whose Agenda?* New Jersey: Lawrence Erlbaum Associations, wh. 21-41.
- McAlpine, L & Herodier, D. 1994. "Schooling as a Vehicle for Aboriginal Language Maintenance: Implementing Cree as the Language of Instruction in Northern Quebec" *Canadian Journal of Education*, 19:2, wh. 128-141.
- McMahon, T. 2014. "Why fixing First Nations education remains so far out of reach" *Maclean's*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.macleans.ca/news/canada/why-fixing-first-nations-education-remains-so-far-out-of-reach/> (1 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Mead, H. M. 2003. *Tikanga Māori: Living by Māori Values*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Melbourne, H. 1991. "Whare Whakairo: Maori 'Literary' Traditions" in G. McGregor & M. Williams (ngā ētita). *Dirty Silence: Aspects of Language and Literature in New Zealand: Essays Arising from the University of Waikato Winter Lecture Series*. Auckland: Oxford University Press, wh. 129-141.
- Merriman, P & Jones, R. 2009. "Symbols of Justice: the Welsh Language Society's campaign for bilingual road signs in Wales, 1967-1980" *Journal of Historical Geography*, 35, wh. 350-375.

- Metge, J. 1964. *A New Māori Migration – Rural and Urban Relations in Northern New Zealand*. University of London: The Athlone Press.
- Metge, J. 1976. *Rautahi: The Maoris of New Zealand*. London: Routledge.
- Ministry for the Environment. 2010. *The New Zealand Waste Strategy*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.mfe.govt.nz/sites/default/files/wastestrategy.pdf> (10 Kohi-tātea 2015).
- Ministry of Education. 2009. “Types of Schools.” Parents Section. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.minedu.govt.nz/Parents/AllAges/EducationInNZ/SchoolsInNewZealand/SchoolTypes.aspx> (5 Pipiri 2012).
- Ministry of Education. 2012. “The New Zealand Curriculum”. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://nzcurriculum.tki.org.nz/Curriculum-documents/The-New-Zealand-Curriculum/Official-languages> (25 Pipiri 2012).
- Ministry of Education. n.d. “Glossary” *Education Counts*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.educationcounts.govt.nz/data-services/glossary> (25 Pipiri 2013).
- Ministry of Justice. 1989. *Education Act 1989*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.legislation.govt.nz/act/public/1989/0080/latest/DLM175959.html> (1 Poutū-te-rangi 2011).
- Möllering, M. 2014. “Australian Language Policy and the Design of a National Curriculum for Languages.” I roto i tā P. Grommes & A. Hu (ngā ētita). *Plurilingual Education: Policies – Practices – Language Development*. The Netherlands: John Benjamins Publishing Co, wh. 55-74.
- Money machines go Maori. 2007, 28 Whiringa-ā-nuku. *Stuff*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.stuff.co.nz/business/52937/Money-machines-go-Maori> (15 Paenga-whāwhā 2012).
- Moon, B. 2008. *Real Treaty, False Treaty*, Lyttleton, NZ: Bruce Moon.
- Moorfield, J.C. 2005. *Te Aka: Māori-English, English-Māori Dictionary and Index*. Auckland: Pearson-Longman.
- Moorfield, J.C. 2014. *Te Whanake: Māori Language Online*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.tewhanake.maori.nz/> (28 Paenga-whāwhā 2014).
- Moorfield, J.C., & Johnston, E.L. 2004. “Te reo Māori: Origins and development of the Māori language.” I roto i tā T.M. Ka’ai, J.C. Moorfield, M.P.J. Reilly, & S. Mosley (eds), *Ki te Whaiiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society*. Auckland, New Zealand: Pearson Education, wh. 36 – 49.

- Moorfield, J.C., & Ka'ai, T.M. 2011. *He Kupu Arotau: Loanwords in Māori*. Auckland: Pearson.
- Moorfield, J.C., & Paterson, L. 2002. "Loanwords used in Māori-language newspapers." I roto i tā J. Curnow. Ng. Hopa & J. McRae (ngā ētita). *Rere atu, taku manu!: Discovering History, Language & Politics in the Māori-Language Newspapers*. Auckland: Auckland University Press, wh. 60-77.
- Morgan, G. 2001. "Welsh: A European Case of Language Maintenance." I roto i tā L. Hinton & K. L. Hale (ngā ētita). *The green book of language revitalization in practice*. San Diego, Academic Press, wh. 107-114.
- Morgan, I. 2003. "The Early Days of Welsh-Medium Schools." I roto i tā I. W. Williams (ētita). *Our Children's Language: The Welsh-medium Schools of Wales 1939-2000*. Bangor: Y Lolfa Cyf, wh. 21-44.
- Morrow, R. A. & Brown. D. D. 1994. *Critical Theory and Methodology*. California: SAGE Publications.
- Myers-Scotton, C. 2006. *Multiple Voices: An Introduction to Bilingualism*. Oxford, UK: Blackwell Publishing Ltd.
- National Assembly for Wales (Official Languages Act). 2012. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/anaw/2012/1/contents/enacted> (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Naylor, S. 2006. *Tā te Pūnaha Mātauranga o Aotearoa he Kaikai Haere i te Oranga Tonutanga o te Reo: The Perpetuation of Māori Language Loss in the New Zealand Education System – A Pākehā Perspective*. MIndS Research Report. Dunedin: University of Otago.
- Neustupny, J.V. 2001. "Basic types of treatment of language problems", *Linguistic Communications* 1, wh. 77-98.
- New Zealand Government. 2015. "Government A-Z" *New Zealand Government*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <https://www.govt.nz/organisations/> (10 Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014).
- Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga. 2011. "Te Kura Roa – Waiaro: State responsiveness towards the Māori language" *Ngā Pae o te Māramatanga*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.maramatanga.ac.nz/project/te-kura-roa-%E2%80%93-waiaro-state-responsiveness-towards-m%C4%81ori-language> (5 Pipiri 2012)
- Ngata, A. 2002. *Nga Moteatea: Vol I & II*. Christchurch: Kiwi Publishers.
- Ngugi, wa Thiong'o. 1985. "The Language of African literature" *New Left Review*, 150: April-May, wh. 109-130.

- Ngwenyama, O.K. 2002. "The Critical Social Theory Approach to Information Systems: Problems and Challenges." I roto i tā Myers, M. D. and Avison, D. E. (ngā ētita). *Qualitative Research in Information Systems: A Reader*. London: SAGE Publications.
- Office of the Auditor General. 2007. *Implementing the Māori Language Strategy*. Wellington: Controller and Auditor-General.
- Openshaw, R., Lee, G., & Lee, H. 1993. *Challenging the Myths: Rethinking New Zealand's Education History*. Palmerston North: Dunmore Press.
- Orange, C. 2011. *Te Treaty of Waitangi*. Wellington, New Zealand: Bridget Williams Books.
- Orbell, M. 1991. *Hawaiki: A New Approach to Maori Tradition*. Christchurch: Canterbury University Press.
- Paringatai, K. 2013. *Kua riro ki wīwī, ki wāwā: The causes and effects of Māori migration to Southland*. Thesis, Doctor of Philosophy. University of Otago.
- Parr, J. 2005. "Canada." I roto i tā R. W. McColl (ētita). *Encyclopedia of World Geography*, New York: Facts on File, Inc. wh. 135-140.
- Parsonson, G. S. 1967. "The literate revolution in Polynesia" *The Journal of Pacific History*, 2:1, wh. 39-57.
- Paterson, L. 2011. "Te Whakamahi i te Kupu Rangatiratanga i te Tekau mā Iwa o ngā Rautau" *He Pūkenga Korero*, Koanga (Spring), 10:1, wh. 17-24.
- Paul, L. M, Simons, G. F, and Fennig, C. D. (ngā ētita). 2014. *Ethnologue: Languages of the World, Seventeenth edition*. Dallas, Texas: SIL International. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.ethnologue.com/about/language-status> (10 Haratua 2014).
- Pihama, L. 2001. *Tihei Mauri Ora: Honouring our voices. Mana Wahine as a Kaupapa Maori Theoretical Framework*. Unpublished PhD, The University of Auckland.
- Pukui, M.K. & Elbert, S.H. (ngā ētita). 2003. "Hawaii" *Hawaiian Dictionaries*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://wehewehe.org> (15 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Pukui, M.K., Elbert, S.H. & Mookini, E.T. (ngā ētita). 1974. *Place Names of Hawaii*. Honolulu: University of Hawaii Press.
- Ratima, M. 2013. *Kia matatau ki te reo: Factors influencing the development of proficiency in te reo Māori with adult learners*, Thesis, Doctor of Philosophy, University of Waikato.

- Reilly, M. P. J. 2004. "Te Tīmatanga mai o ngā atua: Creation narratives." I roto i tā T. M. Ka'ai, J. C. Moorfield, M. P. J. Reilly, & S. Mosely (ngā ētita). *Ki te Whaiao: An Introduction to Māori Culture and Society*. Auckland: Pearson Education, wh. 1-12.
- Rerekura, E. 17 Hui-tanguru, 2015. "Kura kaupapa adopt new national curriculum" *Radio New Zealand News*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.radionz.co.nz/news/te-manu-korihi/266273/kura-kaupapa-adopt-new-national-curriculum> (5 Haratua 2015).
- Rewi, P. 2012. "An Active and Functional Language: Te Reo in the Early Contact Period." I roto i tā D. Keenan (ētita). *Huia Histories of Māori: Ngā Tāhuhu Kōrero*. Wellington: Huia Publishers, wh. 73-92.
- Rewi, P. 2013. Tūhoe. Whakawhiti kōrero. [Te Kaiurungi o Te Tumu], Te Whare Wānanga o Ōtāgo.
- Rolleston, W. 1866. "Papers Relative to Native Schools" *Appendix to the Journals of the House of Representatives*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://atojs.natlib.govt.nz/cgi-bin/atojs?a=d&cl=search&d=AJHR1867-I.2.1.2.5&srpos=5&e=-----10--1---bySH---0-AJHR_1867_I_AZz-G- (10 Hereturikōkā 2015).
- Rubin, J. 1973. "Introduction." I roto i tā J. Rubin & R. Shuy (ngā ētita). *Language Planning: Current Issues and Research*. Georgetown: Georgetown University, wh. v-x.
- Salmond, A. 1993. *Two Worlds: First Meetings Between Maori and Europeans, 1642-1772*. Auckland: Viking.
- Salmond, A. 1997. *Between Worlds: Early Exchanges Between Maori and Europeans*. Auckland: Viking.
- Sibley, C. G., Liu, J. H., & Khan, S. S. 2008. "Who are 'we'? Implicit associations between ethnic and national symbols for Maori and Pakeha in New Zealand" *New Zealand Journal of Psychology*, 37: 2, wh. 38-49.
- Silva, N. K. 2004. *Aloha Betrayed: Native Hawaiian Resistance to American Colonialism*. Durham: Duke University Press.
- Silverstein, S. 2012, 18 Hakihea. "Bank of Hawaii adds Hawaiian language to ATM menu in Honolulu" *Pacific Business News*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.bizjournals.com/pacific/blog/2012/12/bank-of-hawaii-adds-hawaiian-language.html> (8 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Simon, J. & Smith, L.T. (ngā ētita). 2001. *A Civilising Mission?: Perceptions and Representations of the New Zealand Native Schools System*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.

- Simon, J. 1990. *The place of schooling in Maori-Pakeha relations*. Thesis, Doctor of Philosophy. University of Auckland.
- Simon, J. 1994. "Historical Perspectives on Education in New Zealand." I roto i tā E. Coxon, K. Jenkins, J. Marshall, L. Massey (ngā ētita). *The Politics of Learning and Teaching in Aotearoa New Zealand*. Dunmore: Palmerston North, wh. 34-81.
- Simon, J. 1998. *Ngā Kura Māori: The Native Schools System 1867-1969*. Auckland: Auckland University Press.
- Slack, D. 2004. *Bullshit, Backlash & Bleeding Hearts*. Auckland: Penguin Group (NZ).
- Smith, G. H. 1990. "Taha Maori Pakeha Capture." I roto i tā J. Codd, R. Harker, & R. Nash, (ngā ētita). *Political Issues in New Zealand Education*. Palmerston North: Dunmore Press, wh. 183-197.
- Smith, G. H. 1997. *The Development of Kaupapa Maori: Theory and Praxis*. Department of Education. The University of Auckland, Auckland.
- Smith, L. 1999. *Decolonizing Methodologies: Research and Indigenous Peoples*. Dunedin: University of Otago Press.
- Spolsky, B. 1989. *Conditions for Second Language Learning: Introduction to a General Theory*. Oxford, Oxford University Press.
- Spolsky, B. 2003. *Educational Linguistics, Oxford International Encyclopedia of Linguistics*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Spolsky, B. 2004. *Language Policy*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Spolsky, B. 2009. "Language and society." I roto i tā P. K. Austin & J. Sallabank (ngā ētita). *The Cambridge Handbook of Endangered Languages*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- State of Hawai'i Department of Business Economic Development and Tourism. 2011. "Hawaii Volcanic-rock Aquifer Study" *Pacific Islands Water Science Center*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://hi.water.usgs.gov/studies/GWRP/studyarea.html> (15 Paenga-whāwhā 2013).
- Statistics Canada. 2012. "Aboriginal languages in Canada" *2011 Census*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www12.statcan.gc.ca/census-recensement/2011/as-sa/98-314-x/98-314-x2011003_3-eng.cfm (8 Hereturikōkā 2014).

- Statistics New Zealand. n.d. "Maori: Growth in early education." *Maori*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www2.stats.govt.nz/domino/external/web/nzstories.nsf/092edeb76ed5aa6bcc256afe0081d84e/babfd6ff89631735cc256b180003e067?OpenDocument> (10 Hui-tanguru 2011).
- Stevens, M. 2015. "A 'Useful' Approach to Māori History" *New Zealand Journal of History*, 49:1, wh. 54-77.
- Stevenson, A. & Lindberg, C. A. 2010. *New Oxford American Dictionary*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.
- Stevenson, W. 1999-2000. "Calling Badger and the Symbols of the Spirit Language: The Cree Origins" *Oral History Forum d'histoire orale*, 19-20, wh. 19-24.
- Taki, M. 1996. *Kaupapa Māori and Contemporary Iwi Resistance*. Unpublished MA Thesis, Education Department, University of Auckland.
- Tauli, V. 1974. "The Theory of Language Planning." I roto i tā J.A. Fishman (ētitā). *Advances in Language Planning*, Netherlands: The Hague, Mouton, wh. 49-67.
- Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust. 2015. "History" *Te Kōhanga Reo National Trust*. Te Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.kohanga.ac.nz/history/> (25 Haratua 2015)
- Te Paepae Motuhake. 2011. *Te Reo Mauriora: Te Arotakenga o te Rāngai Reo Māori me te Rautaki Reo Māori*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.tpk.govt.nz/documents/te-reo-mauriora.pdf> (5 Haratua 2015).
- Te Puni Kōkiri. 2008. *The Health of the Māori Language in 2006*. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri.
- Te Rautaki Reo Māori*. 2003. Wellington: Te Puni Kōkiri & Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori.
- Te Rito, J. 2008. "Struggles for the Māori language: He whawhai mō te reo Māori." *MAI Review*, 2, Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.review.mai.ac.nz/index.php/MR/article/view/164/169> (11 Paenga-whāwhā 2012).
- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. 2003. *Report of the Waitangi Tribunal on the Te Reo Māori Claim 1986 (Reprint)*. Wellington: GP Publications

- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. 2011. *Ko Aotearoa Tēnei: A Report Into Claims Concerning New Zealand Law and Policy Affecting Māori Culture and Identity*. Wellington: GP Publications. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: https://forms.justice.govt.nz/search/Documents/WT/wt_DOC_68356606/KoAotearoaTeneiTT2Vol2W.pdf (5 Haratua 2015).
- Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi. 2013. *The Kōhanga Reo Claim*. Wellington: Printlink. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.justice.govt.nz/tribunals/waitangi-tribunal/Reports/wai-2336-the-kohanga-reo-claim> (10 Pipiri 2016).
- Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu, n.d. “Kotahi Mano Kāika” *Te Rūnanga o Ngāi Tahu*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://ngaitahu.iwi.nz/culture/kotahi-mano-kaika/> (30 Paenga-whāwhā 2014).
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. 2008. *He Pātaka Kupu – Te Kai a te Rangatira*. North Shore, Raupo.
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. 2013. “Kei te ahatia tō tātou reo?” *Scoop*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.scoop.co.nz/stories/PO1312/S00032/kei-te-ahatia-to-tatou-reo.htm> (24 Paenga-whāwhā 2014).
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. 2015a. “History & Timeline” *Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori – Māori Language Commission*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/about-us/history-and-timeline/> (10 Hereturikōkā 2015).
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. 2015b. “Level Finder Examinations” *Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori – Māori Language Commission*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/what-we-do/language-advice/find-a-translator/> (15 Pipiri 2015).
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. 2015c “Te Mātāwai” *Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori – Māori Language Commission*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/the-state-of-te-reo-maori/maori-language-strategy/te-matawai-en-nz/> (15 Pipiri 2015).
- Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori. n.d. “Language Planning” *Te Taura Whiri i te Reo Māori – Māori Language Commission*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.tetaurawhiri.govt.nz/languageplanning/> (5 Pipiri 2012).
- The Beth Blog Ever. 2012, 18 Paenga-whāwhā, “Truth & Reconciliation – Listening to Survivors” *The Beth Blog Ever*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://bethblogever.blogspot.co.nz/2012/04/truth-reconciliation-listening-to.html> (5 Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014).

- The Canadian Press. 2015, Poutū-te-rangi 10. “Canada commits ‘grave violation’ of rights of aboriginal women: UN report” Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.cbc.ca/news/aboriginal/canada-commits-grave-violation-of-rights-of-aboriginal-women-un-report-1.2989320> (20 Hōngongoi 2015).
- The University of Wales. 2014. “The dictionary of the Welsh Language goes online” News. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.wales.ac.uk/en/NewsandEvents/News/CAWCS/The-Dictionary-of-the-Welsh-Language-goes-online.aspx> (5 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Trail Canada. 2011. “Canada Province & Territory Guides” *Trail Canada*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.trailcanada.com/provinces/> (10 Hōngongoi 2015).
- Trask, H. 1999. *From a Native Daughter (Revised edition)*. Hawai`i: University of Hawai`i Press.
- Treaty of Waitangi*. 1840. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.justice.govt.nz/tribunals/waitangi-tribunal/treaty-of-waitangi/the-maori-version-of-the-treaty-of-waitangi> (1 Hakihea 2014).
- Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada. 2012. *They Came for the Children*. Manitoba: Truth and Reconciliation Commission of Canada. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.myrobust.com/websites/trcinstitution/File/2039_T&R_eng_web%5B1%5D.pdf (20 Hōngongoi 2015).
- UCLA Language Materials Project. n.d. “Hawaiian” *UCLA Language Materials Project*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://lmp.ucla.edu/Profile.aspx?menu=004&LangID=86> (15 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- United Nations. 2009, 6 Hereturikōkā. *Indigenous Peoples, Indigenous Voices*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: [www.un.org/esa/socdev/unpfii/documents/5session_factsheet1.pdf](http://www.un.org/www.un.org/esa/socdev/unpfii/documents/5session_factsheet1.pdf) (22 Whiringa-ā-rangi 2011).
- United States Department of State. n.d. “Treaty of Paris” *Milestones: 1750-1775*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://history.state.gov/milestones/1750-1775/treaty-of-paris> (10 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- University of Otago. 2003a. “Result Consultation With Māori Policy”. *University of Otago*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago003272> (5 Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014).

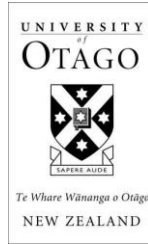
- University of Otago. 2003b. “Ngā Kaupapa mō te reo Māori – Māori Language Policy” *University of Otago*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.otago.ac.nz/administration/policies/otago003240.html> (5 Whiringa-ā-rangi 2014).
- University of Ottawa. n.d. “Amendment to the 1840 Union Act (1848)” *Site for Language Management in Canada*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.slmc.uottawa.ca/?q=leg_act_repeal (10 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Vaillancourt, F., Coche, O., Cadieux, M. A., & Ronson, J. L. 2012. *Official Language Policies of the Canadian Provinces: Costs and Benefits in 2006*. Vancouver: Fraser Institute. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <https://www.erudit.org/revue/minling/2014/v/n4/1024705ar.pdf> (15 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Walker, R. J. 2004. *Ka Whawhai Tonu Mātou – Struggle Without End (revised ed.)*. Auckland: Penguin Books.
- Walker, R.J. 1990. *Ka Whawhai Tonu Mātou – Struggle Without End*. Auckland: Penguin Books.
- Walker, S., Eketone, A. & Gibbs, A. 2006. “An exploration of kaupapa Maori research, its principles, processes and applications” *Social Research Methodology*, 9: 4, wh. 331-344.
- Walsh-Tapiata, W. 2003. “A model for Maori research.” I roto i tā R. Munford & J. Sanders (ngā ētita). *Making a difference in families: Research that creates change*, New South Wales: Allen & Unwin, wh. 55–73.
- Wanhalla, A. 2013. *Matters of the heart: A history of intermarriage in New Zealand*. Wardhaugh. 2010. *An Introduction to Sociolinguistics*. Sixth Edition. Malden, MA: Wiley Blackwell.
- Warner, S. L. 2001. “The Movement to Revitalize Hawaiian Language and Culture.” I roto i tā L. Hinton & K. L. Hale (ngā ētita). *The green book of language revitalization in practice*. San Diego, Academic Press, wh. 133-144.
- Weinstein, B. 1980. *Language Planning in Francophone Africa*. LPLP, 4, 1, 55-77.
- Welsh Assembly Government. 2003. *A National Action Plan for a Bilingual Wales*. Wales: Welsh Assembly Government.
- Welsh Courts Act 1942. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/Geo6/5-6/40/enacted> (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).

- Welsh Government. 2013. “A living language: a language for living – Welsh Language Strategy 2012-2017” *Welsh Language*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://wales.gov.uk/topics/welshlanguage/policy/living/?lang=en> (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Welsh Government. 2015a. “Everything you wanted to know about Welsh” *Visit Wales*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: <http://www.visitwales.com/explore/traditions-history/welsh-language/facts> (20 Hereturikōkā 2015).
- Welsh Government. 2015b. *Consultation Document: A Strategic Framework for Welsh Agriculture*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.bva.co.uk/uploadedFiles/Content/News_campaigns_and_policies/Get_involved/Consultation_archive/150604-strategic-framework-welsh-agriculture-consultation-document-en.pdf (4 Mahuru 2015).
- Welsh Language Act 1967*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1967/66/pdfs/ukpga_19670066_en.pdf (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Welsh Language Act 1993*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: http://www.legislation.gov.uk/ukpga/1993/38/pdfs/ukpga_19930038_en.pdf (4 Hereturikōkā 2014).
- Whatahoro, H. T. 2011. *The Lore of the Whare-wānanga: Or Teachings of the Maori College on Religion, Cosmogony, and History, Volume 1: Te Kauwae-runga, or ‘Things Celestial’*. Trans. S. Percy Smith. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press.
- Wikipedia. 2015. “Outline of Wales” *Wikipedia*. Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna: https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Outline_of_Wales (1 Mahuru 2015).
- Wilson, W. H. & Kamanā, K. 2001. “‘*Mai Loko Mai O Ka `I`ini*: Proceeding from a Dream’: The ‘Aha Pūnana Leo Connection in Hawaiian Language Revitalization.” I roto i tā L. Hinton & K. L. Hale (ngā ētita). *The Green Book of Language Revitalization in Practice*. San Diego, Academic Press, wh. 146-176.
- Winitana, C. 2011. *Tōku reo, tōku ohooho: Ka whawhai tonu mātou*. Wellington: Huia Publishers.
- Wise, J. H. 1999. “The History of Land Ownership in Hawaii.” I roto i tā Kamehameha Schools (ngā ētita). *Ancient Hawaiian Civilization: A Series of Lectures Delivered at the Kamehameha Schools*. Honolulu: Booklines Hawaii Limited, wh. 81-94.

Ymgyrchu. n.d. “The Welsh Language Society, The Welsh Language Petition, Educational Campaigns” Pae Tukutuku Ipurangi. Mātāpuna:
<http://www.llgc.org.uk/ymgyrchu/Iaith/CymIaith/index-e.htm> (15 Pipiri 2014).

Āpitihanga

Āpitihanga A: Ko te puka whakamāramatanga mō ngā kaiwhakauru



Te Kura Roa – Waiaro - (The potential of Central and Local Departments to Increase the Value and Maintenance of the Māori Language)

INFORMATION SHEET FOR PARTICIPANTS

Thank you for showing an interest in this project. Please read this information sheet carefully before deciding whether or not to participate. If you decide to participate we thank you. If you decide not to take part there will be no disadvantage to you and we thank you for considering our request.

What is the Aim of the Project?

This project is part of a larger Research Programme ‘Te Kura Roa’ which is a 30 month study on Māori language maintenance and revitalisation, and the value of and attitude towards the Māori language in New Zealand. It proposes to research what the success factors of Māori language maintenance and revitalisation are, paying particular attention to recognised Māori language communities. The research is collaborative between Te Tumu (UO) and Te Kawa a Māui (VUW) and NPOTM (as the CORE).

This project – Project 2: Waiaro - seeks to collect information on the potential of Central and Local Departments to Increase the Value and Maintenance of the Māori Language by way of Operationalisation Policy and Practice. This will be sought by way of face-to-face interviews with you, the first of which will gather current usability and receptivity (enablers & disablers) of the Māori language in the workplace, after which interventions are developed, trialled, and assessed (post-intervention survey) as to their effect, or otherwise.

What Type of Participants are being sought?

We would like to interview you about the use of, value and attitude of employees in your division towards the Māori Language in your workplace. We would like to get a cross-section of employees from Senior Management (SM), Administration and General Staff.

What will Participants be Asked to Do?

Should you agree to take part in this project, you will be asked to

Take part in two phases (pre and post intervention), Phase One - focuses on questions about current Māori language practices within your employ. This data will be analysed from which interventions will be developed in order to increase Māori language receptivity/use in the workplace. Phase Two, is post-intervention, whereby after 10 months of trialling, you report back on the effectiveness, or otherwise, of the interventions.

We will ask you questions about Māori language use within the work environment. Each interview will take approx 45-60 minutes. (You may answer these by way of a face-to-face interview, or by telephone.).

As a participant you will have access to information you have provided and the final report (upon request).

If you may feel uneasy as to what the results may reveal in terms of your role/influence on Māori language use and/or your responses about the departments practice regarding the Māori language, you may withdraw from the research at any time, up until finalisation of the final report.

Please be aware that you may decide not to take part in the project without any disadvantage to yourself of any kind.

What Data or Information will be Collected and What Use will be Made of it?

The raw data (interview information you provide) will be recorded on digital recorder, transcribed by the researchers, and analysed for the purposes of developing interventions to assist with increasing the usability of Māori within the workplace.

The data will be used to give feedback to Local and regional departments about possible workplace models to increase the usability of the Māori language. These reports may be presented orally, as reports, and as conference presentations.

University Student will be involved in gathering this data for the purposes of the intervention development and as base data for theses, dissertations and presentations.

The recordings will be retained for the duration of the research after which they will be deleted (unless specified otherwise by you). Only those involved in the research or involved in the examination process of the student researchers' work will have access to the raw data (if requested by them).

The data collected will be securely stored in such a way that only those mentioned below will be able to gain access to it. At the end of the project any personal information will be destroyed immediately except that, as required by the University's research policy, any raw data on which the results of the project depend will be retained in secure storage for five years, after which it will be destroyed.

We will endeavour to protect your anonymity as much as is practicable.

You will not be identified in this research (unless you prefer to be named). On the Consent Form you will be given options regarding your anonymity. Please be aware that should you wish we will make every attempt to preserve your anonymity.

However, with your consent, there are some cases where it would be preferable to attribute contributions made to individual participants. It is absolutely up to you which of these options you prefer.

The results of the project may be published and will be available in the University of Otago Library (Dunedin, New Zealand) and the Te Tumu eprints repository, and subsequent conferences/publications, however, every attempt will be made to preserve your anonymity.

For the purposes of direct reporting to the workplace, each workplace will only be privy to the report regarding their workplace.

You will have the opportunity to correct or withdraw the data/information at any time prior to final report writing.

You will be given the opportunity to view the data or information that relates to you, and you will

If you prefer that the raw information you provide be retained beyond the timeframes stipulated, please make this known on the consent form.

If you would like to see the results of the study, please confirm this, and we will endeavour to contact you.

This project involves an open-questioning technique. The general line of questioning includes Māori language use, barriers and enablers within the workplace. The precise nature of the questions which will be asked have been semi-determined in advance, but other questions may arise depending on the way in which the interview develops.

Can Participants Change their Mind and Withdraw from the Project?

In the event that the line of questioning does develop in such a way that you feel hesitant or uncomfortable you are reminded of your right to decline to answer any particular question(s) and also that you may withdraw from the project at any stage without any disadvantage to yourself of any kind.

What if Participants have any Questions?

If you have any questions about our project, either now or in the future, please feel free to contact either:-

Research Supervisor *Poia Rewi*
 Te Tumu (School of Māori, Pacific and Indigenous Studies)]
 University Telephone Number 03-4798955]
 Email Address – poia.rewi@otago.ac.nz
 and/or

Student Researcher (Doctor of Philosophy): Gianna Leoni

University Telephone Number [03-4798674]

Email Address leogi250@student.otago.ac.nz

This study has been approved by the University of Otago Human Ethics Committee. If you have any concerns about the ethical conduct of the research you may contact the Committee through the Human Ethics Committee Administrator (ph 03 479 8256). Any issues you raise will be treated in confidence and investigated and you will be informed of the outcome.

Āpitianga E: Ko te puka tikanga matatika



HUMAN ETHICS APPLICATION: CATEGORY A

1. **University of Otago staff member responsible for project:**
REWI Poia
2. **Department:** Te Tumu
3. **Contact details of staff member responsible:** x8955 – poia.rewi@otago.ac.nz
4. **Title of project:** Te Kura Roa – Waiaro - (The Potential of Central and Local Departments to Increase the Value and Maintenance of the Māori Language by way of Operationalisation Policy and Practice)

5. **Indicate type of project and names of other investigators and students:**

Staff Research ☒ **Names**

Student Research ☒ **Names**

Level of Study (e.g. PhD, Masters, Hons)

Student Research ☒ **Names**

Level of Study (e.g. PhD, Masters, Hons)

Research Assistant **Names**

External Research/ **Names**

Collaboration

Institute/Company

6. **Is this a repeated class teaching activity?** NO

7. **Fast-Track procedure**

Do you request fast-track consideration? (See 'Filling Out Your Human Ethics Application')

YES

If YES, please state specific reasons:-

This proposal was originally being applied for under Category B, however, after dialogue with the PhD Office, it is now being reformatted under Category A, which means it will now miss the July submission date to the UO Ethics Committee.

8. When will recruitment and data collection commence? August 2011

When will data collection be completed? November 2012

9. Funding of project.

Is the project to be funded by an external grant?

YES: This research is funded primarily under Ngā Pae o Te Maramatanga (Te Pae Tawhiti Grant).

The Research Programme 'Te Kura Roa' is a 30 month study on Māori language maintenance and revitalisation, and the value of and attitude towards the Māori language in New Zealand. It is collaborative research between Te Tumu (UO) and Te Kawa a Māui (VUW) and NPOTM (as the CORE). The principal investigators of this research are Dr Rawinia Higgins of Te Kawa a Māui (VUW) and myself. The Te Kura Roa Research Programme consists of two interdependent projects: Whai Hua and Waiaro.

Project 1: Whai Hua (Community value and development of the Māori language.) will be managed predominantly by Dr Rawinia Higgins, with input from myself.

Project 2: Waiaro (The Potential of Central and Local Departments to Increase the Value and Maintenance of the Māori Language by way of Operationalisation Policy and Practice) will be managed predominantly by myself, with input from Dr Higgins.

MB: This ethics application applies to Project 2: Waiaro.

It is not envisaged that the results from the research will be commercialised.

10. Brief description in lay terms of the purpose of the project (approx. 75 words):

Project 2: Waiaro seeks to collect information on the potential of Central and Local Departments to Increase the Value and Maintenance of the Māori Language by way of Operationalisation Policy and Practice.

11. Aim of project, including the research questions the project is intended to answer:

Approximately 30-50 employees in Local and Central departments will be interviewed in order to ascertain the level of Māori language use and receptivity in the department.

Once the Local and Central departments have been selected, the respective chief executive officers will be approached and asked for permission for us to recruit up to six employees from their departments. We would like to interview 30-40 employees in total from a range of positions/responsibilities (management, administration, general) within the department. This would include participants with some Māori language proficiency and those with limited, or no proficiency. This would include the CEOs themselves as interview participants, if possible. In order to preserve the anonymity of the employees and allay any potential anxieties they may have as a result of their participation, the CEOs will not be privy to the identities of participants from their departments. Likewise, employees will not know of the participation of the CEO, unless this information is volunteered by participants themselves. Additionally, we will be proactive in reiterating the right of participants to decline to participate, or withdraw their participation, at any time should they feel the slightest concern.

12. Researcher or instructor experience and qualifications in this research area:

I have completed qualitative and quantitative research in Māori knowledge including face to face interviews in excess of 400 participants, the results of which have been published as reports, theses and book chapters and a book. These include 23 oral interviews for my MA (Waikato), 31 oral interviews for my PhD (Otago) and managing 400 oral interviews for research commissioned by the Hillary Commission of recreation and Sport.

Dr Rawinia Higgins, also has experience in qualitative and quantitative research in Māori knowledge including face to face interviews.

The postgraduate students will be mentored and trained in interviewing by Dr Higgins and myself.

13. Participants

13(a) Population from which participants are drawn:

See Point 11 (above).

13(b) Specify inclusion and exclusion criteria: Participants will need to be employed (or recently employed). We seek a split of Māori language proficient and non-Māori language speakers.

13(c) Estimated number of participants: 30

13(d) Age range of participants: 20 - 70

13(e) Method of recruitment: A letter will be sent to the CEO in identified departments requesting their approval to recruit employees.

13(f) Please specify any payment or reward to be offered: No Payment

14. Methods and Procedures:

Employees will be recruited and asked to take part in two face-to-face 45-60 minute interviews. The first interview will provide a stock-take of the current policies and practices around Māori language use, and in particular, enablers (those things that enable language use) and disablers ((those things that limit/inhibit language use) within local and regional departments. The data gathered will be transcribed after which, we will then develop and test interventions which we hope will increase the receptivity of the department towards Māori language use based on a greater appreciation of the value of the Māori language and attitudinal shift. The second interviews will assess the effectiveness, or otherwise, of the interventions.

15. Compliance with The Privacy Act 1993 and the Health Information Privacy Code 1994 imposes strict requirements concerning the collection, use and disclosure of personal information. These questions allow the Committee to assess compliance.

15(a) Are you collecting and storing personal information directly from the individual concerned that could identify the individual?

NO

15(b) Are you collecting information about individuals from another source? Please explain: NO

15(c) Collecting Personal Information:

Personal information will be gathered for demographic analyses, however, the participants will remain anonymous in the reports.

Participants will be informed of the purpose for which you are collecting the information and the uses you propose to make of it.

Participants will be informed as to who will receive the information.

Participants will be informed of the consequences, if any, of not supplying the information.

Participants will be informed of their rights of access to and correction of personal information.

15(d) Please outline your data storage and security procedures.

The raw data (interview information you provide) will be recorded on digital recorder, transcribed by the researchers, and analysed for the purposes of developing

interventions and assessing their effectiveness with regard to increasing the usability of Māori within the workplace.

The data will be used to feedback to Local and regional departments about possible workplace models to increase the usability of the Māori language. These reports may be presented orally, as reports, and as conference presentations. University Students will be involved in data gathering and analyses for the purposes of the intervention development and as base data for theses and presentations.

The recordings will be retained for the duration of the research after which it will be deleted (unless specified otherwise by you). Only those involved in the research or involved in the examination process of the student researchers' work will have access to the raw data (if requested by them).

The data collected will be securely stored in such a way that only those mentioned below will be able to gain access to it. At the end of the project any personal information will be destroyed immediately except that, as required by the University's research policy, any raw data on which the results of the project depend will be retained in secure storage for five years, after which it will be destroyed.

15(e) Who will have access to personal information, under what conditions, and subject to what safeguards? REFER to 15d(above)

Will participants have access to the information they have provided?
REFER to 15d(above)

15(f) Do you intend to publish any personal information they have provided?

YES

If YES, please specify in what form you intend to do this? Results may be produced in the following: Reports, Articles, Book Chapters, Dissertations & Theses.

15(g) Do you propose to collect demographic information to describe your sample? For example: gender, age, ethnicity, education level, etc.
YES

15 (h) Have you, or do you propose to undertake Māori consultation? Please choose one of the options below, and delete the options that do not apply: YES

(Please see <http://www.otago.ac.nz/research/maoriconsultation/index.html>).

YES - We WILL undertake consultation

16. Does the research or teaching project involve any form of deception?

NO

17. Please disclose and discuss any potential problems: (For example: medical/legal problems, issues with disclosure, conflict of interest, etc)

Because researchers will be interviewing employees to ascertain the responsiveness of the entity, either as an enabler or disabler, towards Māori language use in the workplace, we anticipate some resistance on behalf of those in senior management positions to participate openly, as they may feel threatened as to what the results may reveal and the reflection of these results on them as senior managers.

To encourage participation we are:

- Reiterating our commitment to protect the anonymity of participants and their entities to minimise/eliminate any direct or collateral damage. (as mentioned under Point 8: Method, above)
- Emphasising the possible benefit to the department and our applied research approach within the project to collaborate with the departments in developing the strategies/intervention(s) which will a) accentuate enablers and/or b) address disablers of Māori language receptivity (value and attitude) that result from the participation of the department.

18. Applicant's Signature:

[Principal Applicant: as specified in Question 1]

Date:

19. Departmental approval: *I have read this application and believe it to be scientifically and ethically sound. I approve the research design. The Research proposed in this application is compatible with the University of Otago policies and I give my consent for the application to be forwarded to the University of Otago Human Ethics Committee with my recommendation that it be approved.*

Signature of *Head of Department:

Name of Signatory (please print):

Date:

**(In cases where the Head of Department is also the principal researcher then an appropriate senior staff member in the department must sign)*

**Please attach copies of the Information Sheet, Consent
Form, and Advertisement for Participants**

**[Please send the original and 16 copies of the application, double-sided and
stapled, to
Academic Committees, Room G23 or G28, Ground Floor, Clocktower Building,
University of Otago]**

Āpitianga I: Ngā pātai katoa o te uiui



Te Kura Roa – Waiaro - (The Potential of Central and Local Departments
to Increase the Value and Maintenance of the Māori Language by way of
Operationalisation Policy and Practice)

Questionnaire

**MĀORI LANGUAGE IN THE WORKPLACE
SURVEY FOR Central and Local Department Employees**

This survey is about the Affective, Cognitive and Behavioural Attitude of the workplace to the Māori Language to ascertain the following:

- How much the Māori language is valued/accepted in the workplace?
- Your attitude toward, experience with, and aspirations for the Māori language in the workplace.

There are **FOUR Sections**.

The Survey should take **45min - 1 hour**

Try to answer all questions. If you feel uncomfortable about any question, you need not answer.

Every effort will be made to ensure your anonymity (unless specified otherwise by you).

Every effort will be made to ensure the anonymity of your workplace (unless specified otherwise by you).

**SECTION ONE: EMPLOYMENT/BACKGROUND
INFORMATION**

Name of Workplace/employer:

Position (Manager /CEO/Second in Charge/ OR admin/general:

FT/PT/Contract:

Length of employment:

AGE: 18-24 25-33 34-42 43-51 52-60 >60

Gender: M / F

2: What is your Workplace's core business? For eg. Health, Education, Policy ...?

3: What is your MAIN source of Income? Tick one box

- a. Salary or wages ☐
- b. Self-employment ☐
- c. Other ☐ State _____

4: What is your HIGHEST Education Qualification? Tick one box

- a. Tertiary Education – Degree or Higher ☐
- b. Tertiary Education – Certificate/Diploma ☐
- c. Secondary Education ☐
- d. Primary Education ☐

SECTION 1 –Part 1: LANGUAGE GOALS, ATTITUDES, FEELINGS

1. Personal Māori Language Goals

Do you have any Māori language goals for yourself? Yes ☐ No ☐

☐

- a. If yes, what are they?
- b. If No – why not?

2. Family's Māori Language Goals

Do you have any Māori language goals for your family/children? Yes ☐ No ☐

☐

- a. If yes, what are they?
- b. If No – why not?

3. Workplace's Māori Language Goals

Do you have any Māori language goals for your workplace? Yes ☐ No ☐

☐

- a. If yes, what are they?
- b. If No – why not?

SECTION 1 –Part 2: COGNITIVE & BEHAVIOURAL – non-manager

For each of the following, circle the number that best indicates how you feel. Add a comment where you feel this will help explain your feeling.

Q1	STRONGLY AGREE				STRONGLY DISAGREE
	1	2	3	4	5
a) Using the Māori language will help ME become Successful in my workplace					
b) I like it when the Māori language is used at work					
c) I like to use the Māori language at work					
d) I prefer to use english at work					
e) I would rather people speak english to me at work (apart from greetings)					
f) Using Māori at work is too difficult.					
g) learning Māori at work takes too much time.					
h) Using Māori at work costs too much.					
i) If someone spoke Māori to me I would respond in english.					
j) Using the Māori language will help MY WORKPLACE become Successful					
	STRONGLY AGREE =1	2	3	4	STRONGLY DISAGREE =5

Q2: Is it a requirement/preference to have Māori language proficiency because of your job/role within your organisation? Yes ☐ State job/role No
☐

Q3: Do you think there should be a requirement for a person in your role/job to some proficiency in Māori ? Yes ☐ No ☐ (Explain . . .)

Q4: Can you tell me of any key factors in the workplace that have enabled you to actively use the Māori language?*

Q5: Can you tell me of any any key factors in the workplace that have not enabled you to actively use the Māori language?*

SECTION 1 –Part 3: COGNITIVE & BEHAVIOURAL – Manager

1. I encourage my staff to acknowledge the Māori language.
2. I support my staff to learn the Māori language.
3. I support my staff in the use of the Māori language at work.
4. I only support the Māori language in the workplace if I am asked.
5. I do not advocate for use of the Māori language in my workplace because . . .

SECTION 1 –Part 4: Affective Attitude: Feelings about the Māori Language & Value and Identity
--

Q1: What value/benefit is the Māori language for:

- a) You? [If nil – explain]
- b) Your family? [If nil – explain]
- c) Your workplace? [If nil – explain]
- d) Your work colleagues? [If nil – explain]
- e) New Zealand as a nation? [If nil – explain]
- f) New Zealanders/National Identity? [If nil – explain]
- g) The world? [If nil – explain]

Q2: Do you support others to appreciate the Māori language as part of the nation's identity? * Yes/No - explain

Q3: Do you use the Māori language option on:*

- a) teleprompts (such as Health line, Māori Language Commission)?
- b) BNZ ATM?

Q4: Do you watch Māori Television to specifically watch Māori language programmes?*

Q5: Do you listen to Māori language programmes on radio?

Q6: Do you use the Māori interface on computers or web pages eg. Google)

Q7: Do you use the Māori language in stores?

Q8: As an official language should Māori be made compulsory in all sectors? (written and spoken) – why (not)?

Q9: In Canada, all Government employees are required to be bilingual. What do you think would happen if this was applied to NZ?

Q10: How do you think NZrs might place more value on the Māori language?

END OF SECTION

SECTION TWO: LANGUAGE BACKGROUND

1. How well are you personally able to speak Māori in day-to-day conversation? By this I mean, more than a few words or phrases.

(Please circle one only)

Very well..... 1
 Well..... 2
 Fairly well 3
 Not very well..... 4
 No more than a few words or phrases 5

2. How well are you able to understand spoken Māori now? By this I mean, more than a few words or phrases.

(Please circle one only)

Very well..... 1
 Well..... 2
 Fairly well 3
 Not very well..... 4
 No more than a few words or phrases 5

3. How well are you able to read Māori with understanding? By this, I mean more than a few word or phrases.

(Please circle one only)

Very well..... 1
 Well..... 2
 Fairly well 3
 Not very well..... 4
 No more than a few words or phrases 5

4. About how often have you read something written in Māori in the last 4 weeks?

(Please circle one only)

Every day 1
 Every 2 – 3 days..... 2
 At least once a week..... 3
 At least once every 2 weeks 4
 At least once during the last 4 weeks 5
 Not at all in the last 4 weeks 6
 Don't know 7

5. How well are you able to write in Māori with understanding? By this, I mean more than a few words or phrases.

(Please circle one only)

Very well..... 1
 Well..... 2
 Fairly well 3
 Not very well..... 4
 No more than a few words or phrases 5

6. About how often have you written something in Māori in the last 4 weeks?

(Please circle one only)

Every day	1
Every 2 – 3 days	2
At least once a week.....	3
At least once every 2 weeks	4
At least once during the last 4 weeks	5
Not at all in the last 4 weeks	6
Don't know	7

7. Which of these best describes your Māori language ability?

Native speaker of Māori	1
Highly proficient second language learner.....	2
Have a good comprehension of the language but have limited productive skills	3
Can sometimes get the gist and know some basic sentences	4

8. Who do you speak the most Māori language to during any given week?

Your Grandparents/Parents	1
Your children or grandchildren	2
Spouse/partner	3
Teacher/kaiako/pouako	4
Media presenters	5
Work colleagues	6

END OF SECTION

SECTION THREE: LANGUAGE SUPPORT by WORKPLACE/EMPLOYER

- Is the Māori language used in your workplace? Y/N
 - By who?
 - When?
- Are you supported by your workplace to learn or speak (use) Māori? Yes (how)/no (explain)
- Do you feel comfortable about using Māori at work? Yes/No (explain)
- Do you support others in your workplace who are learning, or speak Māori? Yes (how)/No (explain)
- Does your workplace support the use of the Māori language in the workplace? Yes (how)/ No (explain)
- Do you think your workplace SHOULD support the use of the Māori language in the workplace? Yes / No (explain)
 - How might the workplace achieve this?
- Is learning the Māori language provided as professional development in the workplace?

END OF SECTION

SECTION FOUR: LANGUAGE COMMUNITY within the Workplace

Question 1 How often do you **interact with people inside your employment** that use some degree of Māori language?

Daily Weekly Fortnightly Monthly Occasionally nil
 Comment: Who are they?
 Comment: How do you/they engage (speak, email, telephone . . . other)?

Question 2 How often do you **engage with people as part of your employment** that use some degree of Māori language?

Daily Weekly Fortnightly Monthly Occasionally nil
 Comment: Who are they?
 Comment: How do you/they engage (speak, email, telephone . . . other)?

Question 3 *What impact has your active participation and use of Māori language had in your workplace?* (or non-use)

Question 4 How would you rate your chances of engaging in the Maori Language through the following (given your current circumstances)?

NB: Interviewer to elicit explanations) Impossible Hard Possible Easy

- | | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------|--|--------------------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|
| a. Learn more ML through school/tertiary | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| b. Learn more ML through night or weekend course eg Te Ataarangi, Te Ara Reo, Kāinga kōrerorero, Kotahi Mano Kāika, Other . . . | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| c. Encourage whānau members to learn more ML | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| d. Make more of a personal effort every day | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| e. Attend more ML events | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| f. Take up an activity where ML is spoken | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| g. Spend more time with ML speakers | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |
| h. Other (State)_____ | ☐ | | ☐ | ☐ | ☐ |

END OF SECTION/SURVEY

THANK-YOU FOR TAKING PART IN THIS SURVEY

RESEARCH SUPERVISOR: POIA REWI

**TE TUMU
 UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO.
 TEL: 03-4798955
 EMAIL ADDRESS –
 POIA.REWI@OTAGO.AC.NZ**

RESEARCHER: GIANNA LEONI

**TE TUMU
 UNIVERSITY OF OTAGO.
 TEL: 03-4793048
 EMAIL ADDRESS –
 GIANNA.LEONI@OTAGO.AC.NZ**

Āpitihanga O: Ko ngā hinonga Kāwanatanga katoa

Nā te kaituhi i whakarārangi. Nō New Zealand Government (2015) ngā ingoa nei. Nō reira, kua ōrite te takotoranga o ngā ingoa ki taua pae tukutuku. Ākene pea, e ngaro ana ngā tohutō, he āhua rerekē te takotoranga o ngā kupu, te mea, te mea.

<i>Ko ngā tari/umanga karauna: Crown entities</i>	
Te Māngai Pāho	
Te Wānanga o Aotearoa	
Te Whare Wānanga o Awanuiārangi	
Te Kaporeihana Āwhina Hunga Whara	<i>Accident Compensation Corporation</i>
	<i>AgResearch Limited</i>
	<i>Aoraki Polytechnic</i>
Toi Aotearoa	<i>Arts Council of New Zealand</i>
Te Toka Tumai O Tamaki Makau Rau	<i>Auckland District Health Board</i>
Te Whare Takiura O Tamaki Makau Rau	<i>Auckland University of Technology</i>
Hauora a Toi	<i>Bay of Plenty District Health Board</i>
Te Kuratini o Poike	<i>Bay of Plenty Polytechnic</i>
Te Mana Whanonga Kaipāho	<i>Broadcasting Standards Authority</i>
	<i>Callaghan Innovation</i>
Te Poari Hauora o Waitaha	<i>Canterbury District Health Board</i>
Upoko Ki Te Uru Hauora	<i>Capital & Coast District Health Board</i>
Mana Rapuara Aotearoa	<i>Careers New Zealand</i>
Manaakitia a Tātou Tamariki	<i>Children's Commissioner</i>
Te Mātāpuna o te Mātauraka	<i>Christchurch Polytechnic Institute of Technology</i>
Te Mana Rererangi Tūmatanui o Aotearoa	<i>Civil Aviation Authority of New Zealand</i>
Te Komihana Tauhokohoko	<i>Commerce Commission</i>
	<i>Commission for Financial Capability</i>
	<i>Counties Manukau District Health Board</i>
	<i>Creative New Zealand</i>
	<i>Drug Free Sport New Zealand</i>
Komihana Rūwhenua	<i>Earthquake Commission</i>
Te Whare Takiura o Kahungunu	<i>Eastern Institute of Technology</i>
	<i>Education Council of Aotearoa New Zealand</i>
	<i>Education New Zealand</i>
Te Kaitiaki Take Kōwhiri	<i>Electoral Commission</i>
Te Mana Hiko	<i>Electrical Authority</i>
Te Tari Tiaki Pūngao	<i>Energy Efficient and Conservation Authority</i>
Te Mana Rauhi Taiao	<i>Environmental Protection Authority</i>
	<i>ESR (Institute of Environmental Science and Research)</i>
Te Kāwai Ārahi Pūrongo Mōwaho	<i>External Reporting Board</i>
Te Mana Tatai Hokohoko	<i>Financial Markets Authority</i>
Te Pū Ao	<i>GNS Science</i>
	<i>Government Superannuation Fund Authority</i>
	<i>Guardians of New Zealand Superannuation</i>
Te Poari Hauora o te Matau o Maui	<i>Hawke's Bay District Health Board</i>
Te Toihau Hauora Hauātanga	<i>Health and Disability Commissioner</i>
	<i>Health Promotion Agency</i>
Kupu Taurangi Hauora o Aotearoa	<i>Health Quality and Safety Commission New Zealand</i>

Te Kaunihera Rangahau Hauora o Aotearoa	<i>Health Research Council of New Zealand</i>
Pouhere Taonga	<i>Heritage New Zealand</i>
Kaporeihana ā-Whare o Aotearoa	<i>Housing New Zealand Corporation</i>
Te Kāhui Tika Tangata	<i>Human Rights Commission</i>
	<i>Hutt Valley District Health Board</i>
Whaia te pono kia puawai ko te tika	<i>Independent Police Conduct Authority</i>
Te Poari Hauora a Rohe o Nga Moana	<i>Lakes District Health Board</i>
Manaaki Whenua	<i>Landcare Research New Zealand Limited</i>
Te Aka Matua O Te Ture	<i>Law Commission</i>
Te Whare Wanaka o Aoraki	<i>Lincoln University</i>
Te Whare Takiura o Manukau	<i>Manukau Institute of Technology</i>
Te Reo Whakapuaki Iirangi	<i>Māori Broadcasting Funding Agency</i>
Nō te rere moana	<i>Maritime New Zealand</i>
Te Kunenga ki Pūrehuroa	<i>Massey University</i>
Te Runanga Hauora a-Rohe o MidCentral	<i>MidCentral District Health Board</i>
Te Papa Tongarewa	<i>Museum of New Zealand</i>
Te Wai Ora	<i>Nelson Marlborough District Health Board</i>
Te Whare Wānanga o Te Tau Ihu o Te Waka a Māui	<i>Nelson Marlborough Institute of Technology</i>
	<i>New Zealand Antarctic Institute</i>
Peke Waihangā Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Artificial Limb Service</i>
Te Raonga Toto o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Blood Service</i>
Te Tumu Whakaata Taonga	<i>New Zealand Film Commission</i>
Whakararanga Iwi	<i>New Zealand Fire Service Commission</i>
	<i>New Zealand Lotteries Commission</i>
Iirangi te Motu	<i>New Zealand on Air</i>
Te Kōmihana Whai Hua o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Productivity Commission</i>
Mana Tohu Mātauranga o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Qualifications Authority</i>
Te Tira Pūoro o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Symphony Orchestra</i>
Manaakitanga Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Tourism Board</i>
Te Pou Tauhokohoko me te Ahumahi	<i>New Zealand Trade and Enterprise</i>
Waka Kotahi	<i>New Zealand Transport Agency</i>
	<i>New Zealand Venture Investment Fund Limited</i>
Ara Hīkoi Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Walking Access Commission</i>
Taihoru Nukurangi	<i>NIWA</i>
Hauora o te Taitokerau	<i>Northland District Health Board</i>
Tai Tokerau Wānanga	<i>NorthTec</i>
Te Tari Whakarōpū Tukuata, Tuhituhinga	<i>Office of Film and Literature Classification</i>
Kuratini Tuwhera	<i>Open Polytechnic</i>
Te Kura Matatini ki Otago	<i>Otago Polytechnic</i>
	<i>PHARMAC</i>
Rangahau Ahumāra Kai	<i>Plant & Food Research</i>
Te Mana Mātāpono Matatapu	<i>Privacy Commissioner</i>
Te Tari Tiaki Iwi	<i>Public Trust</i>
Te Reo Iirangi o Aotearoa	<i>Radio New Zealand Limited</i>

	<i>Real Estate Agents Authority</i>
	<i>Scion</i>
	<i>Social Policy Evaluation and Research Unit</i>
Kāhui Whakamana Tauwhiro	<i>Social Workers Registration Board</i>
Murihiku Rohe Hauora Poari	<i>South Canterbury District Health Board</i>
	<i>Southern District Health Board</i>
Te Whare Wananga o Murihiku	<i>Southern Institute of Technology</i>
Ihi Aotearoa	<i>Sport New Zealand</i>
Paerewa Aotearoa	<i>Standards New Zealand</i>
	<i>Tai Poutini Polytechnic</i>
Te Mana Hauora o Te Tairāwhiti	<i>Tairāwhiti District Health Board</i>
Te Kuratini o Tairāwhiti	<i>Tairāwhiti Polytechnic</i>
	<i>Takeovers panel</i>
	<i>Taranaki District Health Board</i>
	<i>TELARC</i>
Te Reo Tataki o Aotearoa	<i>Television New Zealand Limited</i>
Te Whare Wanaka O Puerua	<i>Telford - a Division of Lincoln University</i>
Te Amorangi Mātauranga Matua	<i>Tertiary Education Commission</i>
Te Aho o Te Kura Pounamu	<i>The Correspondence School</i>
Te Komihana Tirotiroti Aitua Waka	<i>Transport Accident Investigation Commission</i>
Te whare Wānanga o Wairaka	<i>Unitec Institute of Technology</i>
Te Pāe Mātauranga Ki Te Ao	<i>Universal College of Learning</i>
Te Whare Wānanga o Tāmaki Makaurau	<i>University of Auckland</i>
Te Whare Wānanga o Waitaha	<i>University of Canterbury</i>
Te Whare Wananga o Otago	<i>University of Otago</i>
Te Whare Wananga o Waikato	<i>University of Waikato</i>
Te Whare Wānanga o te Upoko o Te Ika a Māui	<i>Victoria University of Wellington</i>
Whare Takiura	<i>Waiariki Institute of Technology</i>
	<i>Waikato District Health Board</i>
Te Kuratini o Waikato	<i>Waikato Institute of Technology</i>
Te Poari Hauora a-rohe o Wairarapa	<i>Wairarapa District Health Board</i>
Te Wai Awhina	<i>Waitemata District Health Board</i>
Te Whare Wananga o te Awakairangi	<i>Wellington Institute of Technology</i>
Te Whare Wānanga o te Awakairangi	<i>WelTec</i>
Te Poari Hauora a Rohe o Tai Poutini	<i>West Coast District Health Board</i>
Te Kura Matatini o Taranaki	<i>Western Institute of Technology at Taranaki</i>
Te Poari Hauora o Whanganui	<i>Whanganui District Health Board</i>
Te Kura Matatini o Whitiāreia	<i>Whitiāreia Community Polytechnic</i>
Mahi Haumarua Aotearoa	<i>WorkSafe New Zealand</i>

<i>Ko ngā tari kore ratonga hapori: Non-public service departments</i>	
Te Ope Kātua o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Defence Force</i>
Ngā Pirihimana o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Police</i>
Te Pā Whakamarumaru	<i>New Zealand Security Intelligence Service</i>
Te Tari o Manahautū o te Whare Māngai	<i>Office of the Clerk of the House of Representatives</i>

Te Tari Tohutohu Pāremata	<i>Parliamentary Counsel Office</i>
Te Ratonga Whare Paremata	<i>Parliamentary Service</i>
Te Kaunihera Manaaki o ngā Ope Tau	<i>Territorial Forces Employer Support Council</i>

<i>Ko ngā tari ratonga hapori: Public service departments</i>	
Te Mana Haumanu ki Waitaha	<i>Canterbury Earthquake Recovery Authority</i>
Te Tari Ture o te Karauna	<i>Crown Law Office</i>
Te Papa Atawhai	<i>Department of Conservation</i>
Ara Poutama Aotearoa	<i>Department of Corrections</i>
Te Tari Taiwhenua	<i>Department of Internal Affairs</i>
	<i>Department of Prime Minister and Cabinet</i>
Te Tair Arotake Matauranga	<i>Education Review Office</i>
Te Tira Tiaki	<i>Government Communications Security Bureau</i>
Te Tari Taake	<i>Inland Revenue</i>
Toitū Te Whenua	<i>Land Information New Zealand</i>
Manatū Taonga	<i>Ministry for Culture and Heritage</i>
Manatū Ahu Matua	<i>Ministry for Primary Industries</i>
Manatū Mō Te Taiao	<i>Ministry for the Environment</i>
Te Minitatanga mō ngā Wāhine	<i>Ministry for Women</i>
Hikina Whakatutuki	<i>Ministry of Business, Innovation and Employment</i>
Manatū Kaupapa Waonga	<i>Ministry of Defence</i>
Te Tāhuhu o Te Mātauranga	<i>Ministry of Education</i>
Manatū Aorere	<i>Ministry of Foreign Affairs and Trade</i>
Manatū Hauora	<i>Ministry of Health</i>
Tāhū o te Ture	<i>Ministry of Justice</i>
Te Puni Kōkiri	<i>Ministry of Māori Development</i>
	<i>Ministry of Pacific Island Affairs</i>
Te Manatū Whakahiato Ora	<i>Ministry of Social Development</i>
Te Manatū Waka	<i>Ministry of Transport</i>
Te Mana Ārai o Aotearoa	<i>New Zealand Customs Service</i>
Te Tari Hara Taware	<i>Serious Fraud Office</i>
Te Komihana O Ngā Tari Kāwanatanga	<i>State Services Commission</i>
Tatauranga Aotearoa	<i>Statistics New Zealand</i>
	<i>Tenancy Services</i>
Kaitohutohu Kaupapa Rawa	<i>The Treasury</i>

<i>Te Kāwana Tianara o Aotearoa</i>	
Te Kāwana Tianara o Aotearoa	<i>Governor General</i>

<i>Kāwanatanga/kaunihera ā-rohe: Local Government</i>	
	<i>Ashburton District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera o Tāmaki Makaurau	<i>Auckland Council</i>
	<i>Bay of Plenty Regional Council</i>
	<i>Buller District Council</i>
	<i>Carterton District Council</i>
	<i>Central Hawke's Bay District Council</i>

	<i>Central Otago District Council</i>
	<i>Chatham Islands Council</i>
	<i>Christchurch City Council</i>
	<i>Clutha District Council</i>
Kaunihera-a-rohe o Otepoti	<i>Dunedin City Council</i>
Kaunihera Taiao ki Waitaha	<i>Environment Canterbury</i>
Te Taiao Tonga	<i>Environment Southland</i>
Te Kaunihera o Tai Tokerau Ki Te Raki	<i>Far North District Council</i>
	<i>Gisborne District Council</i>
	<i>Gore District Council</i>
Māwhera	<i>Grey District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera o Kirikiriroa	<i>Hamilton City Council</i>
	<i>Hastings District Council</i>
	<i>Hauraki District Council</i>
	<i>Hawke's Bay Regional Council</i>
	<i>Horowhenua District Council</i>
	<i>Hurunui District Council</i>
Te Awa Kairangi	<i>Hutt City Council</i>
	<i>Invercargill City Council</i>
	<i>Kaikoura District Council</i>
Kaipara te Oranganui	<i>Kaipara District Council</i>
	<i>Kāpiti Coast District Council</i>
Taonga o te Whenua	<i>Kawerau District Council</i>
	<i>Mackenzie District Council</i>
	<i>Manawatu District Council</i>
	<i>Manawatu-Wanganui Regional Council</i>
	<i>Marlborough District Council</i>
	<i>Matamata-Piako District Council</i>
	<i>Napier City Council</i>
Te Kaunihera o Whakatū	<i>Nelson City Council</i>
Te Kaunihera-ā-Rohe o Ngāmotu	<i>New Plymouth District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera a-Rohe o Te Tai Tokerau	<i>Northland Regional Council</i>
	<i>Opotiki District Council</i>
	<i>Otago Regional Council</i>
	<i>Otorohanga District Council</i>
	<i>Palmerston North City Council</i>
	<i>Porirua City Council</i>
	<i>Queenstown-Lakes District Council</i>
	<i>Rangitikei District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Rotorua	<i>Rotorua District Council</i>
	<i>Ruapehu District Council</i>
	<i>Selwyn District Council</i>
	<i>South Taranaki District Council</i>
	<i>South Waikato District Council</i>
	<i>South Wairarapa District Council</i>
	<i>Southland District Council</i>

	<i>Stratford District Council</i>
	<i>Taranaki Regional Council</i>
	<i>Tararua District Council</i>
	<i>Tasman District Council</i>
	<i>Taupo District Council</i>
	<i>Tauranga City Council</i>
	<i>Thames-Coromandel District Council</i>
	<i>Timaru District Council</i>
	<i>Upper Hutt City Council</i>
Te Kaunihera ā Takiwā o Waikato	<i>Waikato District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waikato	<i>Waikato Regional Council</i>
	<i>Waimakariri District Council</i>
	<i>Waimate District Council</i>
	<i>Waipa District Council</i>
	<i>Wairoa District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera ā Rohe o Waitaki	<i>Waitaki District Council</i>
	<i>Waitomo District Council</i>
Te Kaunihera a Rohe o Whanganui	<i>Wanganui District Council</i>
Tumeke Poneke	<i>Wellington City Council</i>
	<i>Wellington Regional Council</i>
	<i>West Coast Regional Council</i>
	<i>Western Bay of Plenty District Council</i>
	<i>Westland District Council</i>
	<i>Whakatāne District Council</i>
	<i>Whangarei District Council</i>

Mixed ownership model companies

	<i>Genesis Power Limited</i>
	<i>Meridian Energy Limited</i>

Non-government organisations

	<i>AA New Zealand</i>
	<i>Advertising Standards Authority</i>
<i>Te Ratonga Whakamārama Pūtea</i>	<i>Banking Ombudsman Scheme</i>
	<i>Funding information service</i>
	<i>Medibank Health Solutions</i>
	<i>Personalised Plates</i>
	<i>Telecommunication Dispute Resolution</i>

Ngā Tari Pāremata: Offices of Parliament

Mana Arotake Aotearoa	<i>Audit New Zealand</i>
Tumuaki o te Mana Arotake	<i>Controller and Auditor-General</i>
Te Mana Arotake	<i>Office of the Auditor-General</i>
Tari o te Kaitiaki Mana Tangata	<i>Office of the Ombudsman</i>
Te Kaitiaki Taiao a Te Whare Pāremata	<i>Office of the Parliamentary Commissioner for the Environment</i>

<i>Ko ngā rōpū rāngai tūmatanui: Public sector organisations</i>	
	<i>Gambling Commission</i>
	<i>IT Health Board</i>
	<i>Legislation Advisory Committee</i>
Mana Kāwanatanga ā Rohe	<i>Local Government Commission</i>
	<i>Māori Television</i>
Pōari Hauora Ā-Motu	<i>National Health Board</i>
	<i>New Zealand Parole Board</i>
	<i>Remuneration Authority</i>

<i>Public Finance Act schedule 4 organisations</i>	
	<i>Agricultural and Marketing Research and Development Trust</i>
	<i>Asia New Zealand Foundation</i>
	<i>Auckland/Waikato Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Central South Island Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Eastern Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council</i>
Ara Kaiarahitanga	<i>Leadership Development Centre</i>
	<i>Nelson/Marlborough Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>New Zealand Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>New Zealand Game Bird Habitat Trust Board</i>
	<i>New Zealand Government Property Corporation</i>
Te Puna Tahua	<i>New Zealand Lottery Grants Board</i>
	<i>Ngāi Tahu Ancillary Claims Trust</i>
	<i>North Canterbury Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Northland Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Otago Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Pacific Business Trust</i>
	<i>Pacific Corporation Foundation</i>
	<i>Southland Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Taranaki Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>Wellington Fish and Game Council</i>
	<i>West Coast Fish and Game Council</i>
Te Tumu Paeroa	

<i>Public Finance Act schedule 4a companies</i>	
	<i>Crown Asset Management Limited</i>
Me Te Uira Te Rite	<i>Crown Fibre Holdings Limited</i>
Tā te Hinengaro Tōkeke Whakatau	<i>FairWay Resolution Limited</i>
	<i>Health Benefits Limited</i>
	<i>REANNZ</i>
Urupare ki te Tonga	<i>Southern Response Earthquake Services Limited</i>

<i>Reserve Bank of New Zealand</i>	
Te Pūtea Matua	<i>Reserve Bank of New Zealand</i>

<i>Ko ngā umanga ratonga: Service centres and agencies</i>	
Te Puna Mātauranga o Aotearoa	<i>Alexander Turnbull Library</i>
Te Rua Mahara o te Kāwanatanga	<i>Archives New Zealand</i>
Kaiwhakamaru Rererangi	<i>Aviation Security Service</i>
Whānautanga, Matenga, Mārenatanga	<i>Births, Deaths and Marriages</i>
	<i>Building Practitioners Board</i>
Ngā Rātonga Kaupapa Atawhai	<i>Charities Services</i>
	<i>Child, Youth and Family</i>
Te Uepū Whakahiato	<i>Christchurch Central Development Unit</i>
	<i>Companies Office</i>
Manatū Kaihokohoko	<i>Consumer Affairs</i>
	<i>Court of Appeal</i>
	<i>Disputes Tribunal</i>
Ngā Kōti ā Rohē	<i>District Courts</i>
	<i>Electrical Workers Registration Board</i>
Te Kōti Take ā-mahi o Aotearoa	<i>Employment Court</i>
	<i>Employment Relations Authority</i>
	<i>Energy Safety</i>
Te Kooti Taiao o Aotearoa	<i>Environment Court</i>
	<i>Family and Community Services</i>
	<i>Family Court</i>
Te Mana Kounga Kai - Ahitereiria me Aotearoa	<i>Food Standards Australia New Zealand</i>
	<i>Healthline</i>
Ngā Ratonga ki te Manawa o te Whenua	<i>Heartland Services</i>
	<i>High Court</i>
	<i>Immigration Advisers Authority</i>
	<i>Immigration and Protection Tribunal</i>
	<i>Immigration New Zealand</i>
	<i>Insolvency and Trustee Service</i>
	<i>Intellectual Property Office of New Zealand</i>
	<i>International Accreditation New Zealand</i>
	<i>Legal Aid Tribunal</i>
Te Kooti Whenua Māori	<i>Māori Land Court</i>
	<i>Medsafe</i>
Te Rākau Whakamarumarū	<i>Ministry of Civil Defence and Emergency Management</i>
Te Manatū Whakahiato Taiohi	<i>Ministry of Youth Development</i>
	<i>Motor Vehicle Traders Register</i>
Mana wahine, mana mahi	<i>National Advisory Council on the Employment of Women</i>
Hunga Kaititiro i te Hauora o Te Tangata	<i>National Health Committee</i>
Te Puna Mātauranga o Aotearoa	<i>National Library of New Zealand</i>
Te Mana Ahi Manaha o te Motu	<i>National Rural Fire Authority</i>
	<i>National Screening Unit</i>
Ngā Hoe Tuputupu-mai-tawhiti	<i>New Zealand Aid Programme</i>

Ngātu Tūmataunga	New Zealand Army
	New Zealand Debt Management Office
	New Zealand Export Credit Office
Whakaratonga Iwi	New Zealand Fire Service
Ngā Pou Taunaha o Aotearoa	New Zealand Geographic Board
Uruwhenua Aotearoa	New Zealand Passports office
	New Zealand Petroleum & Minerals
	New Zealand Quality College
Te Tari Matāwaka	Office Ethnic Communities
Te Tari Mō Ngā Take Hauātanga	Office for Disability Issues
Te Tari Kaumātua	Office for Senior Citizens
	Office of Human Rights Proceedings
Te Tari Whakatau Take e pa ana ki te Tiriti o Waitangi	Office of Treaty Settlement
Kia Mau Pumau Ki te Ture	Organised & Financial Crime Agency New Zealand
	Overseas Investment Office
	Personal Property Securities Register
	Plumbers, Gasfitters and Drainlayers Board
Toi Te Ora	Public Health Service
	Radio Spectrum Management
	Registrar of Unions
	Resolution Services
Te Tauaarangi o Aotearoa	Royal New Zealand Airforce
Te Taua Moana O Aotearoa	Royal New Zealand Navy
	Senior Services
	State Housing Appeals Authority
Hoto Akoranga	StudyLink
	Supreme Court of New Zealand
Akona a Aotearoa	Teach NZ
	Telarc SAI Limited
Te Kooti Taiohi o Aotearoa	The Youth Court of New Zealand
	Valuers Registration Board
Te Tira Ahu Ika a Whiro	Veterans' Affairs New Zealand
Te Rōpū Whakamana i te Tiriti o Waitangi	Waitangi Tribunal
	Weatherlight Services
Te Hiranga Tangata	Work and Income

<i>Ko ngā pakihi a te Karauna: State-owned enterprises</i>	
	Air New Zealand
	Airways
	Animal Control Products Limited
	AsureQuality Limited
	Electricity Corporation of New Zealand
	KiwiRail
	Kordia Group Limited
	Landcorp Farming Limited

Te Ratonga Tirorangi	<i>MetService</i>
	<i>New Zealand Post Limited</i>
	<i>Quotable Value Limited</i>
	<i>Solid Energy New Zealand Limited</i>
	<i>Transpower New Zealand Limited</i>